

TRANSMUCOSAL NASAL DRUG DELIVERY

Pharmacokinetics and Pharmacodynamics of Nasally Applied Esketamine

Inauguraldissertation

zur

Erlangung der Würde eines Doktors der Philosophie
vorgelegt der
Philosophisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Fakultät
der Universität Basel

von

Christoph Bitter
aus Straubing, Deutschland

Basel, 2011

Originaldokument gespeichert auf dem Dokumentenserver der Universität Basel edoc.unibas.ch



Dieses Werk ist unter dem Vertrag „Creative Commons Namensnennung-Keine kommerzielle Nutzung-Keine Bearbeitung 2.5 Schweiz“
lizenziert. Die vollständige Lizenz kann unter creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/2.5/ch eingesehen werden.



Namensnennung-Keine kommerzielle Nutzung-Keine Bearbeitung 2.5 Schweiz

Sie dürfen:



das Werk vervielfältigen, verbreiten und öffentlich zugänglich machen

Zu den folgenden Bedingungen:



Namensnennung. Sie müssen den Namen des Autors/Rechteinhabers in der von ihm festgelegten Weise nennen (wodurch aber nicht der Eindruck entstehen darf, Sie oder die Nutzung des Werkes durch Sie würden entlohnt).



Keine kommerzielle Nutzung. Dieses Werk darf nicht für kommerzielle Zwecke verwendet werden.



Keine Bearbeitung. Dieses Werk darf nicht bearbeitet oder in anderer Weise verändert werden.

- Im Falle einer Verbreitung müssen Sie anderen die Lizenzbedingungen, unter welche dieses Werk fällt, mitteilen. Am Einfachsten ist es, einen Link auf diese Seite einzubinden.
- Jede der vorgenannten Bedingungen kann aufgehoben werden, sofern Sie die Einwilligung des Rechteinhabers dazu erhalten.
- Diese Lizenz lässt die Urheberpersönlichkeitsrechte unberührt.

Die gesetzlichen Schranken des Urheberrechts bleiben hiervon unberührt.

Die Commons Deed ist eine Zusammenfassung des Lizenzvertrags in allgemeinverständlicher Sprache: <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/2.5/ch/legalcode.de>

Haftungsausschluss:

Die Commons Deed ist kein Lizenzvertrag. Sie ist lediglich ein Referenztext, der den zugrundeliegenden Lizenzvertrag übersichtlich und in allgemeinverständlicher Sprache wiedergibt. Die Deed selbst entfaltet keine juristische Wirkung und erscheint im eigentlichen Lizenzvertrag nicht. Creative Commons ist keine Rechtsanwalts-gesellschaft und leistet keine Rechtsberatung. Die Weitergabe und Verlinkung des Commons Deeds führt zu keinem Mandatsverhältnis.

Genehmigt von der Philosophisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Fakultät
auf Antrag von

Prof. Dr. phil. Christian Surber

Prof. Dr. phil. Georgios Imanidis

Prof. Dr. phil. Christoph Meier

Basel, den 16. November 2010

Prof. Dr. sc. nat. Martin Spiess
Dekan

Acknowledgments

The present thesis was accomplished at the Hospital Pharmacy of the University Hospital Basel (UHBS), Switzerland from 2006 to 2010. I would like to thank everyone who supported me in realizing my projects.

I am deeply grateful to my supervisor Prof. Dr. phil. II Christian Surber, former head of the Hospital Pharmacy (UHBS), now Head of Research and Development, Director, Spirig Pharma AG (Egerkingen, Switzerland), for giving me the opportunity to perform my thesis in the interdisciplinary and fascinating research area of transmucosal nasal drug delivery. I very much appreciated his enthusiasm, his trust, the motivating discussions and his filling my backpack for the future in many ways.

To Prof. Dr. Georgios Imanidis, University of Applied Sciences Northwestern Switzerland FHNW, Basel, I want to express my sincere thanks for welcoming me in his Membrane Transport Group, for the interesting discussions, and for accepting the co-report of this thesis. Further thanks go to Prof. Dr. Christoph R. Meier, Head of Basel Pharmacoepidemiology Unit and Hospital Pharmacy (UHBS), for presenting my thesis to the faculty.

Many thanks go to the team of the Rohstofflabor (Spirig Pharma AG, Egerkingen), enabling determination of viscosity under GMP conditions, and to Dipl. Ing. (FH) Christian Kassecker (Ingenieurbüro Christian Kassecker, Munich, Germany), for generously providing the software for viscosity analytics.

I would like to thank Prof. Dr. Antje Welge-Lüssen, Department of Otorhinolaryngology (UHBS) for the opportunity to perform the FNA-study, for her clinical contributions and the fruitful inputs. Many thanks go to Patrick Berger, Anklin AG, Binningen, for uncomplicatedly providing the light source and a fluorescence filter system.

I highly appreciated the cooperation with the Clinical Research Center (CRC) of the University Hospital Basel during the Eskena-study. My sincere thanks go to Dr. Manuel Haschke, head of CRC, for his clinical contributions, his professional support, his patience, and for imparting his expertise. Special thanks go to Dr. Oliver Bandschapp, Department of Anesthesiology (UHBS) for performing the pain test and the memorable teamwork during the second part of the Eskena-study. I would like to thank Dr. Marcel Bruggisser, Claudia Bläsi, and Luisa Baselgia for their help during the study. Further thanks go to PD Dr. Matthias E. Liechti, clinical pharmacology & toxicology (UHBS) for his assistance in choosing appropriate psychometric questionnaires. I am thankful to Dr. Thomas Briellmann, Dr. Franz Dussy, and Cornelia Hambach Stäubli, Institute of Legal Medicine, Basel, for performing the serum analyses of esketamine and ketamine.

Many thanks go to Prof. Dr. Wolfgang Ummenhofer and to Dr. Wilhelm Ruppen, Department of Anesthesiology (UHBS) for enabling the performance of the pain test and the interesting discussions.

I am thankful to Dr. Thomas Zumbrunn and Dr. Thomas Fabbro, study coordination center (UHBS) for statistical analyses, and to Judith Moosburner for help with figures of the theoretical section.

Special thanks go to my colleagues Dr. Meike Timmermann, Verena Figueiredo, Dr. Miriam Reiser, Alfred Reichert, and Martin Stalder for their support and motivation.

I am thankful to Dipl. Ing. (FH) Dr. Franz Stierstorfer for his clinical expertise and proof reading of my manuscript with attention to details.

Heartfelt thanks go to Dr. Katja Suter-Zimmermann for introducing me to the topic of transmucosal nasal drug delivery and sharing her expert knowledge with me.

The most cordial thanks go to my family for their respect, encouragement, and intense support.

Index

Abbreviations	1
Summary	3
Background and objectives	6

THEORETICAL SECTION

1 Transmucosal nasal drug delivery

1.1 Transmucosal nasal drug delivery	11
1.2 Trends in Transmucosal nasal drug delivery	13

2 Impact of anatomy and physiology on transmucosal nasal drug delivery

2.1 Functions of the nose.....	14
2.2 Anatomy of the nose	14
2.3 Nasal mucus and mucociliary clearance	15
2.4 Ways of transmucosal absorption.....	16
2.5 <i>In vitro</i> – <i>in vivo</i> correlation in transmucosal nasal drug delivery	16

3 Challenges in nasal drug delivery **17** |

4 Drug – vehicle – device: triad of nasal drug delivery **18** |

5 Esketamine

5.1 Physicochemical characterization.....	20
5.2 Pharmacologic effects and indications.....	20
5.3 Side effects	21
5.4 Esketamine delivery	21

6 Absorption enhancer in transmucosal nasal drug delivery

6.1 Prolonged residence time – mucoadhesion and <i>in situ</i> gelling.....	23
6.2 Permeation enhancement.....	24
6.3 Poloxamer 407	25
6.4 Chitosanhydrochloride	27

EXPERIMENTAL SECTION**7 Project I: Development and Characterization of the Nasal Study Medication**

7.1	Introduction	33
7.2	Materials and methods.....	35
7.3	Results	37
7.4	Discussion.....	41
7.5	Conclusion	43

8 Project II: Mucociliary Transport Time and Maximal Application Volume of Vehicles for Transmucosal Nasal Drug Delivery in Healthy Volunteers (FNA-study)

8.1	Introduction	45
8.2	Subjects and methods	46
8.3	Results	49
8.4	Discussion.....	53
8.5	Conclusion	55

9 Project III: Impact of Absorption Enhancer on Pharmacokinetics of Nasally Applied Esketamine in Healthy Volunteers (Eskena-study part I)

9.1	Introduction	57
9.2	Subjects and methods	58
9.3	Results	62
9.4	Discussion.....	74
9.5	Conclusion	77

10 Project IV: Intranasal, Intramuscular, and Intravenous Applied Esketamine: Determination of Pharmacokinetics, Analgesic Effects, and Psychic Side Effects in Healthy Volunteers (Eskena-study part II)

10.1	Introduction.....	79
10.2	Subjects and methods.....	80
10.3	Results.....	85
10.4	Discussion	96
10.5	Conclusion.....	100

11 Final conclusions and perspectives 102**12 Appendix**

12.1	Project I.....	109
12.2	Project III and IV	127

13 References..... 190**14 Curriculum vitae..... 201**

Abbreviations

ACN	Acetonitrile
ANOVA	Analysis of variance
AUC	Area Under the Curve
AUEC	Area Under the Effect Curve
BMI	Body Mass Index
BP	British Pharmacopoeia
EMA	European Agency for the Evaluation of Medicinal Products
Eskena	Esketamine nasal
FNA	Fluoresceine-natrium nasal
GCP	Good Clinical Practice
GMP	Good Manufacturing Practice
HPLC	High Performance Liquid Chromatography
HR	Heart Rate
i.m.	intramuscular
i.v.	intravenous
LC-MS	Liquid Chromatography-Mass Spectrometry
MAP	Mean Arterial Pressure
MCC	Mucociliary Clearance
MCTT	Mucociliary Transport Time
n.a.	not applicable
NMDA	N-Methyl-D-Aspartate
NRS	Numeric Rating Scale
OTC	Over the counter
Ph.Eur.	Pharmacopoeia Europea
ppm	parts per million
SEM	Standard Error of the Mean
SD	Standard Deviation
SpO ₂	Transcutaneous oxygen saturation
VAS	Visual Analog Scale

Summary

The aim of this thesis was the *in vivo* investigation of the bioavailability of nasal esketamine formulations which were developed considering the strategies of enhancing the permeation and prolonging the residence time on the nasal mucosa as absorption site.

Nasal application of esketamine has the potential to be a needle-free and time-saving application mode for emergency situations and a convenient and painless application mode for chronic pain situations allowing self-application by patients. Transmucosally absorbed esketamine circumvents its extensive hepatic first-pass metabolism after oral application. Only moderate absorption of esketamine via the nasal mucosa is reported. Therefore, nasal esketamine formulations providing a substantial bioavailability need to be developed.

In Project I different formulations for transmucosal nasal delivery of esketamine were developed. Mucoadhesive properties and the maximal nasally applicable volume of these vehicles were investigated in healthy volunteers by observation of the mucociliary transport time (MCTT) of fluorescence labelled vehicles (Project II). The impact of the vehicle on the bioavailability of esketamine in healthy volunteers was investigated in Project III. The nasal esketamine formulation resulting in the highest bioavailability was selected for further investigation in Project IV. Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics (analgesic effects upon electrically evoked pain) of the selected nasal esketamine formulation were tested in comparison to i.m. and i.v. applied esketamine in healthy volunteers (Project IV).

Project I: Nasal esketamine formulations with the absorption enhancer chitosan and poloxamer (alone and in combination) were developed, which allow administering 20mg esketamine base by each one spray application of 100µl per nostril. An aqueous esketamine solution served as comparator formulation. Stability of the esketamine formulations during the shelf life of 6 months and sufficient microbiological quality as a prerequisite for clinical investigations (Project III and IV) were verified. Four corresponding formulations with fluoresceine-natrium instead of esketaminehydrochloride were developed for investigating the mucoadhesive characteristics of the vehicles and the maximal nasal application volume to prevent immediately swallowing (Project II).

Project II: The usage of an endoscopic fluorescence-filter system facilitates practical *in vivo* determination of MCTT of the developed fluoresceine-natrium labeled nasal vehicles in healthy volunteers (FNA-study). The vehicle with chitosan showed due to its mucoadhesive characteristics a significant longer MCTT and allows application of 200µl per nostril without immediate run-off problems. A poloxamer containing thermogelling formulation with the same viscosity and osmolality as the formulation containing chitosan showed no prolonged MCTT. Not the viscosity but the character of the excipient has greater influence on the MCTT. The combination of chitosan and poloxamer showed a statistically significant prolongation of MCTT compared to the comparator formulation. The prolongation of the MCTT was less pronounced for the combination of chitosan

and poloxamer than for chitosan alone. The effect of an initially slower clearance of the vehicle on the bioavailability of the incorporated drug has to be elucidated in a pharmacokinetic trial.

Project III: The impact of vehicles with the excipients chitosan and poloxamer (alone and in combination) on the pharmacokinetics of nasally applied esketamine was assessed in healthy volunteers (Eskena-study, part I). An aqueous esketamine solution served as comparator formulation. Nasal compatibility and side effects of the different formulations were determined. None of the formulations was bioequivalent according to AUC and c_{\max} of the others tested according to current EMEA-guidelines. The impact of the vehicle was overall statistically significant for AUC and t_{\max} . The vehicle with the mucoadhesive and permeation enhancing excipient chitosan was exclusively transmucosal absorbed and had a statistically significant impact (increase) on the AUC. The combination of poloxamer and chitosan had a statistically significant impact (reduction) on t_{\max} , but not chitosan or poloxamer alone. The thermogelling vehicle with poloxamer was not statistically significant different from the comparator formulation according to pharmacokinetic parameters.

As the fluoresceine labeled vehicles for assessing MCTT do not consider the effects of esketamine on the mucosa, they are similar but not equal to the tested nasal esketamine formulations. The median of the MCTT of the comparator formulation, the formulation with chitosan and poloxamer, and the formulation with chitosan was analog with the mean of the bioavailability of the corresponding formulations with esketamine. This indicates that the prolonged mucosal residence time of the formulation with chitosan might be a reason for the higher bioavailability of this formulation. This hint has to be investigated in further clinical trials.

Nasal application of the developed esketamine formulations showed a substantial bioavailability up to 79.9%, and can be a veritable alternative to invasive esketamine administration in acute pain settings (formulations containing chitosan) as well as in chronic pain settings. For the latter, the formulation containing poloxamer can be used, which showed no significant differences according to pharmacokinetics to the comparator formulation, but fewer side effects and better compatibility than the comparator formulation. The nasal formulation containing chitosan, which showed the highest bioavailability, was selected for pharmacodynamic analysis in Project IV.

Project IV: Pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics (analgesic effects upon electrically evoked pain), side effects and compatibility of the developed mucoadhesive nasal esketamine formulation containing chitosan were investigated in comparison to intramuscular and intravenous esketamine application in a double-blind, randomized clinical trial in a triple-dummy design in healthy volunteers (Eskena-study part II). All tested modes of application showed no significant differences in pain reduction of the first hour. Maximal pain reduction was reached first and was slight more pronounced for intravenous application, followed by intramuscular and nasal application. The pharmacokinetic profile of intramuscular esketamine administration in adults was similar as reported for the racemate ketamine. Blood levels are not a useful surrogate parameter for the effects of esketamine for nasal and intramuscular application as maximal effects were faster achieved as indicated by the blood levels. Side effects and increase of blood pressure and heart

rate were comparable of nasal and intramuscular application and more pronounced for intravenous application. Psychotomimetic and dissociative side effects of esketamine were detected with psychometric questionnaires and were more distinctive for intravenous application.

The nasal esketamine application with the chitosan containing formulation led to slight nasal irritation and taste effects, which are of secondary importance compared to the needle-free and easy to use alternative application mode. Especially in emergency situations with patients suffering from acute pain with a desired rapid onset of effect nasal application is time-saving, because esketamine can be applied before placing an indwelling catheter.

In conclusion nasal esketamine formulations providing a substantial bioavailability were developed. The formulation containing chitosan resulted in the highest bioavailability and was exclusively transmucosal absorbed. This formulation showed no significant differences in pain reduction of the first hour in an experimental pain model compared to i.m. and i.v. application. The impact of the developed vehicles on AUC and t_{max} of nasally applied esketamine was overall significant. The esketamine formulation containing poloxamer and chitosan resulted in a statistically significant reduction of t_{max} . As well-established for oral dosage forms, galenics enable also different pharmacokinetic profiles for nasally applied drugs. Nasal esketamine application is an easy to use and needle-free application option for acute and chronic pain situations. A combination with midazolam to attenuate psychic side effects is necessary to enhance convenience in patients. The mucoadhesive vehicle containing chitosan allowed a maximal application volume of 200 μ l without immediately swallowing after nasal application.

Background and objectives

Nasal application for local effects is a common treatment for allergies and rhinitis. Due to the high vascularization and the high absorption potential the nasal mucosa gains interest as an application site for systemic drug delivery. Transmucosal nasal drug delivery facilitates self medication and is a needle-free parenteral route of drug application. Drugs which are transmucosally absorbed via the nasal mucosa circumvent possible degradation in the gastrointestinal tract and hepatic first-pass metabolism. Therefore, transmucosal nasal drug delivery is an attractive alternative for drugs with a constricted oral bioavailability, proteins, and especially for emergency situations in which a rapid onset of action is desired, but i.v. application is not feasible or linked with delay of placing an indwelling catheter.

The anesthetic drug esketamine is an N-Methyl-D-Aspartate (NMDA) receptor antagonist. Its nature to produce profound analgesia without depressing cardiovascular or respiratory function is one of esketamines' outstanding properties and favours its use in emergency medicine. In lower doses it is used in various chronic pain settings for prevention of hyperalgesia and chronification of postoperative pain. Commercially available are solutions (Ketanest® S, Pfizer) approved for intravenous and intramuscular application. Esketamine is subject of extensive hepatic first-pass metabolism after (off-label) oral application.

Intranasal application of esketamine has been of particular interest, because it can be time-saving in emergency situations and a more convenient application mode for premedication in children or in chronic pain settings. Nasal application of the commercially available esketamine solutions leads to swallowing of the large administered volumes required due to low drug concentration. Bioavailability of higher concentrated solutions after nasal application was generally low or moderate. Reasons for the low bioavailability can be physicochemical characteristics of esketamine and the protective mechanisms of the mucosa against inhaled particles which can also effectively hinder nasal absorption of applied drugs. The nasal mucosa is covered by a protective mucus layer serving as an absorption barrier. The mucus blanket is permanently removed to the nasopharynx and swallowed (mucociliary clearance). Therefore, the time frame for absorption is constricted.

Two strategies are most promising to support nasal absorption and augment bioavailability: a) enlarging the mucosal residence time to achieve a larger time frame for absorption by the principles of mucoadhesion and *in situ* gelling of the vehicle, and b) enhancement of permeation to emend the absorption rate. It was hypothesized that these strategies can be capitalized to enable a high bioavailability of nasally applied esketamine.

The objectives of this thesis were to develop nasal vehicles for effective nasal administration of esketamine expressed by substantial bioavailability, to assess the impact of different vehicles, and to test compatibility and pharmacodynamics of the nasal esketamine formulation with the highest bioavailability in comparison to the approved i.m. and i.v. application.

The nasal mucosa with its cleaning mechanism is a highly active system with continuous adjustments and expeditious reactions. These complex conditions cannot be efficiently mimicked by *in vitro* models. Therefore, the impact of the vehicle on the absorption, nasal compatibility, and pharmacokinetics has to be tested *in vivo* in clinical studies. To investigate the effects of different formulations, each formulation has to be tested in the same subjects.

The aim of **Project I** was the development and characterization of appropriate nasal formulations for clinical studies. An aqueous solution of esketaminehydrochloride, considering the limited volumetric capacity of the nose was used as comparator formulation. Two excipients were chosen: poloxamer 407 as a thermogelling agent, and chitosanhydrochloride as a permeation enhancer with mucoadhesive characteristics. Aqueous esketamine formulations with poloxamer, chitosan, and chitosan and poloxamer in combination were developed. Due to the unknown influence of osmolality and viscosity, the osmolality of all formulations was adjusted to the same value, and the viscosity of the formulation with poloxamer and the formulation with chitosan was adjusted to the same value. Therefore, the pure effect of the absorption enhancing excipients on the pharmacokinetics can be assessed (Project III). To elucidate mucoadhesive characteristics and the maximal application volume of the vehicles, four corresponding formulations with the same osmolality and viscosity without esketamine, but instead with the marker dye fluoresceine-natrium were developed. The mucociliary transport times of these fluorescence labelled vehicles can be assessed in healthy volunteers (Project II).

The purpose of **Project II** (FNA-study) was to assess the mucoadhesive characteristics of the vehicles. An *in vivo* fluorescence-labeling test was designed, which allowed to determine the mucociliary transport time as surrogate for the mucoadhesion, and the maximal application volume of the vehicles in subjects. The test was done by visual endoscopic inspection of the oropharynx by means of a fluorescence filter system to detect the appearance of the marker dye.

In **Project III** (Eskena-Study part I), the impact of the vehicles of the nasal esketamine formulations on nasal compatibility, pharmacokinetics, and side effects was assessed in healthy volunteers. Mucociliary retention times of the corresponding vehicles were checked for possible accordance with AUC. The nasal formulation resulting in the highest bioavailability was selected for further investigation in Project IV.

In **Project IV**, the double blind, randomized part II of the Eskena-study, pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics (analgesic effects upon electrically evoked pain) of the selected nasal formulation, i.m., and i.v. application of esketamine were tested in a triple-dummy design in healthy volunteers. Compatibility and side effects of all application modes were assessed.

THEORETICAL SECTION

1 Transmucosal nasal drug delivery

1.1 Transmucosal nasal drug delivery

The umbrella term nasal drug delivery comprises topical and systemic nasal drug delivery. Nasal decongestants (treatment of rhinitis) or anti-inflammatory drugs (treatment of allergies) are common topical nasal therapies targeting a local effect. Systemic nasal drug delivery describes the transmucosal absorption and the uptake of a compound into the systemic circulation after application on the nasal mucosa and targets a systemic effect. This process is best described by the term “transmucosal nasal drug delivery”. Transmucosal absorption subsumes the following subsequent processes: drug release, penetration (entry into a layer), permeation (transition of a layer), and absorption (uptake into the vascular system).

The nasal mucosa is highly vascularized. The blood-vascular system is only separated of the nasal lumen by two cell layers [1], which offers the possibility of a rapid absorption. Transmucosal nasal drug delivery provides the possibility of a parenteral, non-invasive, and needle-free systemic drug application which is linked with a good compliance. Nasal drug delivery can be an attractive alternative to i.v. and especially to i.m. injections, which are linked with a risk of infection and needle-stick accident risks [2,3]. Exclusively transmucosally absorbed drugs are not subject to gastrointestinal degradation and circumvent the hepatic first-pass metabolism. This is a main advantage for unstable drugs or drugs distinctively metabolized in the liver after oral application. The main advantages of transmucosal nasal drug delivery can be subsumed as followed:

- ease of administration convenience
- good acceptance in adults and children
- painless application
- self-medication possible (self-administration compliance)
- relatively large surface area
- high permeability of the nasal epithelia
- rapid drug onset possible (fast onset of therapeutic effect)
- high bioavailability for drugs with good permeation abilities
- circumvention of gastrointestinal degradation and hepatic first-pass effect
- non-invasive, therefore reduced risk of infection
- ideal administration route in emergency cases when i.v. administration is not feasible

There is a large unmet medical need for nasal medication, especially in emergency medicine (e.g. status epilepticus, acute pain), paediatrics, and peptide drug delivery. Table 1-1 presents a selection of commercial products and compounds tested for transmucosal nasal drug delivery.

Table 1-1: Selection of compounds for transmucosal nasal drug delivery [4].

compound	class	indication	investigation/ product development/ product and country (example)	reference
apomorphine	dopamin agonist	Parkinson's disease	product development	[5,6]
buserelin	peptide	prostate cancer	Profact, Germany	[7]
butorphanol	opioid	migraine	Stadol, USA	[8]
calcitonin	protein	osteoporosis	Karil, Germany	[9]
cobalamin (vitamin B12)	vitamin	substitution of vitamin B12	Nascobal, USA	[10]
desmopressin	protein	diabetes insipidus centralis, enuresis nocturna	Minirin, Germany	[11]
diazepam	benzodiazepine	sedation, anxiolysis, status epilepticus	product development	[12]
estradiol	steroid	substitution of estradiol	Aerodiol , UK	[13,14]
fentanyl	opioide	analgesia, postoperative pain	Instanyl, Germany	[15]
gonadorelin	hormon	undescended testicle	Kryptocur, Germany	[16]
human growth hormone	peptide	growth hormone deficiency	investigation	[17]
influenza vaccine, life attenuated	vaccine	Flu prevention	FluMist, USA	[18]
insulin	peptide	diabetes mellitus	investigation	[19]
ketamine	NMDA- antagonist	analgesia	product development: Ereska	[20]
L-dopa	amino acid	Parkinson's disease	investigation	[21]
melatonin	hormon	jet-lag	investigation	[22]
metoclopramid	D2 rezeptor antagonist	antiemesis	Pramidin, Italy	[23,24]
midazolam	benzodiazepine	sedation, anxiolysis, status epilepticus	investigation	[25,26]
morphine	opiate	analgesia	product development: Rylomine	[27]
nafarelin	hormon	central precocious puberty (CPP), endometriosis	Synarel, USA	[28]
nicotine	addictive	smoking cessation	Nicotrol NS, USA	[29]
oxytocin	hormon	lactation; treatment of social, cognitive, and mood disorders	Syntocinon-Spray, Switzerland	[30]
progesterone	hormon	infertility, amenorrhea	investigation	[14]
sildenafil	PDE-inhibitor	erectile dysfunction	investigation	[31]
sumatriptan	triptan	migraines	Imigran Nasal Spray, Switzerland	[32]
testosterone	hormon	substitution of testosterone	investigation	[33]
zolmitriptan	triptan	migraines	Zomig, Switzerland	[34,35]

1.2 Trends in Transmucosal nasal drug delivery

Transmucosal nasal drug delivery is an ideal life cycle alternative. Nasal formulations can be liquids, gels, powders, inserts, or other innovative formulations.

Usually particles get trapped in the nasal mucus. Some viruses have the ability to penetrate the protective mucus barrier unimpeded and to infect the mucosa. The surface chemistry and size of such viruses can be a model for the development of nanocarriers for transmucosal nasal drug delivery [36].

Nanocarriers are also of great interest for a potential nose to brain (N2B) delivery [35]. The olfactory region in the upper part of the nose is the only region of the central nervous system (CNS) with a direct access to the environment via ciliated olfactory nerve cells. It is under controversial discussion, if drugs can be delivered directly to the CNS over this pathway circumventing the blood brain barrier [37,38]. N2B delivery needs devices, which address specific the olfactory region. Transmucosal nasal drug delivery in general and maybe N2B delivery can contribute as novel application forms to the research of neurological and psychiatric disorders.

Vaccination via the nasal mucosa is of highest interest, because it provokes a local and a systemic immune response [18]. Therefore, it is most appropriate for illnesses caused by inhaled antigens like influenza. The intranasal influenza vaccine FluMist[®] is an example for a nasal vaccination product. Vaccination via the nasal mucosa is needle-free, and has therefore no injection related infection problems and side effects, and any infection and waste disposal problems of used syringes. Self-administration is possible, and the convenient mode of application could contribute to high immunization rates. The preferred application site for nasal vaccination is the nasal associated lymphoid tissue (NALT), which is located near the nasopharynx. Challenges of nasal vaccine delivery are the stability of the formulations and the storage conditions. However, a nasal irritation by the formulation may be even beneficial for vaccination.

2 Impact of anatomy and physiology on transmucosal nasal drug delivery

2.1 Functions of the nose

The nose is a complex and multifunctional organ and has many more functions than simply olfaction. The nasal cavity serves as a resonant body. The nose is responsible for humidification and warming of the inspired air and has an important filter function. Nasal hairs and mainly the nasal mucosa with its sticky mucus blanket help to prevent xenobiotics like allergens, bacteria, and foreign particles from reaching lower parts of the airways. This most efficient first line of defense of the body's airways copes with more than 500 liters of air that are filtered hourly into the lungs. During this time it is thought that more than 25 million particles are processed by this epithelium [39,40].

2.2 Anatomy of the nose

The nasal cavity is vertically divided by the septum in two symmetric halves. It has openings in many directions: To the outside by the nostrils, inferior to the pharynx, to the sinuses, to the nasolacrimal duct and to the auditory tube for the ear cleaning.

The nasal cavity can be classified in three distinct functional areas (vestibular, respiratory and olfactory area) and the nasopharynx (see Figure 2-1). The middle and main part of the cavity (respiratory area) is divided by lateral walls into three nasal conchae or turbinates, which enlarge the surface of this small volume to about 150cm² [41]. The surface of the mucosa is additionally increased by microvilli and cilia of an unknown factor.

The epithelium in the nasal **vestibular area** (the front part) is stratified, squamous and keratinized with sebaceous glands [42].

The epithelium in the **respiratory area** (about 130cm²) consists of two layers of cells above the lamina propria (Figure 2-2). Basal cells and pseudostratified columnar epithelia cells with microvilli and with or without about 300 cilia are interspersed with goblet cells and seromucosal glands which secrete the nasal mucus. The cells are closely associated with tight junctions.

Epithelia in the **olfactory area** have supporting cells and specialized olfactory receptor neurons. The human olfactory region, situated in the superior turbinate, covers about 10% of the nasal cavity, while in mice and rats about 50% of the nasal cavity is covered by olfactory epithelium [43]. The olfactory region with its near location to the cerebrospinal fluid is of interest for possible nose to brain treatment (see Chapter 1.2 Trends in Transmucosal nasal drug delivery).

The posterior region of the nasal cavity is the **nasopharynx**. Its upper part consists of ciliated cells, the lower part contains squamous epithelium. This area is of most interest for nasal vaccination (see Chapter 1.2 Trends in Transmucosal nasal drug delivery).

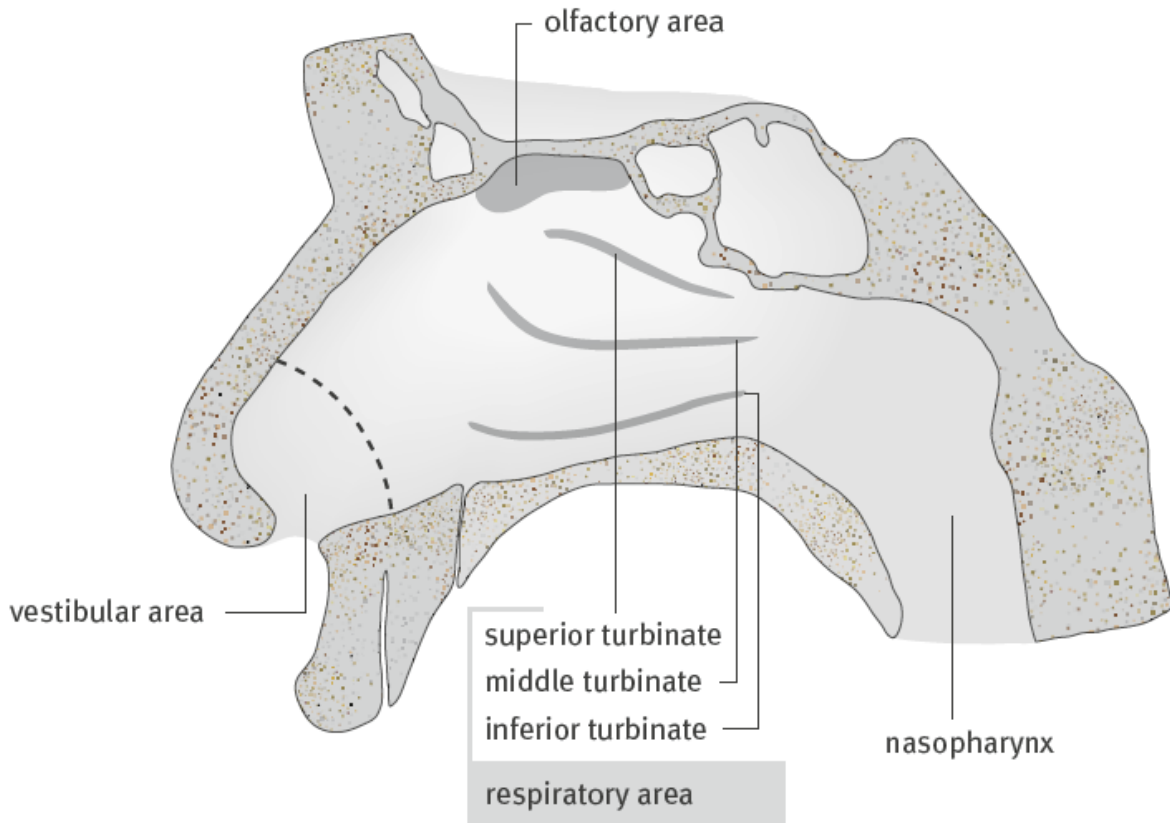


Figure 2-1: Sagittal section of the nasal cavity [4].

2.3 Nasal mucus and mucociliary clearance

Nasal mucus is produced continuously resulting in an amount of 1.5 to 2 liter of nasal mucus per day in humans. The nasal mucus consists of about 95% water, 2% mucin, and each 1% of salts, lipids and proteins like immunoglobulin, lysozyme or lactoferrin. Mucin is a high molecular weight glycoprotein with carbohydrate side chains terminated with sialic acid and L-fucose groups which make mucin an anionic polyelectrolyte at neutral pH. The mucus protects the mucosa, has a water-holding capacity, and is involved in the heat transfer to the inspired air [42,44].

The mucus blanket consists of two distinctive layers (see Figure 2-2), a more viscous upper layer (gel layer) and a periciliary more fluid layer (sol layer). The cilia rise up through the periciliary layer in the upper layer and transport mucus and entrapped particles towards the throat by concerted movements (about 1000 strokes per min). This effective cleaning mechanism is called mucociliary clearance (MCC). The mucociliary clearance time is about 15 to 20 min but has a great intersubject variability. The MCC is dependent on the function of the cilia and the characteristics of the covering mucus, which can be influenced by acute or chronic illnesses like common cold or allergic rhinitis. Many substances and drugs can influence the MCC of the airways, either by stimulation or inhibition as shown in *in-vitro* studies [45,46].

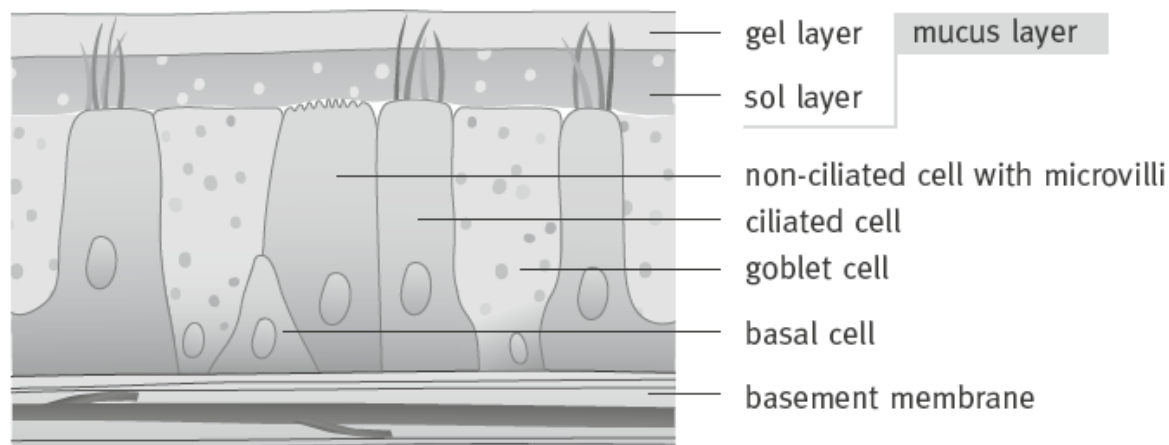


Figure 2-2: Cell types of the nasal epithelium with covering mucus layer [4].

2.4 Ways of transmucosal absorption

The target area for transmucosal nasal drug delivery is the respiratory area. It is a good permeable and large region with rich vasculature. Nasal absorption takes place simultaneously transcellular (through the cell) and paracellular (between the cells). Small and lipophilic drugs are absorbed more on the transcellular way as well as uncharged species. Therefore, the pK_a of the drug and the pH at the absorption site (pH of the nasal epithelium is 5.5 to 6.5 [41]) have an impact. Buffering of nasal formulations has to be avoided wherever applicable considering local mucosa irritation and the unclear buffer capacity regarding the dilution of the mucus.

Absorption is not only affected by ionization and hydrophilicity/lipophilicity but also by molecular weight. The extent of transcellular absorption of drugs larger than 1kDa is significantly lowered [47].

2.5 *In vitro* – *in vivo* correlation in transmucosal nasal drug delivery

In vitro human nasal mucosa models or animal experiments like slug mucosal irritation assays [48] can provide valuable information. But the nasal mucosa with its cleaning mechanism is a highly active system with continuous adjustments and expeditious reactions. These complex conditions cannot be efficiently mimicked by *in vitro* models. Therefore, results from *in vitro* studies cannot be extrapolated to *in vivo* conditions. Additionally, there are important anatomic differences in common laboratory animals and humans. To assess effects and side effects of nasal drug formulations for transmucosal nasal drug delivery clinical studies in man cannot be replaced, eventually.

3 Challenges in nasal drug delivery

Despite all the advantages of transmucosal nasal drug delivery, there are also limitations, which formulation scientists have to consider. However, the limitations can be comprehended as challenges.

The mucus blanket (as a protection layer) and the MCC (as a cleaning mechanism) are the greatest challenges in transmucosal nasal drug delivery. The drug formulation is continuously removed from its application site to the nasopharynx and the time frame for transmucosal nasal absorption is therefore limited. Swallowing of the formulation extends the drug to possible gastrointestinal degradation and hepatic first-pass metabolism. Too large application volumes of liquids exceed the nasal capacity and are partly swallowed immediately after application. A reasonable application volume for an adult nostril for a single dose is discussed between 25 μ l and 400 μ l [16,49], but also larger volumes were proposed as up to 2 to 3 ml for children [50].

The influence on transmucosal nasal drug absorption in patients with permanent anatomic alterations (e.g. polyps, septum deviation) and temporary alterations (e.g. allergic rhinitis, common cold) is not clear.

Smoking, snuffing, and nasal abuse of drugs alter the constitution of the mucosa and have an influence on the permeability of the mucosa and therefore on the absorption.

The sensory characteristics and the taste of a nasal formulation have an impact on the compliance for adults and especially for children. Masking for drugs with bad or bitter taste like midazolam is necessary, taste corrigenda or cyclodextrins may help.

Each nasal application contains a potential of irritation which can provoke sneezing. Drugs, excipients, and especially preservatives can lead to nasal irritation or in worst case damage of the nasal mucosa or impairment of the MCC. A careful toxicity testing is necessary for all compounds and excipients for nasal drug delivery. In formulations intended for chronic nasal application all substances have to be proved safe.

Nasal biotransformation enzymes are responsible for the metabolism of airborne xenobiotics. A wide variety of isoenzymes is present in the nose [51]. A possible nasal first-pass metabolism is dependent on the amount of the expression of such isoenzymes. This aspect should not be neglected in nasal protein delivery.

The nasal cycle is a permanent alternating congestion and digestion of the nasal mucosa of the opposite nose halves [52]. The congestion results in a narrower cavity together with a better blood flow. The impact on drug absorption of this phenomenon which takes place permanently in all men is unclear.

Anatomy, physiology and pathology are given conditions. Formulation scientists can exert influence on the systemic bioavailability in developing formulations for transmucosal nasal drug delivery by choosing an appropriate vehicle and a device considering the limitations of nasal drug delivery.

4 Drug – vehicle – device: triad of nasal drug delivery

Drug, vehicle, and delivery device build an undividable triad in nasal drug delivery. Even slight alterations of the three elements have the potential to modify absorption kinetics, and therefore, systemic bioavailability and clinical effects of the nasally administered drug. The formulation scientist can outsmart challenges of nasal drug delivery by thoughtful selection of the elements (see Figure 4-1).

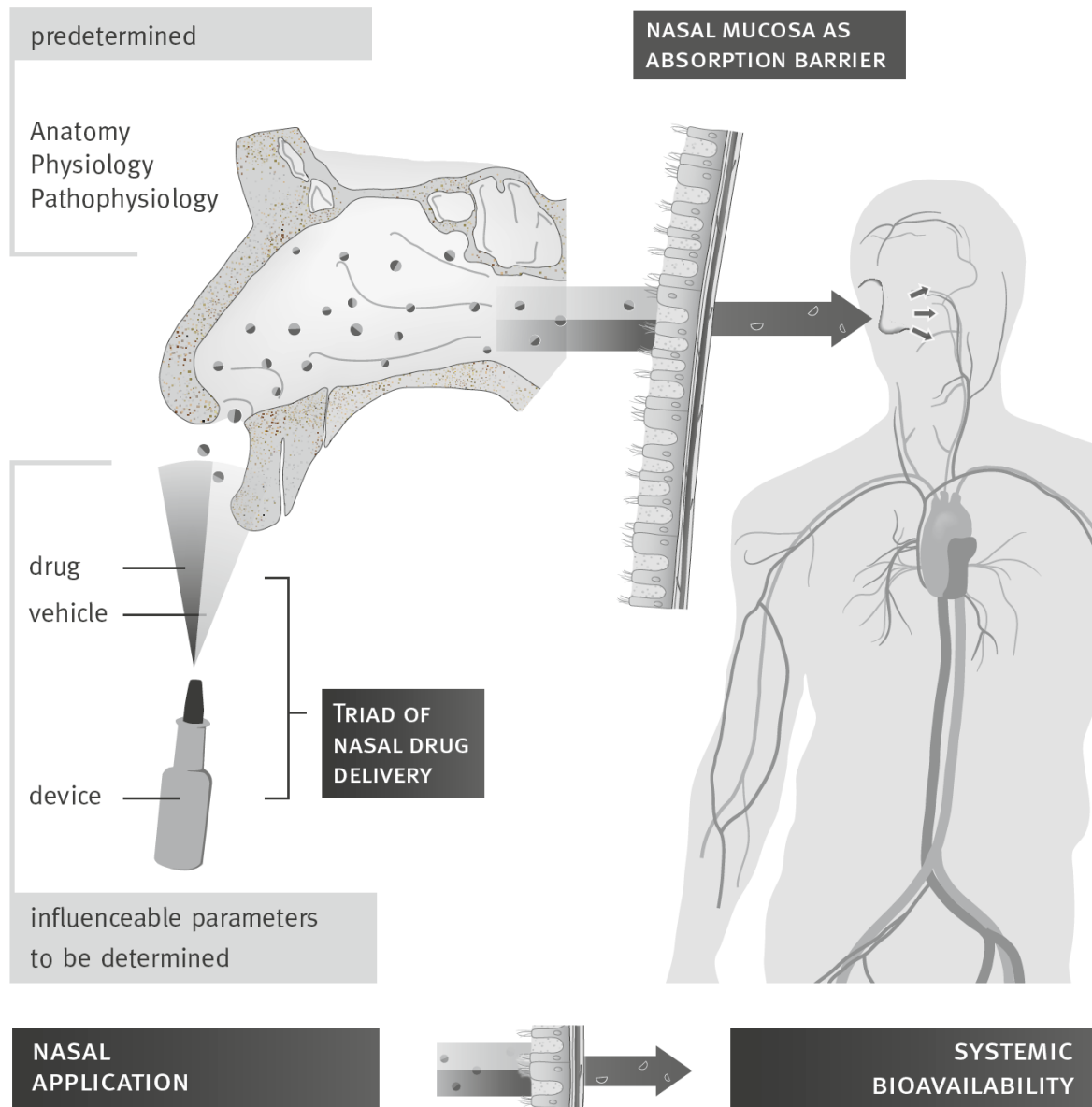


Figure 4-1: Consideration of all elements in a formulation triad – comprising of drug, vehicle, and device – is the basis of a successful formulation development. Skillful selection of the type of vehicle with its ingredients can outsmart predetermined challenges as the short time frame for absorption due to MCC [4].

Based on the property of the drug molecule, the vehicle form (e.g. liquid, semi-solid, or solid) is determined first, second the device is chosen, and third the ingredients are chosen to create an optimal vehicle.

Drug

Usually the drug is chosen by medical need. The drug characteristics (size, charge, lipophilicity) decide about the first steps of the development of a formulation.

For the development of liquid formulations it should be scrutinized if for example another salt form or a prodrug is more stable or is better soluble. Rather lipophilic molecules such as midazolamhydrochloride have a better absorption potential but are less soluble [53] whereas less lipophilic molecules such as esketaminehydrochloride are relatively well soluble but have absorption problems.

Vehicle

The functions of a nasal vehicle are to provide prolonged drug stability, to enable application of a definite dose, to enable ideal characteristics during application, and to support the drug delivery at the target site which means uptake to the blood vessels for transmucosal nasal drug delivery.

Device

The device is responsible for the nasal application of the formulation and therefore for the deposition in the nasal cavity [54,55]. Additionally, the particle size of the aerosol is determined by the device. Too small aerosol particles can reach the lungs. The spray performance like plume geometry is highly regulated.

The development of the formulation has to be matched to the chosen device. State of the art is a device for preservative-free formulations. These can be single-use or bi-dose devices, or multiple-dose devices with close container integrity. The overabundance of available devices forces to check the needs of the developed nasal drug product according the amount of a dose and mode of activation (by hand pressure, breath-out, breath-in, or automatically), and if the nasal product is intended for single dosing or chronic use, for children and/or adults and/or older patients, for self administration of patients, or for lying patients.

5 Esketamine

5.1 Physicochemical characterization

Ketamine was first synthesized by Calvin. L. Stevens (Parke Davis) in 1962 exploring an alternative for the anaesthetic agent phencyclidine which was related with severe side effects [56]. The first phase I study with intravenous ketamine application was published by Domino et al. in 1965 [57].

Ketamine is a racemate of R-(-)-ketamine and S-(+)-ketamine (see Figure 5-1). The international nonproprietary name of S-(+)-ketamine is esketamine [58].

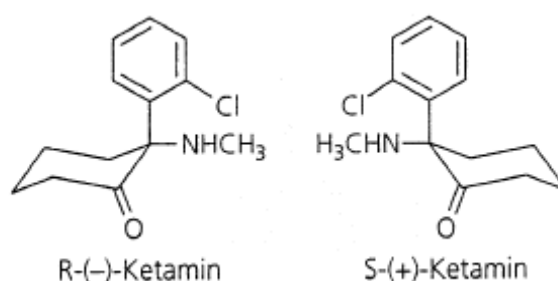


Figure 5-1: Structure of ketamine enantiomers.

The empirical formula of esketamine is C₁₃H₁₆ClNO, the molecular weight is 238g/mol, the pK_a is 7.5, and the logP is 2.9. The hydrochloric salt of esketamine is monographed in the European Pharmacopoeia and was used for Project I, III, and IV. Esketaminehydrochloride is better soluble in water (200mg/ml) than esketamine base [59].

5.2 Pharmacologic effects and indications

Ketamine is a unique analgesic, sedative, and anesthetic drug. The mechanism of action is far from clear as ketamine interacts with multiple binding sites (NMDA and non-NMDA glutamate receptors, nicotinic and muscarinic cholinergic, and monoaminergic and opioid receptors, voltage-dependent Na and L-type Ca channels) [60]. The main effect results from a noncompetitive binding to the NMDA-receptor (ligand-gated calcium channel) at the phencyclidine binding site. Esketamine has a fourfold higher affinity to the NMDA receptor as R-ketamine. Usually, half of the ketamine dose is used for application of esketamine [61]. Advantages of esketamine compared to ketamine besides lower drug load are a remarkably shorter emergence period, a more rapid recovery of cerebral functions and less unpleasant psychotomimetic effects [62]. Furthermore, esketamine is faster eliminated and therefore, anesthesia can be better controlled [63]. Ketamine produces profound analgesia together with cardiovascular activation whereas protective reflexes remain unchanged over a wide dose range. Domino et al. introduced the term “dissociative” anesthesia, which describes that ketamine produces a singular state of disconnection from the environment [57].

Ketamine reaches the CNS rapidly after i.v. application [64]. Ketamine is mainly metabolized by the liver to norketamine [65], which has also some analgesic effects and is mainly renal excluded as conjugates. The role of CYP's (2B6, 2C9, 3A4) for the metabolism of ketamine is controversially discussed [56,66]. There is no pharmacokinetic data available for intramuscular application of esketamine. The bioavailability of ketamine racemate after intramuscular application is 93% and after oral application 17% [67].

The use of ketamine is approved for anesthesia, analgesia in emergency use, analgesia for intubated patients, and for therapy resistant status asthmaticus due to bronchospasmolytic effects [68]. Furthermore, ketamine is used in various pain settings for acute and chronic pain [69-73]. The effects of ketamine to prevent (morphine induced) hyperalgesia, wind-up phenomena and chronification of postoperative pain are under investigation – e.g. [74-81] – as well as antidepressant effects of ketamine [56,82-85].

Doses for esketamine for acute pain in emergency situations are 0.125 to 0.25mg/kg body weight initially as i.v. bolus and half of the dose as maintenance dose every 15 to 20 min. Equivalent doses for i.m. application are 0.25 to 0.5mg/kg body weight [86].

5.3 Side effects

Ketamine has sedative but additionally sympathomimetic effects, resulting in elevation of heart rate and blood pressure. Reported side effects of ketamine are nausea and vomiting, sialorrhoea, diplopia, and nystagm. Rapid application of high doses can cause respiratory depression. Ketamine has relevant dissociative and psychotomimetic side effects, which were utilized as models for schizophrenia [87]. The psychotomimetic effects make ketamine to a drug of abuse ("special K", "vitamin K") with tolerance effects but no physical withdrawal symptoms [86,88,89].

Ketamine has a large therapeutic index [68]. Even tenfold overdosing led to a prolonged but complete recovery [86]. There is no specific antidote available.

5.4 Esketamine delivery

Ketamine is approved for i.v. and i.m. delivery, but these application modes do not meet the medical need of many situations. Therefore, ketamine is often experimentally administered [70] by following application modes: nasal, oral [90-92], sublingual [92], transdermal [91], rectal [92,93], intrathecal [94], caudal [95], and subcutaneous [91].

The nasal application is of considerable interest because it is a convenient application mode and avoids largely the bad taste and the hepatic first-pass metabolism compared to sublingual or oral application. Furthermore, in vitro studies of supraclinical doses of ketamine on rat tracheal epithelial cells showed no signs of cilia toxicity [45], indicating that the nasal mucosa is an appropriate absorption target. Table 5-1 presents a selection of publications with nasal application of ketamine or esketamine, using mainly commercial i.v. solutions or experimental nasal formulations. The reported bioavailability after nasal application ranged from 33% to about 50% [92,93,96].

Table 5-1: Selection of publications about nasal application of esketamine or ketamine in experimental and clinical situations.

Indication/clinical or experimental situation	Reference
Premedication in children	[97-101]
Analgesia in adults	[20,102,103]
Pharmacokinetics adults	[92]
Pharmacokinetics children	[93,104]
Dental surgery children	[105]
Dental surgery adults	[96]
Endoscopic procedures children Sedation adults	[106]
Sedation for CT examination (in combination with midazolam)	[107]
Migraine aura	[108]

6 Absorption enhancer in transmucosal nasal drug delivery

The main challenges of transmucosal nasal drug delivery affecting absorption are the nasal mucosa with its protective mucus blanket as an absorption barrier and the efficient cleaning mechanism MCC, which limits the available time frame for absorption.

The purpose of absorption enhancer in transmucosal nasal drug delivery is to support the uptake of the applied drug into the systemic circulation. This can be done by two strategies: a) more passively, by prolonging the residence time to provoke a larger time frame for absorption (see Chapter 6.1), and b) more actively, by increasing the permeation (see Chapter 6.2).

Principles of absorption enhancement can be:

- Mucoadhesion for a prolonged residence time
- *In situ* gelling for a prolonged residence time
- Permeation enhancement for emending absorption by weakening cellular junctions or increasing the fluidity of membrane bilayers
- Prevention of enzymatic degradation, especially for protection of proteins in transmucosal nasal drug delivery

In fact, these principles cannot completely be separated, as most absorption enhancers combine principles [109].

6.1 Prolonged residence time – mucoadhesion and *in situ* gelling

The MCC removes applied drug formulations from the application site and limits the nasal residence time and therefore, the time frame available for absorption.

The principle of mucoadhesion is a transiently reversible impairment of the clearance which results in a larger absorption time frame with the potential of a higher absorption and bioavailability. The term mucoadhesion describes the adhesion on a mucosa and is therefore a specification of the term bioadhesion, which describes in general adhesion of excipients on a biological tissue [110,111]. The mucoadhesive excipient facilitates an intimate and prolonged contact of the drug on the mucosa due to wetting, hydration, and chemical interaction like van der Waals, hydrogen, hydrophobic, electrostatic forces (desirable), and chemical bonds (undesirable) [42,110]. Mucoadhesive nasal formulations can have fewer run-off problems immediately after application and may enable larger application volumes. Mucoadhesive excipients can be polymers like carbomers, cellulose derivatives, starch derivatives, or chitosans (see chapter 6.4).

Mucoadhesive excipients can increase the viscosity of the formulation. However, very high viscosity of formulations is coupled with a risk of faster clearing and a highly viscous matrix can be

itself an absorption barrier for the drug [112]. The impact of the viscosity of mucoadhesive formulations of its mucoadhesive characteristics and on the bioavailability is not yet clear.

The principle of *in situ* gelling formulations is a newer approach to prolong the residence time and to delay clearing [42]. The rheological characteristics of *in situ* gelling formulations alter with contact on the nasal mucosa due to changing temperature, pH, or ions. Temperature sensitive *in situ* gelling formulations are called thermogel. A combination of *in situ* gelling agents with other mucoadhesive excipients may be promising [113]. Examples for *in situ* gelling agents are poloxamers (see chapter 6.3), or pectin.

However, overcharge viscosity can, besides prolonged retention time, also result in a retard effect. This was capitalized in an *in situ gelling* pectin formulation with fentanyl which resulted in longer time to maximal plasma concentration [114]. The dilution of *in situ* gelling formulations on the nasal mucosa by the mucus makes an estimation of the *in vivo* effects difficult.

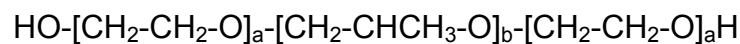
6.2 Permeation enhancement

The nasal mucosa is rather permeable but still an absorption barrier, especially for less lipophilic, charged, or large molecules.

Permeation enhancers are excipients which enhance the absorption of the co-administered drug by increasing the membrane permeation rate [109]. This can be done by increasing the fluidity of membrane bilayers (increasing transcellular transport) or by weakening the cellular junctions (increasing paracellular transport). The enhancer has to promote nasal drug absorption, has to be biocompatible after swallowing and also nontoxic after self-absorption or absorption via damaged membranes. An optimal enhancer is compatible with the drug, odourless, and should act fast, effective, and reversible. A significant problem is that there is a correlation between toxic effect and absorption enhancement [44,109]. Membrane damage of “absorption enhancers” results in “excellent bioavailability”. A detailed assessment of toxicity is therefore the highest imperative of all excipients and especially absorption enhancers intended for use in transmucosal nasal drug delivery. For nasal drug products intended for chronic application only proven safe excipients for nasal drug delivery should be used. Examples for absorption enhancers are cyclodextrins, phospholipids, or chitosans (see chapter 6.4).

6.3 Poloxamer 407

Chemical structure and pharmaceutical use



a=about 101

b=about 56

Figure 6-1: Chemical structure of poloxamer 407.

Poloxamer 407 (synonyms Lutrol[®] F 127, Puronic[®] F 127) is a synthetic polyoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene surface active block copolymer (see Figure 6-1). F means “flakeable solid”, and the numbers classify the ratio of propylene oxide and ethylene oxide by a code [115]. Most used poloxamers are poloxamer 407 and poloxamer 188. The average molecular weight of poloxamer 407 is 9840 to 14600g/mol. Poloxamers are pharmaceutically used as emulsifying, stabilizing, and viscosifying agent. Of utmost interest are the thermogelling characteristics of poloxamers. Solutions of poloxamers gel by increased temperature, due to the dehydration of hydrophobic PO blocks which results in micelle building and further ordered packing of the micelles (see Figure 6-2 [113]). This phenomenon is completely reversible. The gelling temperature is highly dependent on the concentration of poloxamers, and the type and amount of available ions [116,117]. Viscosity characteristics were not changed after autoclaving, but possible degradation was not specified [113].

Poloxamers are used for production of gels for skin and mucosal application to the eye and surgical wounds [118]. Poloxamer 407 is component in products like Zovirax[®] Creme and Zovirax[®] Lippenherpescreme (GSK, Germany) or Miraflo contact lens care (Ciba Vision, Switzerland). Poloxamers are also components of Gonal-f[®] Pen (Merck, Switzerland) for subcutaneous application. Poloxamers are monographed in European Pharmacopoeia, the British Pharmacopoeia, and in the United States Pharmacopoeia.

Poloxamer 407 gels with insulin, intended for buccal application, showed increasing mucoadhesive force by increasing concentrations in *in vitro* experiments [119]. Poloxamers showed mucoadhesive effects on rectal mucosa in *in vitro* investigations [117]. Despite affecting mucociliary transport times in nasal *in vivo* experiments (see below) and mucoadhesive effects in *in vitro* experiments, poloxamers are generally not classified as mucoadhesive agents but as *in situ* gelling agents or as thermogelling agent.

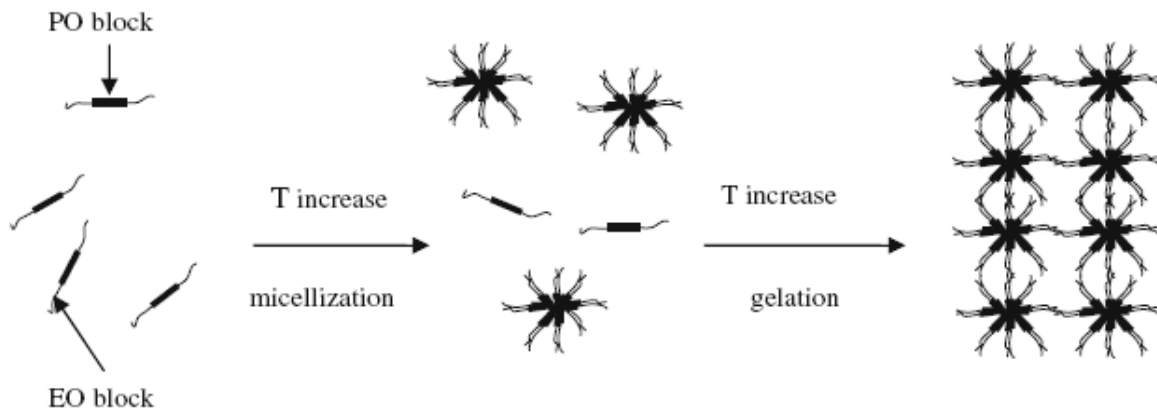


Figure 6-2: Schematic presentation of the thermogelling effect of poloxamer 407 in water [113] (PO: propylene oxide, EO: ethylene oxide, T: temperature).

Poloxamers in transmucosal nasal drug delivery

The thermogelling attributes of poloxamer offer the possibility to develop liquid formulations at room temperature which gel after application in the nasal cavity and offer longer residence time on the nasal mucosa. Poloxamers are under investigation for transmucosal nasal drug formulations *in vitro* [32,120] and in animal studies [121]. A nasal OTC drug product for local effect containing poloxamer 407 as excipient is already available: Vicks[®] - Early Defense[™] Nasal Decongestant MicroGel Spray (Procter & Gamble, USA). Poloxamers showed prolonged residence time of plasmid DNA in nasal tissues, and further prominent long term nasal residence times in combination with polycarbophil and polyethylene oxide [122]. A formulation with 18% poloxamer 407 showed a more as two-fold larger mucociliary transport time in *in vivo* experiments in rats [123].

Safety and toxicology

Poloxamers are components of a huge number of pharmaceutical products for topical, oral, or parenteral use, including a nasal formulation (see above). Poloxamers are not metabolized in the body and are generally regarded as nontoxic and nonirritant [124].

6.4 Chitosanhydrochloride

Chemical structure and pharmaceutical use

Chitosan is a linear polysaccharide which is produced by partial deacetylation of chitin from crab shells or other crustaceans. It is composed of β -(1 \rightarrow 4)-linked D-glucosamine and N-acetyl-D-glucosamine (see Figure 6-3). Chitin is insoluble, whereas chitosan can be solubilized with inorganic and organic acids like hydrochloric acid or acetic acid by protonation of the amino group. The amino group in chitosan has a pK_a value of about 6.5.

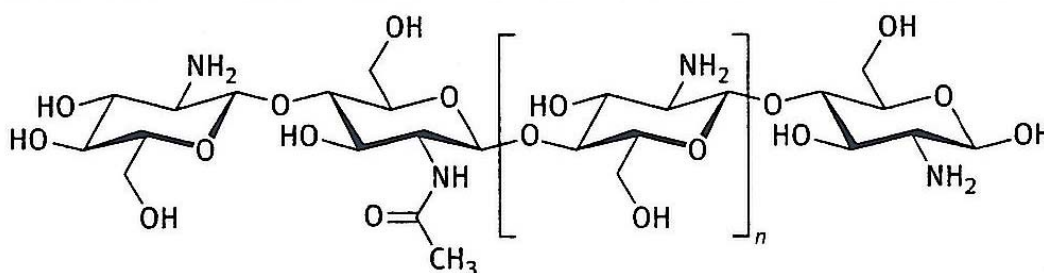


Figure 6-3: Chemical structure of chitosan.

Different grades of deacetylation (40 to 98%) and molecular weights (50kDa to 2000kDa) are available [125]. The most used chitosan salt is chitosan glutamate. Higher deacetylation grades result in more charged molecules and have a more flexible chain. Chitosanhydrochloride is monographed in the European Pharmacopoeia. Chitosan is versatile pharmaceutically used as adjuvant for direct tablet compression, for solid dosage forms for controlled release, in the process of wet granulation, as a coating agent, in gels and emulsions, and for the production of microcapsules and microspheres. Chitosan seems to have antimicrobial characteristics [126], and its wound healing properties are used for products like ChitoSkin[®] (Beese Medical, Germany).

Chitosan in transmucosal nasal drug delivery

Chitosan is a safe and effective permeation enhancer due to interaction with mucosal membranes and transient opening of the tight junctions which enhances paracellular absorption [127,128]. Chitosan has shown absorption enhancing properties for transmucosal nasal drug delivery in a couple of *in vitro* and *in vivo* studies, e.g. [9,19,109,129-132].

The commentary of the European Pharmacopoeia points out that chitosan is used as an excipient in nasal drug delivery [133]. Additionally, the cationic chitosan has a mucoadhesive effect on the negative charged mucus layer (sialic acid). The mucoadhesive properties can contribute to the absorption enhancing effect as well.

Safety and toxicology

Chitosan has a very safe toxicity profile and creates no humoral immune response when given nasally or by injection [125]. Chitosan showed negligible cilia toxicity [125]. Chitosan is biocompatible and neither irritating nor allergenic [134]. Chitosan is constituent of many food products and has the generally recognized as safe (GRAS) status [135]. It is used in large quantities as fat absorbing ingredient in dietary supplements (e.g. Provisan Xitoform Pulver, Hepart AG, Switzerland). Chitosan as a natural biopolymer is available in ultrapure quality.

EXPERIMENTAL SECTION

7 Project I: Development and Characterization of the Nasal Study Medication

7.1 Introduction

This project describes the development and characterization of the nasal vehicles for esketamine delivery and the fluoresceine-natrium labeled vehicles. According to the triad of nasal drug delivery (see Chapter 4), the drug determines the type of the formulation, followed by an election of the device and the development of the vehicle.

The eutomer esketaminehydrochloride was chosen instead of the racemate ketaminehydrochloride, because half of the dose is sufficient for the same effect, which is an advantage considering the limited volumetric capacity of the nose. Esketaminehydrochloride is sufficiently soluble in water to develop liquid nasal formulations. As esketamine is a drug used in emergency medicine, a device has to be chosen which can be applied to lying patients. Furthermore, the doses have to be countable and there should be as little leftovers as possible in the device considering the potential of abuse. A unit dose device was chosen which fulfilled all these points. The nozzle is appropriate for adults and children. Single dose devices are most hygienic and offer the possibility to dispense exactly the prescribed amount of doses. The vial of the unit dose device is filled with 125µl whereas 100µl are delivered by the device. The dose of esketamine base to study the pharmacokinetics was ascertained for 20mg esketamine base (0.25mg/kg body weight for a human with 80kg) and was administered by one application of 10mg into each nostril. Applying two-sided application minimizes possible interference with the nasal cycle. The challenge was to develop vehicles with absorption enhancing excipients in which 11.5mg esketaminehydrochloride can be solved in only 100µl. Due to the unknown influence of osmolality and viscosity on transmucosal absorption, these parameters were matched in formulations with different absorption enhancers, to determine the pure effect of the absorption enhancer.

After preliminary tests two excipients were tested each separately and in combination. The thermogelling agent poloxamer 407 was chosen, as *in situ* gelling is a promising approach to prolong the residence time on the nasal mucosa. Poloxamer 407 is already established as excipient in a nasal OTC-product. Chitosan, a permeation enhancer with mucoadhesive characteristics, was chosen because it is the best characterized permeation enhancer and has a safe toxicology profile. An aqueous formulation of esketaminehydrochloride without any adjuvant was developed as comparator.

To elucidate the mucoadhesive characteristics of the vehicles, four corresponding formulations with the marker dye fluoresceine-natrium instead of esketaminehydrochloride were developed. The corresponding formulations were aimed at as much comparable as possible according to osmolality

and viscosity. This is especially challenging in formulations with poloxamer 407, because adjusting of osmolality simultaneously changes viscosity and vice versa.

Formulations (abbreviated with “F”) with esketamine were named with numbers, whereas formulations with fluoresceine-natrium were named with characters. Table 7-1 presents an overview of the formulations.

Table 7-1: Glossary of the formulations. Formulations with esketamine were named with numbers (1 to 4), whereas formulations with fluoresceine-natrium were named with characters (A to D).

Formulation	1 / A	2 / B	3 / C	4 / D
Numbers → esketamine Characters → fluoresceine-natrium				
Absorption enhancing excipient(s)	none	chitosan	poloxamer 407	chitosan and poloxamer 407

The nasal formulations have to be developed according to the requirements for nasal preparations of the European Pharmacopoeia (Ph. Eur.).

The aim of this project was beyond the development of appropriate formulations, to establish applicable analytical methods, to supply all required GMP-documents (specifications, instructions for manufacturing and quality control), and to analyze the stability of the developed esketamine formulations.

7.2 Materials and methods

7.2.1 Materials

Esketaminehydrochloride BP was purchased from Naprod Life Sciences Pvt. Ltd. (Mumbai, India), fluoresceine-natrium Ph. Eur. from Fagron GmbH & Co KG (Barsbüttel, Germany), poloxamer 407 Ph. Eur. from Fagron GmbH & Co KG (Barsbüttel, Germany), and chitosanhydrochloride in ultra pure quality from NovaMatrix FMC BioPolymer (Oslo, Norway) with the trade name Protasan UP CL 113 (Grade of deacetylation 75 to 90%, molecular weight < 150kDa, viscosity < 20mPas of a 1% solution at 20°C). Furthermore, sodium chloride of pharmaceutical quality and water for injection was used.

Unit dose nasal sprays, delivering 0.1 ml were obtained from Ing. Erich Pfeiffer GmbH (Radolfzell, Germany). Acrodisc® Syringe Filters (Supor® hydrophilic polyethersulfone membrane 0.8/0.2µm) from PALL (Ann Arbor, MI, USA) were used during production.

7.2.2 Analytical methods

All formulations were analyzed according to the specifications for aspect (visual), pH (pH-Meter 780 Methrom AG, Herisau, AR, Switzerland), tonicity (Micro-osmometer Advanced™ Modell 3300, Advanced Instruments Inc, Norwood, MA, USA), and refraction index (Refraktometer RXA170, Anton Paar, Graz, Austria).

Dynamic viscosity of formulations B to D and 2 to 4 was assessed in 20ml samples with a rotational viscosimeter: Rheomat RM-180 (Rheometric Scientific™/Ingenieurbüro Kassecker, Munich, Germany) with RSI Orchestrator software, version V6.5.7, 2001 (Rheometric Scientific™/Ingenieurbüro Kassecker, Munich, Germany). Viscosity results are displayed as mean of the measurement points of duplicate determinations. Table 7-2 displays viscosity measurement parameters. Reproducibility of the method was monitored.

Table 7-2: Parameters for viscosity assessment.

Parameter	Setting
Geometry	Tube 1, Bob 9
Temperature	20°C (± 1°C) and 30°C (± 1°C)
Tempering	5min
Shear rate	1200s ⁻¹
Pre-shearing	120s
Shearing	60s
Measurement points	30

Identity and content of formulations A to D were analyzed with UV-Vis-spectroscopy (UV/Vis-Spectrophotometer Lambda Bio 20, PerkinElmer, Waltham, MA, USA) in buffer solution pH 8.0 R (4005900) Ph. Eur. 6.0 at 492nm (\pm 2nm).

Identity of esketamine in formulations 1 to 4 was analyzed by chiral HPLC and content analytics were also performed by HPLC based on a method of Takahagi et al. [136].

Table 7-3 summarizes parameters of esketamine analytics by HPLC.

Microbiological quality was tested according to Ph. Eur. 6 (2008) *Chapter 5.1.4. Category 2* or according to Ph. Eur. 6 (2009) *Chapter 5.1.4. Microbiological quality of non-sterile pharmaceutical preparations and substances for pharmaceutical use* for selected samples of formulation 2 and B.

Uniformity of dosage units was tested with uniformity of mass test with emptying 10 sprays for each formulation according the general monograph for nasal preparations (Ph.Eur. 5.6).

Table 7-3: Parameters for esketamine analytics by HPLC.

Parameter	Identity esketamine	Content esketamine	Content esketamine (stability testing)
Apparatus	Hitachi LaChrome Elite System (Hitachi LaChrome, Tokyo, Japan) with autosampler L-2200 an DAD L-2450, EZ-Chrome Elite software (Scientific Software Inc., Pleasanton, CA, USA)		
Pre-column	XTerra RP18 3.5 μ m 3.9x20mm Guard Column (Waters Chromatography Ireland Ltd., Dublin, Ireland)		
Column	Chiral-AGP 5 μ m 150x4mm (ChromTech Ltd., Congleton, U.K.)	ACE 3 C18; 3.0 μ m 7.6cmx4mm (Advanced Chromatography Technologies, Aberdeen, Scotland)	
Mobile phase	16% methanol 84% phosphate buffer 50mM adjusted to pH 7.0 with potassium hydroxide	15% ACN 85% phosphate buffer 50mM	15% ACN 85% phosphate buffer 50mM
Flow rate	0.8ml/min, isocratic	0.8ml/min, isocratic	0.8ml/min, gradient elution
Running time	20min	5min	5min
Temperature column	30°C	30°C	30°C
Injection volume	20 μ l	10 μ l	10 μ l
Esketamine quantification wavelength	215nm	215nm	215nm

7.2.3 Stability testing

Stability testing was performed for esketamine formulations during 12 months (1, 2, 3, 6, and 12 months) for samples stored at room temperature (15-25°C) and at 2-8°C. Test samples were unit dose sprays, and 5ml and 20ml vials, containing one rubber stopper of the nose spray to simulate primary packaging, for pH and viscosity analytics. Aspect, tonicity, pH, identity, and viscosity (formulations 2 to 4) were assessed as described in Chapter 7.2.2. For content analytics a stability indicating HPLC-method was developed (see Table 7-3). For this purpose, retention times of esketaminehydrochloride impurity A, and degradation products from stressed esketamine-

hydrochloride samples with dry heat (16 days at 90°C), UV exposure (18 hours 254nm), two hours boiling in 1 molar hydrochloric acid, 1 molar sodium hydroxide, and 3% hydrogen peroxide were determined.

7.3 Results

Table 7-4 presents an overview of the developed formulations and the adjusted parameters osmolality and viscosity. Amounts of absorption enhancers which were elucidated to obtain the adjusted parameters are displayed in Table 7-5.

For all investigational products, formulations A to D (Project II), and 1 to 4 (Project III), placebo and verum sprays (Project IV), and blinded study medication packages (Project II and Project IV), GMP-conform specifications (see Table 7-6 and as example specification of formulation 2 Appendix 12.1.1), instructions for manufacturing and for quality control (see as examples instructions for manufacturing and quality control of formulation 2 Appendix 0) were provided according current GMP-guidelines. The developed analytical methods were displayed in Chapter 7.2.2.

Table 7-4: Overview of ingredients (+ contained, – not contained) of the aqueous formulations for nasal application of esketamine (Project III) and the corresponding labeled vehicles with the marker dye fluoresceine-natrium (Project II). Adjusted osmolality and viscosity is marked with ✓.

Formulation	Fluoresceine-natrium	Esketamine HCl	Chitosan HCl	Poloxamer 407	Osmolality [mOsmol/kg] 1000±15%	Viscosity (30°C) [mPas] ±20%		
						15	60	–
A	+	–	–	–	✓			✓
B	+	–	+	–	✓	✓		
C	+	–	–	+	✓	✓		
D	+	–	+	+	✓		✓	
1	–	+	–	–	✓			✓
2	–	+	+	–	✓	✓		
3	–	+	–	+	✓	✓		
4	–	+	+	+	✓		✓	

Production

All formulations were prepared in volumetric flasks, as the dose of nasal sprays is defined of their application volume. Formulations A and 1 are aqueous solutions. For formulations C and 3, poloxamer gels were produced by adding cooled water for injection to defined amounts of poloxamer 407 and storing over night at 2-8°C. Afterwards aqueous solutions of fluoresceine-natrium and NaCl, or esketaminehydrochloride were mixed in. Formulations B and 2 were produced in the same manner as formulation C and 3, but the chitosanhydrochloride solutions were stored at room temperature over night instead of 2-8°C. Formulations D and 4 were produced by adding water for injection to defined amounts of chitosanhydrochloride and storing over night at room temperature. Afterwards solutions produced as for formulation C or 3 as intermediate product were mixed in.

Before bottling in sterile nasal spray device vials, formulations A, B, 1, and 3 were filtered with 0.2µm filters for sterility. For formulation B, D, 2, and 4 all intermediate products were filtered with 0.2µm filters for sterility. It was not possible to filter chitosanhydrochloride solutions in the used concentrations with 0.2µm filters. Filtering of the formulations or intermediate products and bottling was performed under sterile conditions.

Table 7-5: Overview of the developed nasal formulations with amounts of ingredients (weight/volume) per spray. All formulations are aqueous, NaCl was used quantum satis.

UD: unit dose spray device; + contained; — not contained.

FNA-study Formulation	Descriptive name	Fluoresceine-natrium	Chitosan HCl	Poloxamer 407	NaCl
A	Fluoresceine-natrium UD Nasal Spray 0.5mg/ml	0.05mg	—	—	+
B	Chitosan Fluoresceine-natrium UD Nasal Spray 0.5mg/ml	0.05mg	1.75%	—	+
C	Poloxamer Fluoresceine-natrium UD Nasal Spray 0.5mg/ml	0.05mg	—	11.0%	+
D	Poloxamer-Chitosan Fluoresceine-natrium UD Nasal Spray 0.5mg/ml	0.05mg	1.75%	11.0%	+

Eskena-study Formulation	Descriptive name	Esketamine HCl	Chitosan HCl	Poloxamer 407	NaCl
1	Esketamine UD Nasal Spray 10mg	11.5mg	—	—	+
2	Chitosan Esketamine UD Nasal Spray 10mg	11.5mg	1.60%	—	+
3	Poloxamer Esketamine UD Nasal Spray 10mg	11.5mg	—	10.0%	—
4	Poloxamer-Chitosan Esketamine UD Nasal Spray 10mg	11.5mg	1.60%	10.0%	—

Refraction index and uniformity of mass

Refraction index was different for each formulation and allowed quality control of blinded nasal study medication for Project II and IV. Values for the test of uniformity of mass (emptying of each 10 samples of all formulations) were within boundaries of $\pm 10\%$.

Microbiological quality

Formulation B fulfilled the requirements for microbiological quality of Ph. Eur. 6 (2008) directly after production. Two different batches (6 months and 9 months after production) of formulation 2 were tested according to Ph. Eur. 6 (2008/2009) and fulfilled the requirements for microbiological quality. All results of microbiological testing were below the level of detection.

Table 7-6: Specification of the clinical test samples. Content: fluoresceine-natrium/esketamine base. *equivalent to F2, selected for PK/PD testing; **equivalent to FB without fluoresceine-natium.

Project	Formulation	Aspect	Identity	Content [mg/ml]	pH	Osmolality [mOsmol/kg]	Viscosity [mPas]
II	A	green-yellowish, fluorescent, clear solution	Fluoresceine conform	0.425 - 0.575	6.4 - 8.4	850 - 1150	n.a.
II	B	Yellowish, fluorescent, clear solution	Fluoresceine conform	0.425 - 0.575	4.7 - 6.7	850 - 1150	12 - 18
II	C	green-yellowish, fluorescent, clear solution	Fluoresceine conform	0.425 - 0.575	6.1 - 8.1	850 - 1150	12 - 18
II	D	green-yellowish, fluorescent, clear or almost clear solution	Fluoresceine conform	0.425 - 0.575	4.8 - 6.8	850 - 1150	48 - 72
III	1	clear solution	Esketamine conform	90-110	3.1 - 5.1	850 - 1150	n. a.
III	2	clear or slight turbid solution	Esketamine conform	90-110	4.1 - 6.1	850 - 1150	12 - 18
III	3	clear or slight turbid solution	Esketamine conform	90-110	3.3 - 5.3	850 - 1150	12 - 18
III	4	clear or slight turbid solution	Esketamine conform	90-110	4.0 - 6.0	850 - 1150	48 - 72
IV	Verum* Nasal	clear or slight turbid solution	Esketamine conform	90-110	4.1 - 6.1	850 - 1150	12 - 18
IV	Placebo** nasal	clear solution	Esketamine nonconform, NaCl conform	n.a.	4.7 - 6.7	850 - 1150	12- 18

Clinical test samples

Table 7-7 presents results of the analytics of the clinical test samples. All were conform to the specifications. The thermogelling formulation with esketamine (F3) showed from 20°C to 30°C an increase in viscosity of 42.3%, whereas the viscosity of the formulation with chitosan decreased by 29.9%. Viscosity of formulation D decreased by 20.1% from 20°C to 30°C, whereas viscosity of formulation 4 increased by 5.9%. Differences of viscosity at 30°C for the corresponding formulations were 3.3% (FB and F2) and 6.7% (FD and F4), whereas formulation C and formulation 3 were equal in viscosity.

Differences in osmolality of corresponding formulations were 2.2% (FB and F2), 8.9% (FC and F3), and 8.2% (FD and F4), whereas formulation A and formulation 1 were equal in osmolality.

Difference in viscosity of verum nasal and placebo nasal (Project IV) was 1.4%, and osmolality was equal.

Table 7-7: Results of analytics of clinical test samples.

Project	Formulation	Aspect	Identity	Content [mg/ml]	pH	Osmolality [mOsmol/kg]	Viscosity [mPas] ($\pm 1^\circ\text{C}$)		
							20°C	30°C	Increase [%]
II	A	✓	✓	0.45	7.23	1020	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
II	B	✓	✓	0.48	5.63	980	22.3	15.5	-30.5
II	C	✓	✓	0.48	7.09	947	12.6	14.8	17.5
II	D	✓	✓	0.53	5.71	1029	80.0	63.9	-20.1
III	1	✓	✓	101	4.13	1021	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
III	2	✓	✓	100	5.29	1002	21.4	15.0	-29.9
III	3	✓	✓	96.2	4.53	1040	10.4	14.8	42.3
III	4	✓	✓	92.9	5.10	1121	64.7	68.5	5.9
IV	Verum nasal	✓	✓	98.7	5.09	974	20.7	14.4	-30.4
IV	Placebo nasal	✓	✓	n.a.	5.55	974	20.8	14.6	-29.8

Stability testing

Acquired stability data confirm specified shelf life of 6 months for storing at room temperature for all formulations. Detailed results of stability testing on formulations 1 to 4 are shown in Appendix 12.1.3.

Osmolality and pH of all samples and storing conditions was conform over 12 months.

Formulation 1 fulfilled all specifications for 12 months stability testing at 15-25°C and 2-8°C, and in stability indicating chromatograms no peak was >2 per mill of esketamine peak area.

Formulation 2 fulfilled all specifications for 12 months stability testing at 15-25°C and 2-8°C except for viscosity at 12 months (stored at room temperature), and in stability indicating chromatograms no confirmed degradation product peaks were found, and no peak in the noise was >4 per mill of esketamine peak area.

Formulation 3 fulfilled all specifications from 1 to 12 months stability testing at 15-25°C and 2-8°C except for content at 12 months (room temperature). The exact values for content analytic (mg/ml) at 12 months (room temperature) were 84.0, 83.6, and 95.4, 95.3 resulting in a mean of 89.6 which is out of specification (90.0-110mg/ml). In stability indicating chromatograms no confirmed degradation product peaks were found.

Formulation 4 fulfilled all specifications for 12 months stability testing at 15-25°C. Samples stored at and 2-8°C fulfilled all specifications from 1 to 12 months except for aspect: Samples stored in 5ml vials and nose spray vials were not conform with aspect at 3 months, and viscosity samples stored in 20ml vials were initially slight turbid at 1 and 2 months, and showed precipitation at 3, 6, and 12 months, but got homogenous while warming and with strong shaking. In stability indicating chromatograms no confirmed degradation product peaks were found for both storing conditions, and no peak in the noise was >2 per mill of esketamine peak area.

7.4 Discussion

Nasal esketamine formulations with the absorption enhancer chitosan and poloxamer adjusted equal for osmolality and viscosity were developed. Furthermore, a comparator formulation and a formulation with a combination of chitosan and poloxamer were developed. Four as far as possible corresponding formulations with fluoresceine-natrium instead of esketamine were developed. Required GMP-documents for production and analytics were provided. One-year stability testing for the nasal esketamine formulations was performed.

An aqueous solution of esketamine served as reference formulation. The chosen absorption enhancers have oppositional characteristics according viscosity. Increasing temperature results in decreasing of viscosity for chitosan, but in increasing of viscosity for poloxamer. The temperature in the nose is decisive which ranges from about 30°C to 35°C [137-141]. Viscosity measurement was consequently performed at 30°C. To determine the amount of the thermogelling effect, an additional viscosity measurement was performed at 20°C. Since the nasal application of esketamine is optimal in emergency situations, the viscosity of the formulations should be heightened rather moderately to prevent drug liberation problems from the matrix. Mucoadhesive formulations which last for hours in the nasal cavity [122] are not appropriate for nasal delivery of esketamine. The development of formulations with poloxamer on the one hand and chitosan on the other hand was successful for an equal viscosity of 15mPas at 30°C. The same range ($\pm 20\%$) for viscosity as displayed in the monograph of chitosanhydrochloride in the Pharmacopoeia Europea was defined for the specifications of the nasal formulations with absorption enhancing excipients. The amounts of chitosanhydrochloride and poloxamer 407 could be combined for formulation 4 without solubility problems for esketaminehydrochloride. This formulation defined the osmolality for all other formulations. Esketaminehydrochloride contributes at most to this high osmolality of 1000mOsmol/kg ($\pm 15\%$). Isotonic solutions are best tolerated in the nose, and hypertonic solutions are generally better tolerated by the nose as hypotonic. However, there are several hypotonic and hypertonic nasal products on the market [142]. Compatibility of nasal long-term treatment with hypertonic esketamine solutions has to be carefully assessed, but single treatments in emergency situations of hypertonic solutions are unproblematic considering the risk-benefit ratio.

Nasal sprays are dosed by volume. 10ml water for injection added to 1.5g esketamine results in a solution of a volume of about 11.0ml. The displaced volume has to be considered in the development of the formulations with fluoresceine-natrium. To obtain comparable viscosity results for the formulations with fluoresceine-natrium, the amounts of the absorption enhancers had to be adapted to the higher ratio of absorption enhancer and water for injection of the esketamine formulations due to the demanding volumetric capacity of the amounts of esketaminehydrochloride. The osmolality was adjusted with NaCl in the formulations with fluoresceine-natrium to the specified value. For the viscosity value of 15mPas the development of formulation C with the absorption enhancer poloxamer (adjusting of osmolality simultaneously changes viscosity and vice versa) of the specified osmolality was successful. The effect of different ions and osmolality on the

viscosity of poloxamer 407 can be seen in formulations 3 and C. Formulation 3 (esketaminehydrochloride) has a thermogelling effect of 42.3% by increasing the temperature from 20°C to 30°C, whereas the effect is 17.5% for formulation C (NaCl, fluoresceine-natrium).

The pH of all formulations was not adjusted to avoid mucosa irritation by buffers. All formulations were preservative-free, which avoids mucosal toxicity [142]. Formulations 1, 3, A, and C were produced as sterile products. Chitosan solutions were too viscous for filtering with 0.2µm filters. Therefore, formulation B and 2 were analyzed for microbiological quality according to the requirements of Pharmacopoeia Europea. Formulation D and formulation 4 were not tested separately because they are based on formulation B and formulation 2. Production under sterile conditions and the ultrapure quality of chitosanhydrochloride led to nasal products of required microbiological quality.

Results of stability testing affirmed that the formulations do not change their characteristics up to the specified shelf life and consequently during the clinical investigation. A testing point at 12 months was added to get results about possible longer stability. As chitosanhydrochloride has to be stored at 2-8°C, additionally samples stored at 2-8°C were tested. Only formulation 4 with its high viscosity resulted in not conform aspect, whereas all other formulations were conform to the specification under storing conditions 2-8°C. Nearly all changes in aspect were detected in the 20ml vials for viscosity testing. Therefore, three 125µl nose spray vials with formulation 4 were stored at 2-8°C and observed over one year. The aspect did not change in the first 24 hours. At inspection after three days up to one year storage at 2-8°C, there was a very slight turbidity visible, which cleared within one minute at room temperature. No precipitation was detected in all three samples over one year, which indicates that at least short time storage of all formulations at 2-8°C is possible, but the ideal storage condition is room temperature as specified. However, the viscosity of formulations 2 and 4 decreased in samples stored at room temperature. Content analytics were performed by pipetting 50µl of solution direct of the nose spray vials, as stability tests should be performed in primary packing materials. As pipetting of small amounts of viscous solution is rather difficult, this can be a reason for the out of specification value for content of formulation 3 at 12 months room temperature. Furthermore, no degradation peaks were detected in the corresponding chromatogram. As ketamine is stable in aqueous solution [59] as shown in formulation 1, samples for content analytics of viscous esketamine solutions as formulations 2 to 4 should be weighted for further stability testing.

For Project IV, the corresponding vehicle (formulation B) without fluoresceine-natrium was chosen as nasal placebo.

7.5 Conclusion

Nasal esketamine formulations with the absorption enhancer chitosan and poloxamer were developed, which allow administering 20mg esketamine base by each one spray application of 100µl per nostril. The formulations were comparable according to osmolality and viscosity at 30°C, the temperature in the nasal cavity. Additionally, a nasal comparator formulation and a formulation with a combination of the absorption enhancer could be developed, as well as four corresponding formulations with fluoresceine-natrium instead of esketaminehydrochloride. Essential analytical methods were developed, and required GMP-documents were provided. Stability of the esketamine formulations during the shelf life of 6 months and sufficient microbiological quality as a prerequisite for clinical investigations was verified. Therefore, the developed formulations are appropriate for investigating the mucoadhesive characteristics of the vehicles and the maximal nasal application volume (Project II), and the pharmacokinetics of nasal application of esketamine (Project III) in clinical studies.

8 Project II: Mucociliary Transport Time and Maximal Application Volume of Vehicles for Transmucosal Nasal Drug Delivery in Healthy Volunteers (FNA-study)

8.1 Introduction

The nasal mucosa is an attractive application site for drugs intended for systemic effect due to its permeable nature and high vascularization. Nasal drug application is an ideal administration mode in emergency conditions, for children, and for drugs with extensive hepatic first-pass metabolism after oral administration. Examples for commercially available products are nasal sprays with zolmitriptan and fentanyl as fast acting and needle-free application options.

A challenge in nasal drug delivery is the mucociliary clearance, which removes the drug formulation from the nasal mucosa. The fraction of the drug in the formulation which is not absorbed during the short residence time on the mucosa is swallowed and exposed to possible gastrointestinal degeneration and hepatic first-pass metabolism.

A strategy to enable longer time for absorption – to achieve a higher bioavailability – is to develop nasal vehicles which can prolong the residence time of the applied formulation in the nasal cavity. This can be nasal vehicles containing mucoadhesive excipients or *in situ* gelling formulations which increase the viscosity in contact with the nasal mucosa. Additionally, these vehicles have the potential to enable larger application volumes and consequently administration of higher doses. This is an advantage, as the volumetric capacity of the nose is limited and surplus volumes are immediately swallowed after application. Maximal application volumes for an adult nostril are discussed up to 400µl [49] and no data is available for mucoadhesive vehicles.

Determination of mucoadhesive effects of nasal formulations is complex. Several *in vitro* methods were developed to assess mucoadhesive characteristics [110,143-146]. The principles were to measure detachment forces, shear forces, or adhesion to agar plates, intestine mucosa, or frog palate. These models investigate only a distinct aspect of mucoadhesion, but cannot efficiently mimic the complex conditions of the nasal mucosa with its active transport. Therefore, it is not possible to extrapolate the results to *in vivo* conditions [42]. An *in vivo* determination of the mucoadhesive force of a liquid formulation is not feasible, but the mucociliary transport time (MCTT) can be measured as a surrogate for the mucoadhesion. A slower initial clearance is considered as a hint for mucoadhesive effects. A physiologic MCTT is shorter than 20min and ranges mostly between 8 and 14min [147-150]. The MCTT can be assessed with radiolabeling [137,149], or by means of different tracers which were applied in the nose. Radiopaque discs of Teflon can be detected by means of a fluoroscopic image intensifier [151]. Saccharin is a soluble tracer which can be detected by taste. Diverse particles like charcoal, anion resin, or aluminum disks were used as tracer and detected by visual inspection in the oropharynx [112,150,152].

Furthermore, dyes like methylrosaniline, phenol red, edicolorange, and indigo carmine were used [149,150,153] and as well inspected visually. Limitations of the reported *in vivo* methods to determine MCCT are exposure of subjects to radiation, dependency of taste sensations, or difficult detection of dye tracers [149].

Nakamura et al. used polymers labeled with a dye to observe the nasal residence time of the formulations with a fiberscope in rabbits [144]. Zhou and Donovan used fluorescently labeled microspheres incorporated in putative mucoadhesive gels to determine influences on the nasal clearance by swabbing the oral cavity of rats with moistened cotton-tipped applicators and fluorescence spectrophotometric analysis of the samples [112]. The fluorescent dye fluoresceine-natrium was used to visualize the intranasal distribution of nasal sprays [154-156].

The aim of this double-blind study was to characterize nasal vehicles for their mucoadhesive properties by measuring the MCTT, and to determine their maximal administration volume in healthy volunteers. Therefore, an aqueous solution as comparator, a solution with the mucoadhesive agent chitosan, a thermogelling formulation with poloxamer, and a formulation with chitosan and poloxamer were labeled with fluoresceine-natrium. The appearance of the marker dye in the oropharynx after nasal application of 100µl, 200µl, and 300µl per nostril was selectively detected by endoscopic inspection of the oropharynx with a fluorescence-filter system. The abbreviated study name is FNA-study (**F**luoresceine-natrium **n**asal).

8.2 Subjects and methods

The study was approved by the local ethics committee (EKBB, Basel, Switzerland, EKBB 43/08) and notified by the national regulatory authority (Swiss Agency for Therapeutic Products, Swissmedic, Ref-Nr. 2008DR1100). The study was carried out according the Declaration of Helsinki and current GCP-guidelines at the Department of Otorhinolaryngology, University Hospital Basel, Switzerland.

Subjects

Six healthy, male, non-smoking volunteers (age 18-40 years, BMI 18-25kg/m²) were included. Exclusion criteria were acute or chronic impairment of nasal function or anatomic nasal abnormalities (controlled by endoscopy of the nasal cavity), allergies, or known intolerance to fluoresceine-natrium or used excipients. Volunteers with abuse of drugs, which was controlled by a urine test before the study, were excluded. All volunteers were informed in detail about the study before giving informed consent.

Investigational product

Characteristics of the investigational products are shown in Table 8-1. The formulations were bottled in unit dose spray devices delivering 100µl. One, two, or three sprays per nostril were administered. Development and production of the investigational formulations are described in Chapter 7 (Project I). The Hospital Pharmacy, University Hospital Basel, Switzerland provided blinded study medication packages. Formulations were abbreviated with F and characters A to D.

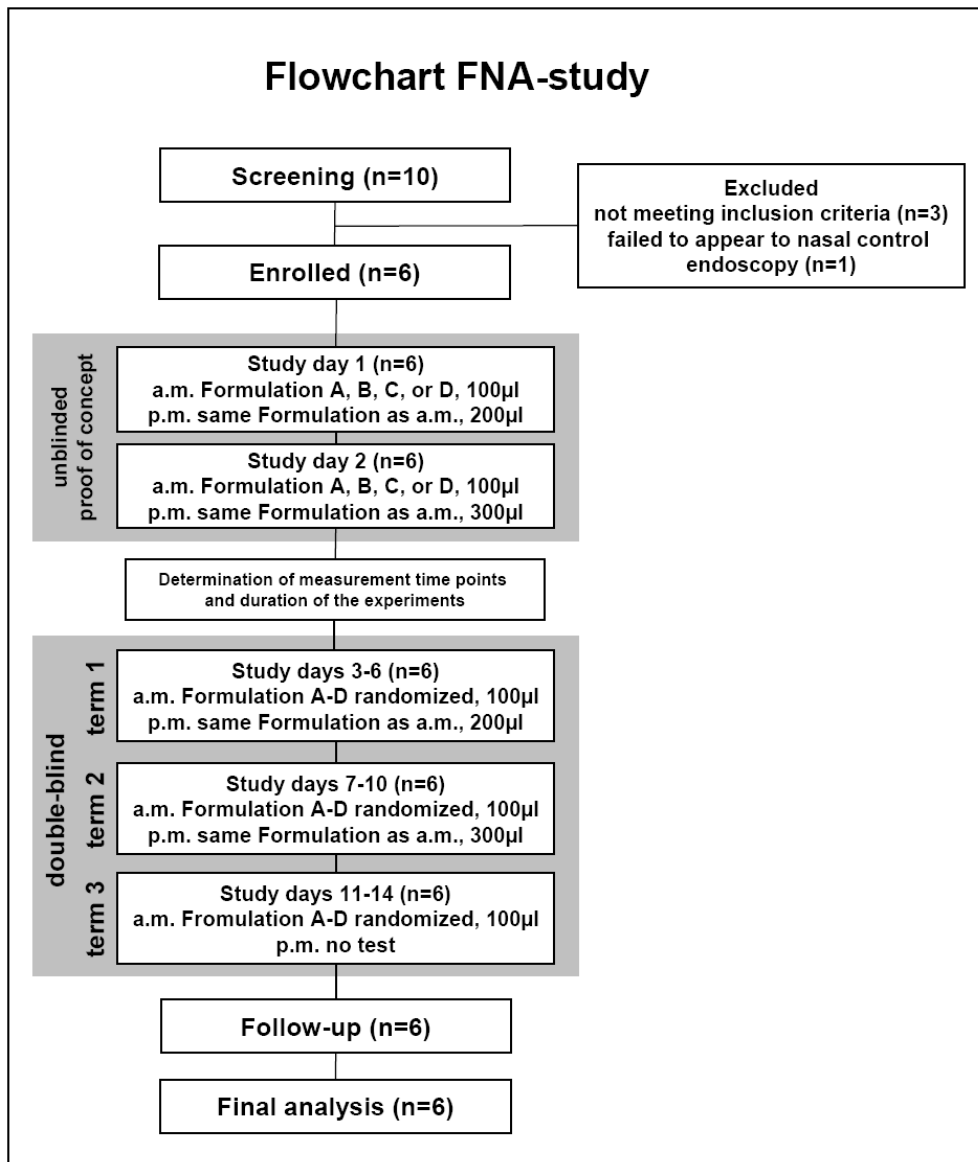
Table 8-1: Characteristics of study medication. All formulations contain water for injection and NaCl quantum satis, [%] as weight/volume.

Formulation	Fluorescein-natrium	Chitosan HCl	Poloxamer 407	NaCl	Osmolality [mOsmol/kg] 1000±15%	Viscosity (30°C) [mPas] ±20%		
						15	60	—
A	0.05%	—	—	+	✓			✓
B	0.05%	1.75%	—	+	✓	✓		
C	0.05%	—	11.0%	+	✓	✓		
D	0.05%	1.75%	11.0%	+	✓		✓	

Study design

The study was conducted as shown in Figure 8-1. The first two study days were performed unblinded for a proof of concept of the test, to familiarize the subjects with the procedure and to determine the measurement time points and the duration of the tests (data not displayed).

Figure 8-1: Flowchart of the FNA-study.



All other study days were performed double-blind (investigator and subject) in three terms of four study days. Study days were at least separated by one day. Tests of the MCTT were performed in the morning. Each subject received each formulation once randomized in the three terms (crossover design). For this purpose, one spray of 100µl per nostril was applied. The test for the maximal application volume was performed in the afternoon in the first term with 200µl per nostril and in the second term with 300µl per nostril with the same formulation as in the morning.

Assessment of mucociliary transport time and maximal application volume

Subjects were sitting upright. Patency of the nose was checked by nasal breathing with obstruction of the other nostril. Nasal vestibulum and oropharynx were inspected for absence of fluoresceine-natrium, which was as well as nasal patency a prerequisite to perform the study day.

Application of the nose sprays was performed by the investigators aiming an angle of minimal 45° above the nasal floor. This application mode was chosen to prevent a direct spraying towards the choana. Intake of breath during application and sniffing after application was forbidden, as well as nose blowing during the experiment. Application was rated by the subjects as neutral, tolerable, unpleasant, or painful. Subjects were asked for their sensations after the applications like burning, itching or bitter taste. Subjects had to open the mouth for inspection every minute after application of the spray without swallowing previously. Inspection of the posterior oropharynx wall took place using a Storz® Xenon Light Source Type 615 B with a fluid light cable 3mm, and Hopkins® Straight Forward Telescope 0° (Anklin AG, Binningen, Switzerland) equipped with a Storz® fluorescence blue filter system and a fluorescence excitation filter (Anklin AG, Binningen, Switzerland) which allows selectively isolating of the fluorescence emission of fluoresceine-natrium as fluorescent yellowish-green light.

The MCTT was stopped from application up to an observed appearance of a broad fluorescent-green front in the oropharynx or up to a constant appearance of fluorescence emission of 10 following minutes. The maximal observation time was 90min.

For the test of the maximal application volume, the time after application up to detection of fluorescence in the oropharynx was measured. The observation time was 15min.

After the tests, the dye was rinsed out of the nose with 0.9% saline (Rhinomer® Nasenspülung JET INTENSIV, Novartis, Switzerland), and out of the pharynx by gargling water. The absence was controlled. All tests were performed by the same investigator. Temperature and humidity of the room were monitored.

Statistical analysis

Statistical analysis was performed using R Version 2.11.1 (R Development Core Team (2010). R: A language and environment for statistical computing. R Foundation for Statistical Computing, Vienna, Austria). A *p*-value of less than 0.05 was considered to be statistically significant.

Measurements of the response variable MCTT smaller than 5min were discarded, measurements larger than 90min were treated as measurements of 90min. A linear mixed effects model was fit for the log-transformed mucociliary transport time with the fixed effect formulation (4 levels: FA, FB,

FC, FD) and a separate random intercept for each subject to account for the non-independence of measurements within the same subject. Residuals of the fitted model were checked graphically to assess whether the model assumptions were fulfilled. An ANOVA table was compiled to assess the overall effect of the formulation and Tukey post-hoc multiple comparisons for the formulation were performed.

8.3 Results

Subjects

Ten volunteers were screened. Three did not meet the inclusion criteria due to BMI, hypertension, and heart defect documented in an endocarditis pass. One volunteer failed to appear for nasal control endoscopy. Six subjects (mean age 24, SD 4.6; mean BMI 21, SD 1.8) completed the study.

Application and side effects

All applications of 100µl per nostril were rated as neutral and only subject 5 reported burning in the nose once after application of formulation B. All applications with 200µl were neutral, except application of formulation B was once tolerable in subject 1, and application of formulation A was once unpleasant in subject 1. All applications of 300µl were neutral. No itching or explicit taste sensations were reported immediately after any application. In 12 of 48 applications (200µl and 300µl) subjects reported during the investigation very slight bitter, hot, or indefinable taste for formulation B, formulation C, and formulation D. Subject 4 reported strong burning and hot taste for 200µl and 300µl application of formulation B. Of the 30 applications of each formulation (3x100µl, 1x200µl, 1x300µl) sneezing occurred two times for formulation B (100µl), and nine times for formulation D (four times 100µl, five times 200µl), whereas no sneezing occurred for formulation A and formulation C. Mean temperature was 24.5°C (SD 0.84°C) and mean humidity was 49.2% (SD 5.25%) at the test location during the tests.

Mucociliary transport time

The first 8 pictures of Figure 8-2 show a minute-by-minute series of pictures with appearance of the marker dye at the posterior oropharynx wall and further pictures with positive results, photographed by a Storz® endoscopic camera at study days one and two.

Table 8-2 shows the results of the MCTT after application of 100µl per nostril. Large MCTT (>25min) occurred six times for formulation B, and four times for formulation D, but not for formulation A and formulation C. Once for formulation B and formulation D no fluorescence was detected in the oropharynx within 90min. Short MCTT (<5 min) occurred in three different subjects (2, 4, and 5), thereof once for formulation A, twice for formulation B, three times for formulation C, but not for formulation D. Neither formulation C, formulation B, and formulation D showed to be a very fast cleaned solution. Therefore, all values <5min were considered as false positive results as MCTT for the comparator (FA) was 8.47 ± 3.26 min (mean \pm SD). Mean of threefold determined

MCTT showed for formulation B and formulation D for each subject higher values than for formulation A. Mean of threefold determined MCTT of formulation C were lower than for formulation A for subjects 4, 5, and 6, and higher for subjects 1, 2, and 3. Median of all MCTT for formulation B and formulation D were higher than for formulation A, but values showed larger variance. The median of formulation A and formulation C were 8min and 9min. Subject 6 showed rather the same MCTT for each formulation.

Table 8-2: Observed MCTT in minutes after application of 100µl per nostril of formulations A to D.

Subject	MCTT [min] FA	Mean (SD) of subj. ¹	MCTT [min] FB	Mean (SD) of subj. ¹	MCTT [min] FC	Mean (SD) of subj. ¹	MCTT [min] FD	Mean (SD) of subj. ¹
1	5	9.67 (4.51)	11	49.33 (39.55)	10	17.00 (6.08)	11	11.67 (0.58)
1	10		>90**		20		12	
1	14		47		21		12	
2	8	7.5 (0.71)	85	43.33 (36.12)	3*	19.00 (1.41)	12	8.67 (3.06)
2	7		21		18		8	
2	2*		24		20		6	
3	9	7.33 (2.08)	14	12.67 (3.21)	9	8.00 (1.73)	9	16.67 (8.62)
3	5		9		9		15	
3	8		15		6		26	
4	8	6.67 (1.53)	3*	38.50 (30.41)	8	6.50 (2.12)	50	22.67 (23.69)
4	7		17		4*		10	
4	5		60		5		8	
5	7	12.33 (4.62)	1*	56.50 (0.71)	7	9.00 (2.83)	51	54.33 (34.12)
5	15		56		2*		>90**	
5	15		57		11		22	
6	7	7.00 (1.00)	8	7.67 (0.58)	7	6.33 (0.58)	8	8.33 (0.58)
6	8		8		6		9	
6	6		7		6		8	
Median¹	8.0		19.0		9.0		11.5	
Min¹	5.0		7.0		5.0		6.0	
Max¹	15.0		90.0		21.0		90.0	

* values < 5min; ** values >90min were taken as 90min; ¹ values <5 excluded for analysis.

The ANOVA shows that formulation had an overall highly significant effect on logtransformed MCTT (see Table 8-3). The post-hoc comparisons of each formulation level combination showed that the differences of means between FB–FA, FD–FA and FC–FB were significantly different from zero (Table 8-4).

MCTT of formulations B and D was significantly different from MCTT of formulation A, whereas MCTT of formulation C was not significantly different from MCTT of formulation A. MCTT of formulation D was not significantly different from MCTT of formulations B and C.

Table 8-3: ANOVA table for linear mixed effects model for MCTT after nasal application of formulations FA, FB, FC, and FD.

Response variable	(Intercept) formulation	Numerator degrees of freedom	Denominator degrees of freedom	F-value	p-value
MCTT	(Intercept)	1.00	57.00	242.67	<0.0001
	formulation	3.00	57.00	10.96	<0.0001

Table 8-4: Post-hoc multiple comparisons of means with Tukey contrasts for MCTT after application of formulations FA, FB, FC, and FD (p-values adjusted).

Combination	Estimate	SEM	z-value	p-value
FB – FA	1.0779	0.2004	5.38	<0.0001
FC – FA	0.2200	0.2034	1.08	0.7008
FD – FA	0.5916	0.1941	3.05	0.0122
FC – FB	-0.8579	0.2062	-4.16	0.0002
FD – FB	-0.4863	0.1973	-2.46	0.0657
FD – FC	0.3716	0.2008	1.85	0.2495

Maximal application volume

Table 8-5 shows the results of the MCTT after application of 200µl and 300µl per nostril. FB showed a considerable higher mean and median than the other formulations for 200µl. A MCTT >5min was detected in 1 (FA), 5 (FB), 3 (FC), and 2 (FD) of 6 investigations for 200µl. For 300µl a MCTT >5min was detected in 3 (FA), 2 (FB), 1 (FC), and 3 (FD) of 6 investigations. Once for 200µl and 300µl per nostril of FB no fluorescence was detected in the oropharynx within 15min.

Table 8-5: Observed MCTT in minutes after application of 200µl and 300µl per nostril of formulations A to D.

Subject	MCTT [min], 200µl per nostril				MCTT [min], 300µl per nostril			
	FA	FB	FC	FD	FA	FB	FC	FD
1	4	15	6	10	1	>15*	2	9
2	2	>15*	2	4	2	3	13	2
3	1	8	6	2	6	1	3	7
4	2	9	2	2	7	2	1	3
5	8	3	15	3	10	11	1	14
6	3	8	2	7	1	1	1	1
Mean	3.33	9.67	5.50	4.67	4.50	5.50	3.50	6.00
SD	2.50	4.63	5.05	3.20	3.73	5.99	4.72	4.98
Median	2.50	8.50	4.00	3.50	4.00	2.50	1.50	5.00

* values >15min were taken as 15min.

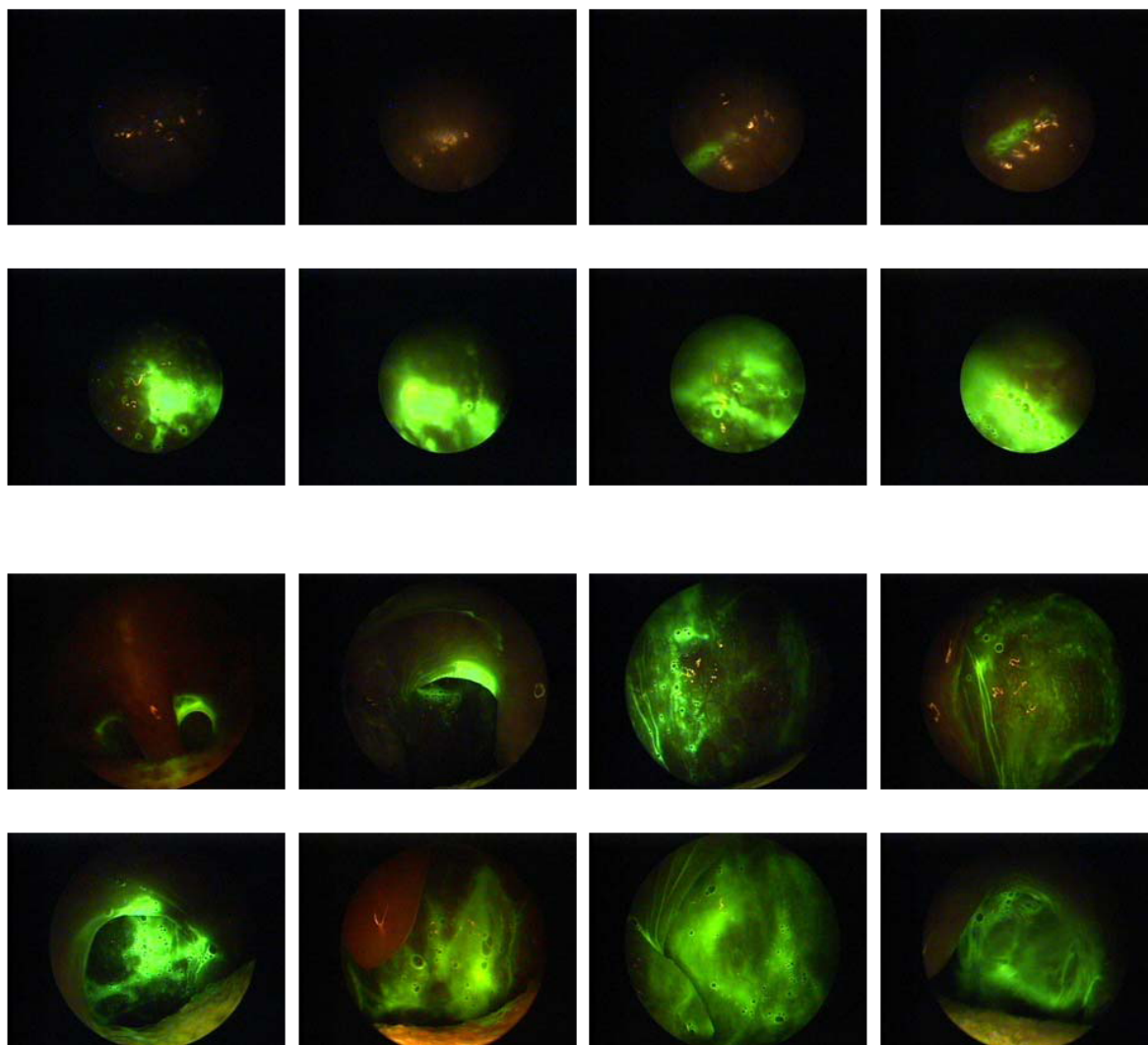


Figure 8-2: Assessment of MCTT by endoscopic inspection of the oropharynx after application of fluoresceine-labeled nasal vehicles. First 8 pictures show a minute-by-minute series with appearance of the the marker dye. Next two pictures show appearance of a fluorescent front over the soft palate (tongue below), and following pictures show further positive results. Pictures were taken on the first two study days.

8.4 Discussion

The usage of an endoscopic fluorescence-filter system facilitates *in vivo* determination of MCTT with fluoresceine-natrium labeled nasal vehicles. In this new practical test, nasal vehicles with chitosan and a combination of chitosan and poloxamer showed longer MCTT, indicating distinct mucoadhesive effects. A thermogelling vehicle with poloxamer alone showed no delayed initial clearance. The mucoadhesive vehicle with chitosan allows larger application volumes without initial swallowing.

The MCTT of the aqueous comparator formulation (FA) was about 8min, and therefore in accordance with the times reported in literature [147,153]. The fluorescent dye and the fluorescence-filter system allowed selective detection of the dye in the oropharynx in spite of a concentration of 0.05%. The lower limit of detection of fluoresceine in UV-light is 0.02ppm [157]. Fluoresceine was detected in 116 of 120 investigations in the oropharynx. The non-appearance of the dye in subject 1 at 300µl of FB within 15min was verified by fiberscopy, which showed dispersion of fluoresceine-natrium within the nasal cavity. In contrast, Ingels et al. detected in a combined saccharine-dye test nasally applied indigo carmine (0.8%) in the oropharynx in 13 of 18 measurements and only in three of nine subjects taste and dye could be detected in subsequent two measurements [149].

MCTT can be assessed with insoluble or soluble tracers, with partly different results [149,150]. Fluoresceine-natrium as a soluble tracer reflects the conditions of applied drug solutions. The MCTT designates the time point after which a nasal formulation and their containing drug is swallowed. A longer MCTT represents a longer residence time of the applied formulation on the mucosa which facilitates uptake of the drug in the systemic circulation in contrast to gastrointestinal degradation or hepatic first-pass metabolism after swallowing. Hyperosmolar nasal vehicles were tested, considering solving of large amounts of drug in the vehicles. Application of the formulations was very well tolerated, and compatibility of the formulation was good. The excipients caused some taste sensations. The excipient chitosan resulted in hot taste or burning in one of the subjects. It has to be considered, that observed compatibility of the vehicles does not represent the compatibility of the combination vehicle and drug.

As the nasal cycle has a relevant effect on the nasal clearance, application was performed in both nostrils to determine the clearance of the whole system nose [52]. Application was performed in a minimum angle of 45° above the nasal floor, intake of breath during application and sniffing after application was not allowed to avoid an immediately deposition of aerosol in the oropharynx. Observing criteria as appearance of a broad fluorescent-green front in the oropharynx or constant appearance of fluorescence emission of 10 following minutes allowed assessing of the mucociliary transport unaffected of sporadically deposited aerosol droplets near the pharynx. To avoid false negative results, previously swallowing for opening the mouth was forbidden. Of 72 measured MCTT 6 were <5min. These values do not represent mucociliary transport but may represent deposition of the formulation near the oropharynx, and were therefore excluded.

All used excipients led to a larger variance of MCCT. The observed mucoadhesive characteristics of formulation B with the excipient chitosan are in accordance with other reports [42,134]. As chitosan showed no toxic effects on cilia [125], the mucoadhesive effects are mainly related to electrostatic interactions with the mucus. Formulation C with the excipient poloxamer, which increases its viscosity by increasing temperature, showed no initial slower clearance in the used concentration. As formulation B and formulation C were adjusted to the same viscosity at 30°C, the temperature in the nose, the viscosity seems to have no influence on the MCC. Vehicles as the transport medium of a drug are exposed on the nasal mucosa to a hydrating atmosphere, to dilution, and to changes of pH, ionization, osmolality and temperature. The altering conditions result in considerable changes of the vehicle, known as metamorphosis of the vehicle [158]. The initial viscosity of the tested vehicles formulation B, formulation C, and formulation D as determined *in vitro*, has been changed on the nasal mucosa as viscosity is a rather labile parameter. Not the type of the formulation (FC thermogel, FB viscous solution) but the character of the excipient has greater influence on the MCTT. The mucoadhesive characteristics of chitosan are a result of electrostatic interaction of the cationic chitosan with the mucus containing sialic acid [159]. The combination of chitosan and poloxamer in formulation D led to mucoadhesive characteristics but less pronounced than with chitosan alone. Formulation D caused sneezing, and may have therefore generated faster clearance by emending secretion due to irritation of the nose. Furthermore, formulation D has a relatively high viscosity of 60mPas compared to the other formulations. Zhou and Donovan showed that very high viscous formulations are subject of rapid initial bulk clearance [112].

Results of the MCTT consider the initial clearance, but not the total clearance. This is a limitation compared to X-ray methods, which allow quantifying the clearance. To assess the impact of mucoadhesion expressed by a longer MCTT on the bioavailability, an additional clinical pharmacokinetic trial has to be undertaken.

This test might be useful in clinical set-ups as well, as it allows simple and easy measurement of the MCCT. Especially possible changes in MCTT can be elucidated in patients having undergone functional sinus-surgery with pre- and postoperative MCCT determination.

The application volume of a nasal formulation has to be adapted to the volumetric capacity of the nose, as surplus volume is immediately swallowed after application. Different volumes were proposed without referring to analytical methods how these volumes were determined: 130-140µl (oral communication Ing. Erich Pfeiffer GmbH, Radolfzell, Germany), 50-150µl with an upper limit of 200µl [160], 150µl [8], 100-400µl [49], 100µl [54], <150µl [161], 100-150µl [162], 25-200µl [16]. The developed test allowed determining adequate maximal application volumes to prevent swallowing immediately after application. The short MCTT of 200µl of formulation A with 3.33min and the 5 of 6 values ≤4min showed that 200µl of an aqueous nasal vehicle overcharge the volumetric capacity of the nasal cavity. The maximum volume to avoid run-off into the pharynx by a single administration of an aqueous formulation is therefore between 100µl and 200µl.

The mean of the MCT of 200µl and 300µl for each formulation were considerable lower than for 100µl. Compared to the MCTT of 100µl of formulation A per nostril of 8min, the MCTT of 200µl for

formulation B was ≥ 8 min in 5 of 6 subjects and the mean was 9.67min. Therefore, the application volume 200 μ l for formulation B was considered as acceptable, whereas application of 200 μ l of formulation A, formulation C, formulation D, and of 300 μ l of all formulations was not acceptable. Investigating the pharmacokinetics of different drugs diluted in formulation B (100 μ l and 200 μ l) is therefore an implication for further research. It would be interesting to elucidate if an application of the half of the concentration but 200 μ l in formulation B will result in equal absorption as application in 100 μ l of formulation B. Larger application volumes can enable more compatible isotonic drug formulations due to lower drug concentrations and can enable administration of a second dose.

8.5 Conclusion

A practical test to assess MCTT and maximal application volume of nasal vehicles was developed. The vehicle with chitosan showed due to its mucoadhesive characteristics a significant longer MCTT and allows application of 200 μ l per nostril without immediate run-off problems. A thermogelling formulation with poloxamer showed no prolonged MCTT. The combination of chitosan and poloxamer showed a statistically significant prolongation of MCTT compared to the reference but less pronounced as chitosan alone.

The effect of an initially slower clearance of the vehicle on the bioavailability of the incorporated drug has to be elucidated in a pharmacokinetic trial.

9 Project III: Impact of Absorption Enhancer on Pharmacokinetics of Nasally Applied Esketamine in Healthy Volunteers (Eskena-study part I)¹

9.1 Introduction

Nasal application of ketamine or the eutomer esketamine is an attractive administration option for various clinical settings. It can be time-saving in emergency situations, and a convenient and needle-free mode of application in chronic pain treatment or for premedication. No nasal esketamine product is available on the market. Nasal application of the commercially available esketamine solution intended for injection leads to swallowing of the large administration volumes required due to low drug concentration [93,103]. Swallowed esketamine is subject of an extensive hepatic first-pass metabolism [67]. Nasal application of higher concentrated ketamine solutions led to a moderate bioavailability of 33 to 45% [92,96], The beneficial possible applications demand a development of nasal esketamine formulations causing a substantial bioavailability.

The challenges in transmucosal nasal drug delivery are besides the limited volumetric capacity of the nasal cavity, the mucociliary clearance which actively removes the formulation from the absorption site, and the nasal mucosa as an absorption barrier. Considering these challenges, different nasal esketamine formulations were developed to enhance the absorption of esketamine: an aqueous solution as comparator formulation, a formulation with the mucoadhesive agent chitosan, a thermogelling formulation with poloxamer, and a formulation with chitosan and poloxamer.

The impact of the different vehicles on the pharmacokinetics of nasally applied esketamine as well as nasal compatibility and side effects of the formulations were assessed in healthy volunteers.

¹ The Eskena-study (**Esketamine nasal**) was conducted in two parts, dealing with different questions. Part I is subject of the present Project III and part II is displayed discrete in Project IV. For pharmacokinetic analysis data from the i.v. study day from part II is used.

9.2 Subjects and methods

The study was approved by the local ethics committee (EKBB, Basel, Switzerland EKBB 351/08), notified by the national regulatory authority (Swiss Agency for Therapeutic Products, Swissmedic, Ref-Nr. 2009DR1015), and registered as NCT00847418 at www.clinicaltrials.gov. The study protocol and the case report form of part I is displayed in Appendix 12.2.1.

The study was conducted at the Clinical Research Center of the University Hospital Basel (Switzerland) in accordance with the Declaration of Helsinki and current GCP-guidelines.

Subjects

Eight healthy, male, non-smoking volunteers were included for this Phase I study. Exclusion criteria were acute or chronic impairment of nasal function or anatomic nasal abnormalities, intolerance to esketamine or adjuvants (including allergy to crustaceans). Volunteers with abuse of drugs, which was controlled by repeatedly urine tests before and during the study, were excluded. Before giving informed consent, all volunteers were detailed informed about the study. The subjects had to fast 10 hours before until 4 hours after administration of study medication.

Study design

The study was conducted in two parts as shown in Figure 9-1. For part II see Project IV. In part I each subject received at four study days, at least separated by two days, 20mg esketamine base in four different nasal formulations (abbreviated with F and numbers 1-4) in the sequence F1, F2, F3, and F4. Part I was not blinded, but subjects knew only that the applied formulations contain the same amount of drug and different excipients. Table 9-1 shows the different ingredients of the formulations, which were produced according GMP-guidelines at the hospital pharmacy of University Hospital Basel (Switzerland). For detailed information about development and production see Project I. The dose of 20 esketamine base was administered by one spray of 100µl containing 10mg esketamine base in each nostril with unit dose devices from Pfeiffer (Radolfzell, Germany).

Table 9-1: Characteristics of study medication per spray of 100µl. All formulations contain water for injection and NaCl quantum satis as specified with +, [%] as weight/volume.

Formulation	Esketamine HCl	Chitosan HCl	Poloxamer 407	NaCl	Osmolality [mOsmol/kg] 1000±15%	Viscosity (30°C) [mPas] ±20%		
						15	60	—
1	11.5mg	—	—	+	✓			✓
2	11.5mg	1.60%	—	+	✓	✓		
3	11.5mg	—	10.0%	—	✓	✓		
4	11.5mg	1.60%	10.0%	—	✓		✓	

Drug application was performed by the same examiners. Subjects were lying in hospital beds with a supine position of 30° of the upper part of the body. Nasal application of the two sprays was performed in an angle of 45° to the nasal floor, with the nozzle of the spray about 1.5cm into the nose and without intake of breath. Sniffing after the application was forbidden, as well as blowing the nose for 60min.

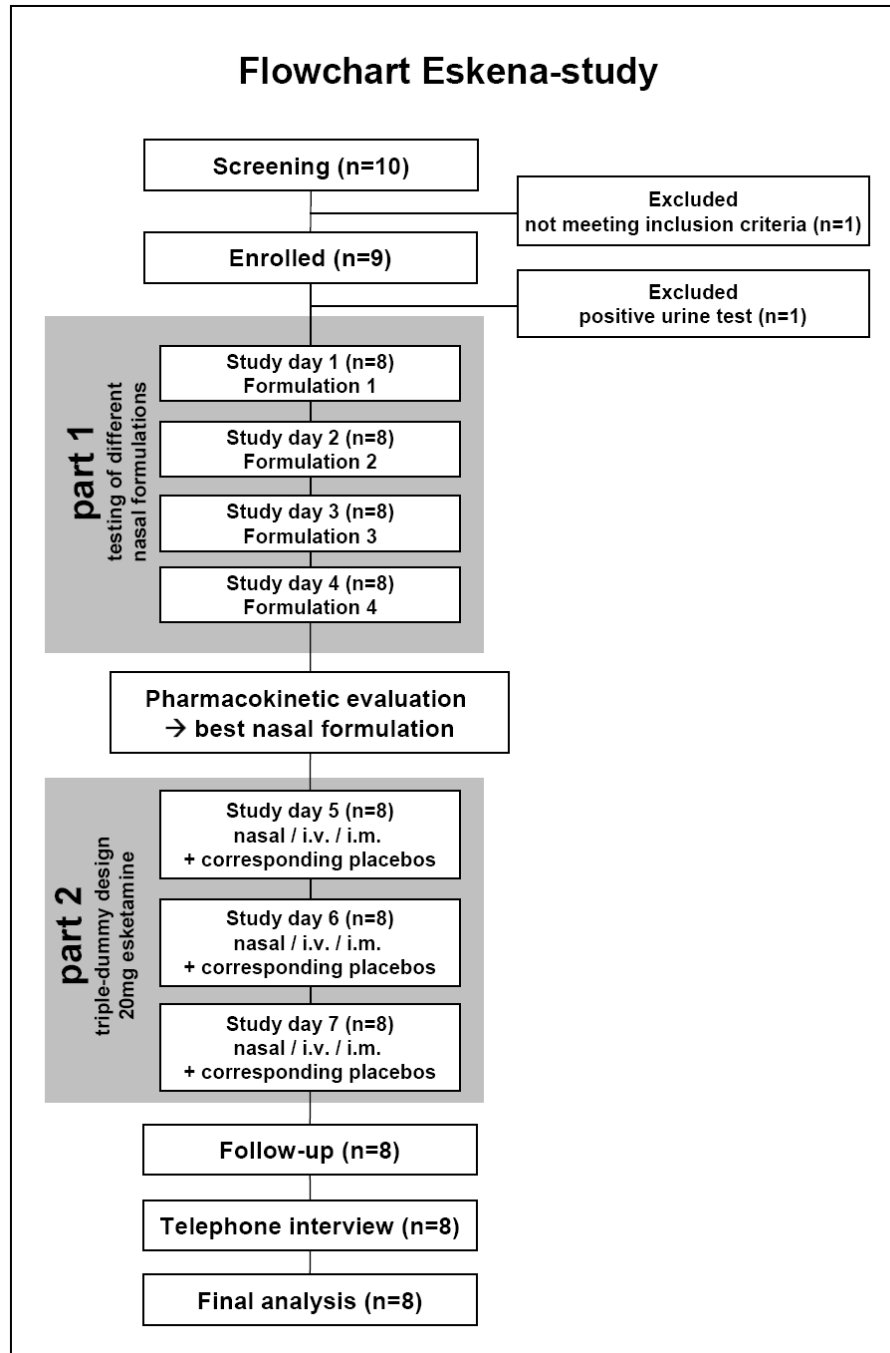


Figure 9-1: Flowchart of the Eskena-study.

Venous blood samples (7.5ml) were obtained from an indwelling venous catheter placed on the left arm predose and at 2.5, 5, 7.5, 10, 15, 20, 40, 60, 90, 120, 180, 240, 360, and 480min after esketamine application. Blood samples were obtained in serum tubes, centrifuged at 1800g for 10min at 4°C. Serum was stored at -20°C until analysis. For a fast evaluation of the formulation with the largest area under the curve (AUC), aliquots of samples of each time point were pipetted to pooled samples and analyzed as shown below. Blood pressure, heart rate, transcutaneous oxygen saturation, and adverse effects (muscle tone, sialorrhoea, nausea, nystagm, and dizziness) were monitored during the study day. Compatibility, taste sensations, and irritation (no irritation=0,

very slight=1, slight=2, intermediate=3, strong=4, or very strong=5) in nose and throat was monitored at 5, 10, 20, 30, and 60min. The subjects rated anxiety, coordination, fatigue, crankiness, and medication effect with 100mm visual analog scales (VAS subject). The investigator estimated the subjects for the same parameters with a separate VAS (VAS investigator). After each study day subjects were asked what they would prefer against strong pain, equal action preconditioned: nasal formulation of the present study day or oral application by a tablet, and nasal formulation of the present study day or i.m. application with a syringe. Subjects were asked to describe their estimation of the effect of the different formulations after study day four.

Psychic side effects were recorded by validated psychometric questionnaires:

- “Eigenschaftswörterliste 60 S” (EWL 60 S) [163], a mood rating scale, to detect the subjective well-being. The subjects rated 60 adjectives as not at all (1), mild (2), moderate (3), and markedly existent (4) predose (how do you feel?) and at time point 240min (how did you feel at the time of the maximum drug effect?).
- 5D-ABZ questionnaire [164] to detect the degree of alteration in consciousness, and psychic and dissociative side effects. The subjects rated 94 items with VAS at time point 240min (how did you feel at the time of the maximum drug effect?). The 5 main domains were analyzed: OSE (oceanic boundlessness), AIA (anxious ego-dissolution), VUS (visionary restructuralization), AUD (auditive alteration), and VIG (vigilance reduction).
- State-trait anxiety STAI-G [165] to detect anxiety. The subjects rated 20 descriptions of feeling as not at all (1), mild (2), moderate (3), and markedly existent (4) predose (how do you feel now?) and at time point 240min (how did you feel at the time of the maximum drug effect?). Data are analyzed as a score from 20 till 80. Subjects had rated after enrollment their basic state of anxiety at the same way.

Subjects had the possibility to report their feelings during drug effect, if they liked. All subjects were asked about psychic side effects four weeks after completion of the study in a telephone interview.

Analytical methods

Quantification of esketamine and noresketamine in human serum was performed using an adapted and validated LC-MS method [166]. Serum samples of 1ml were spiked with 10ng ketamine-D4 and 10ng norketamine-D4 and extracted with 3ml 1-chlorbutane. The organic phase was evaporated and redissolved in 40µl methanol. Aliquots of 10µl were used for quantification. The LC-MS system (LCQDuo, ThermoFisher Scientific, Reinach, Switzerland) equipped with a Restek Allure C18 (150x3.2mm, 5µm) column (BGB Analytik AG, Boeckten, Switzerland) was used with ternary gradient elution of 5mMol acetate buffer pH 4.75, methanol, and acetonitrile. The lower limit of quantification for this non-enantioselektive analysis was 2ng/ml for esketamine and for noresketamine. The assay was linear up to 500ng/ml.

All measurements were performed at the Institute of Legal Medicine, Basel, Switzerland.

Pharmacokinetic analysis

Serum concentration time profiles were analyzed with WinNonlin (Version 5.01, Pharsight Corporation, Mountain View, Ca, USA) using compartmental modeling. Secondary pharmacokinetic parameters were derived from assessed primary parameters according to standard proceedings. Ratio of noresketamine/esketamine was used to determine partly swallowing and not intended oral application. Bioequivalence for AUC and c_{\max} was analyzed according current EMEA-guidelines for all combinations of formulation 1 to 4 [167].

Statistical Analysis

Statistical analysis was performed using R Version 2.11.1 (R Development Core Team (2010). R: A language and environment for statistical computing. R Foundation for Statistical Computing, Vienna, Austria). A p -value of less than 0.05 was considered to be statistically significant.

For each combination of the four formulations, the response variables AUC, t_{\max} , and c_{\max} of esketamine blood levels as a function over time were determined. A linear mixed effects model was fit for each of the three response variables with the fixed effect formulation (4 levels: F1, F2, F3, F4) and a separate random intercept for each subject to account for the non-independence of measurements within the same subject. Residuals of the fitted model were checked graphically to assess whether the model assumptions were fulfilled. For each of the three models, an ANOVA table was compiled to assess the overall effect of the formulation and Tukey post-hoc multiple comparisons for the formulation were performed.

9.3 Results

Subjects

One of ten screened volunteers did not meet the inclusion criteria. Nine were enrolled into the study. Subject 7 had to be excluded on the first study day due to a positive urine test for amphetamines. Eight subjects (age 26, range 21 – 33; BMI 21.9, range 19.9 – 24.6) completed the study.

Application

No nasal application was rated as painful. Application of formulations 1 and 2 was rated each five times as tolerable and three times as neutral. Application of formulation 3 was rated six times as neutral and two times as tolerable, and was therefore best compatible. Application of formulation 4 was estimated four times as neutral, two times as tolerable, and two times as unpleasant. Overall, of both sided 32 applications, 16 were neutral, 14 tolerable, and 2 unpleasant.

At one of the 64 nasal applications per nostril some liquid drip out of the nostril of subject 6 (F2).

Adverse effects and compatibility

Adverse effects of the nasal formulations 1 to 4 are summarized in Table 9-2. (psychic side effects are displayed separately below). All adverse effects were transient. Classified according Common Terminology Criteria for Adverse Events (CTCAE v4.0) all adverse effects were grade 1 (mild) or grade 2 (moderate), except partly for dizziness grade 3 (severe). Increased muscle tone was once observed after application of formulation 1.

Table 9-2: Adverse effects application of formulations 1 to 4. Values are number of subjects with adverse effects (n=8). * Thereof two times immediately after application.

Adverse effect	F1	F2	F3	F4
Nystagm	1	5	2	3
Dizziness	6	4	3	6
Nausea	1	2	0	1
Sialorrhoea	2	6	1	4
Teary eyes	2	3	0	4
Sneezing	3	3	1	7*

Adverse effects were generally lowest for formulation 3, and distinctive in the chitosan containing formulations (F4 and F2). Results for nystagm, dizziness, and sialorrhoea versus subject and time points are displayed in detail in Appendix 12.2.2. Nausea was reported from three different subjects and subject 4 was affected by vomiting for formulation 2. Teary eyes were reported within the first 30min after application. Sneezing occurred in 14 of 32 applications, most prominent for formulation 4.

The numbers of irritation at the different time points were added (maximum of 200 points) and resulted for nasal irritation in 0/16/5/27, and for throat irritation in 17/69/21/46 respectively for F1/F2/F3F/F4 (for graphic presentation of irritation scores for nose, throat, and combined nose and throat see Appendix 12.2.3).

Hot, bitter, or metallic taste appeared for all formulations, but more pronounced and longer lasting for the chitosan containing formulations (F2 and F4), which resulted also in burning (see Appendix 12.2.4). Taste sensations partly changed for formulation 4, for example from bitter at 5min to hot at 20min.

After each study day subjects were asked for assessment of the compatibility of the applied nasal formulation in contrast to a tablet or a syringe. Answers of the subjects are presented in Table 9-3.

Table 9-3: Compatibility of the different nasal formulations. Answers of subjects at the end of the study days one to four (with F1 to F4) to the question: What would you prefer against strong pain, equal action preconditioned ? (n=8).

Formulation	tablet	versus	spray	syringe	versus	spray
F1	2	-	6	1	-	7
F2	4	-	4	2	-	6
F3	2	-	6	1	-	7
F4	7	-	1	1	-	7

Compared to oral application subjects preferred nasal application of formulation 1 and formulation 3, whereas oral application was preferred against formulation 4. Answers for formulation 2 were balanced for nasal versus oral application. At least 6 of 8 subjects preferred nasal application versus i.m. application with a syringe.

Pharmacokinetics

Table 9-4 shows pharmacokinetic parameters of 20mg nasal esketamine application with formulations 1 to 4. For individual results of the subjects see Appendix 12.2.5 and graphic presentation in Figure 9-2. Figure 9-3 gives an overview with mean blood level curves.

The developed aqueous comparator formulation (F1) had a bioavailability of 59.35% ($\pm 12.77\%$), a c_{max} of 49.86ng/ml (± 22.38 ng/ml), and a t_{max} of 30.03min (± 13.28 min). All other formulations showed with means favourable kinetics as higher c_{max} , higher bioavailability, and shorter t_{max} . Maximal concentrations (c_{max}) for esketamine and noresketamine were equal for formulation 1 whereas all other formulations showed higher c_{max} for esketamine blood levels as for noresketamine blood levels. The formulations containing chitosan (F2 and F4) resulted in higher c_{max} and earlier t_{max} for esketamine as the formulations without chitosan (F1 and F3). Formulation 3 showed a larger variance for AUC for esketamine than the other formulations. Formulation 4 had the shortest t_{max} with 16.40min (± 5.76 min), and formulation 2 the highest bioavailability 79.85% ($\pm 12.08\%$).

Table 9-4: Pharmacokinetic parameters (mean and SD) following nasal application of 20mg esketamine with formulations F1, F2, F3, and F4; (n=8). Abbreviations: Bioavailability (F), apparent volume distribution (VD/F), clearance (Cl), elimination half-life ($t_{1/2}$).

blood levels	Application		AUC [ng*min/ml]	F [%]	t_{max} [min]	c_{max} [ng/ml]	VD/F [ml]	Cl [ml/min]	$t_{1/2}$ [min]
esketamine	F1	mean	7649.09	59.35	30.03	49.86	370919.83	2698.04	186.55
		SD	1378.03	12.77	13.28	22.38	181604.64	538.12	63.34
	F2	mean	10292.29	79.85	21.85	67.89	264392.97	1958.76	187.65
		SD	965.24	12.08	7.63	22.55	97558.63	190.39	41.90
	F3	mean	8609.39	67.60	27.10	62.23	265934.39	2530.30	160.44
		SD	2562.88	25.81	12.68	41.24	120803.42	863.83	44.15
	F4	mean	8773.31	68.04	16.40	76.49	295338.51	2345.92	192.41
		SD	1460.63	14.38	5.76	39.67	109719.55	462.93	129.12
noresketamine	F1	mean	18635.18	n.a.	78.53	46.76	451468.18	1275.94	257.33
		SD	8915.96	n.a.	22.61	18.54	298497.60	550.27	151.39
	F2	mean	19627.67	n.a.	81.75	35.92	574893.49	1094.10	366.08
		SD	5643.59	n.a.	44.88	14.05	279844.26	315.63	134.23
	F3	mean	18618.87	n.a.	96.82	47.02	437058.81	1137.88	251.20
		SD	4552.81	n.a.	50.28	21.04	340716.98	307.35	133.33
	F4	mean	18487.41	n.a.	73.17	40.55	457352.59	1156.77	284.46
		SD	5356.07	n.a.	38.82	10.04	173684.78	301.19	105.36

The ANOVAs show that the formulation had an overall significant effect on AUC and t_{max} , but not on c_{max} (see Table 9-5). The post-hoc comparisons for AUC and t_{max} of each formulation level combination show that the differences of means between F2-F1 for AUC, F4-F1 and F4-F3 for t_{max} were significantly different from zero (see Table 9-6 and Table 9-7).

AUC of formulation 2 was significantly different from AUC of formulation 1, and t_{max} of formulation 4 (chitosan and poloxamer) was significantly different from t_{max} of formulation 1 and t_{max} of formulation 3, whereas t_{max} of formulations 2 (chitosan) and 3 (poloxamer) were not statistically significant from t_{max} of formulation 1.

Table 9-5: ANOVA table for linear mixed effects model for AUC, t_{max} , and c_{max} of esketamine after nasal application with formulations F1, F2, F3, and F4.

Response variable	(Intercept) formulation	Numerator degrees of freedom	denominator degrees of freedom	F-value	p-value
AUC	(Intercept)	1.00	21.00	611.15	<0.0001
	formulation	3.00	21.00	3.85	0.0243
t_{max}	(Intercept)	1.00	21.00	67.61	<0.0001
	formulation	3.00	21.00	5.44	0.0063
c_{max}	(Intercept)	1.00	21.00	40.97	<0.0001
	formulation	3.00	21.00	2.79	0.0657

Table 9-6: Post-hoc multiple comparisons of means with Tukey contrasts for AUC of esketamine after nasal application with formulations F1, F2, F3, and F4 (p-values adjusted).

Combination	Estimate	SEM	z-value	p-value
F2 – F1	2643.2000	787.8781	3.55	0.0046
F3 – F1	960.3063	787.8781	1.22	0.6148
F4 – F1	1124.2288	787.8781	1.43	0.4824
F3 – F2	-1682.8938	787.8781	-2.14	0.1418
F4 – F2	-1518.9713	787.8781	-1.93	0.2163
F4 – F3	163.9225	787.8781	0.21	0.9968

Table 9-7: Post-hoc multiple comparisons of means with Tukey contrasts for t_{max} of esketamine after nasal application with formulations F1, F2, F3, and F4 (p-values adjusted).

combination	estimate	SD	z-value	p-value
F2 – F1	-8.1800	3.6435	-2.25	0.1112
F3 – F1	-2.9350	3.6435	-0.81	0.8519
F4 – F1	-13.6375	3.6435	-3.74	0.0010
F3 – F2	5.2450	3.6435	1.44	0.4746
F4 – F2	-5.4575	3.6435	-1.50	0.4388
F4 – F3	-10.7025	3.6435	-2.94	0.0172

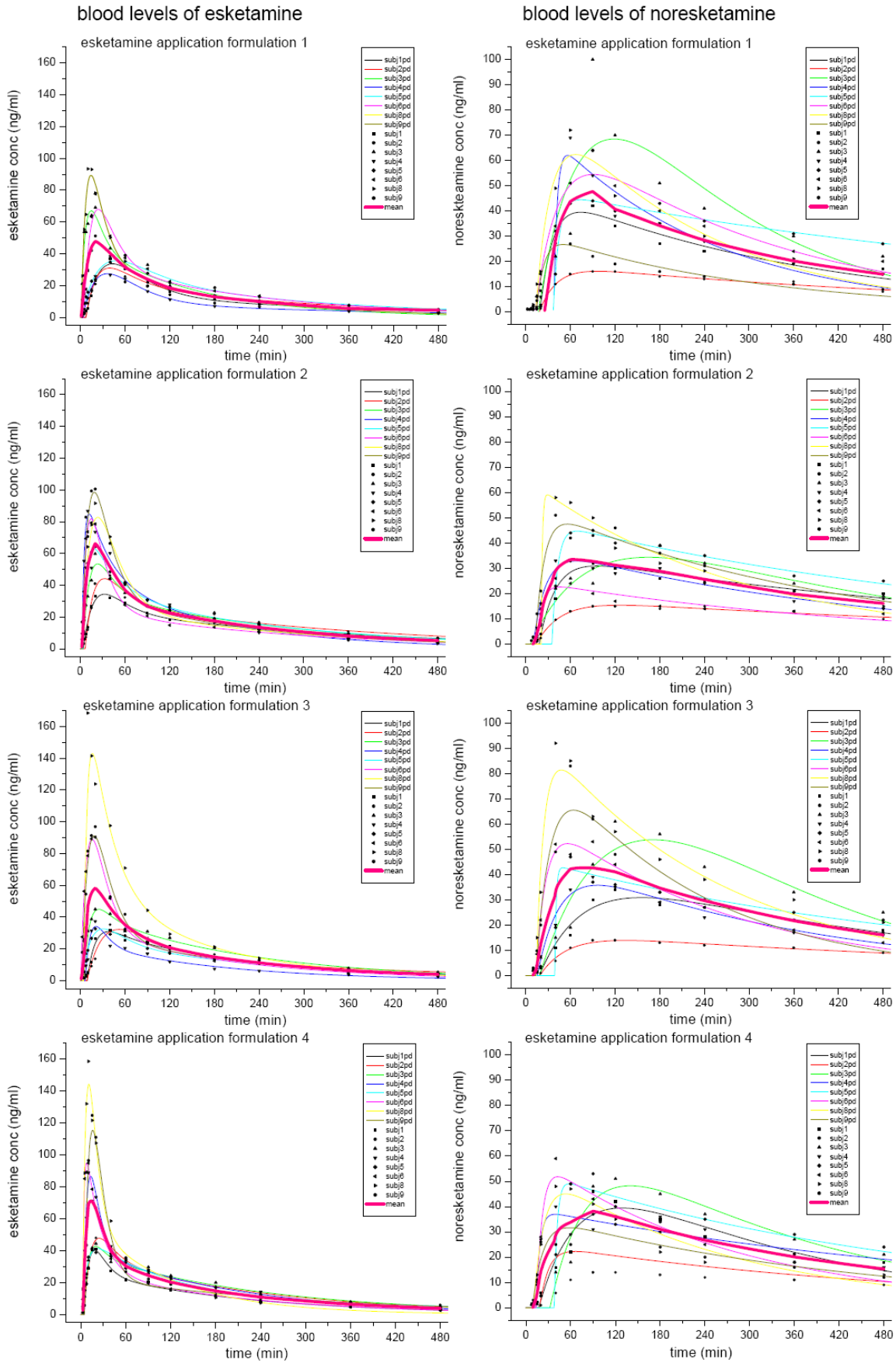


Figure 9-2: Modeled serum concentration time profiles of esketamine (left column) and its metabolite noresketamine (right column) of each subject (n=8) and the mean curve for formulations 1 to 4.

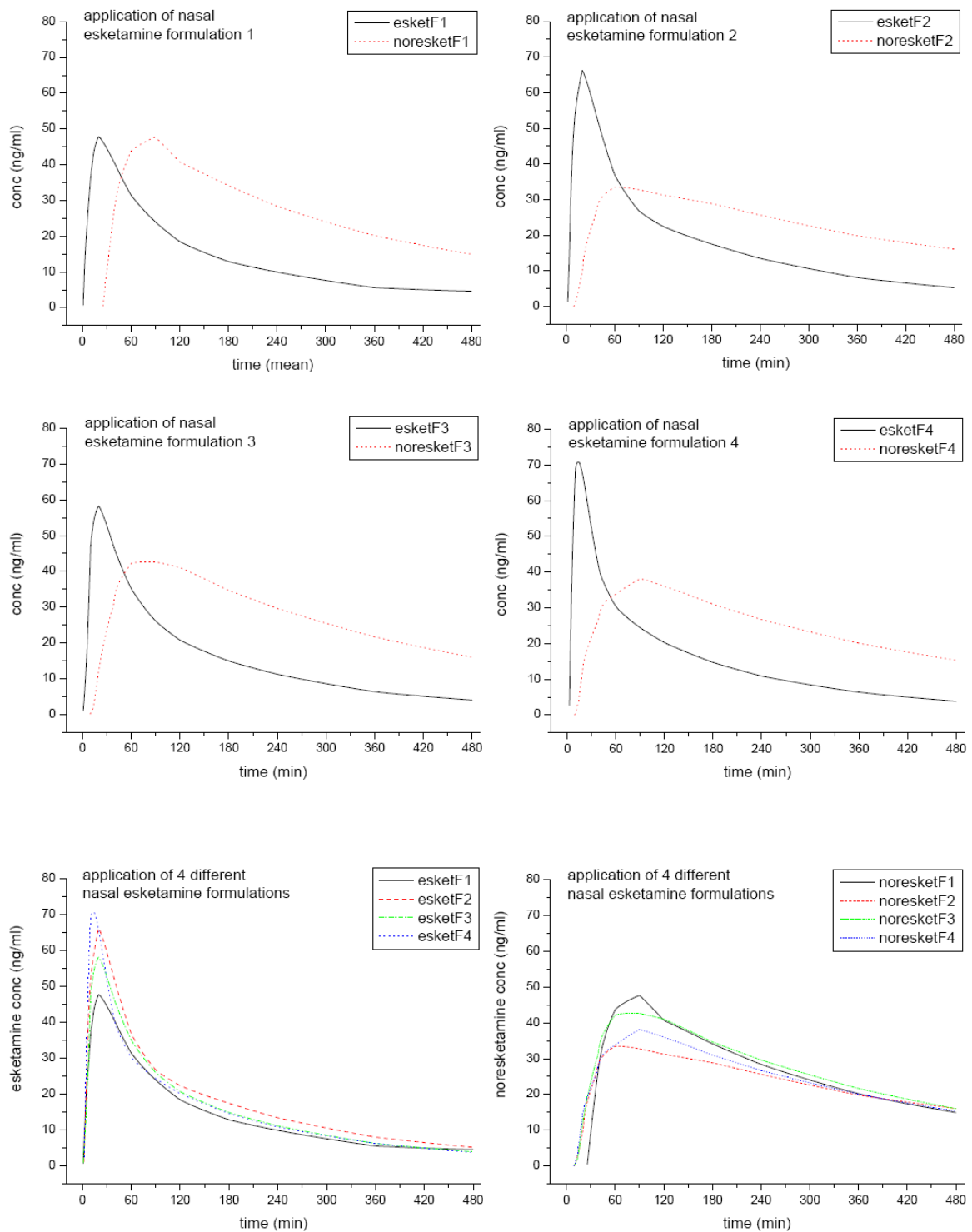


Figure 9-3: Overview presentation of serum concentration time profiles of nasal application of formulation 1 to 4 in discrete figures and as overlay. Mean curves of esketamine and noresketamine (n=8).

For a fast evaluation of the formulation with the largest AUC, aliquots of samples of each time point were pipetted to pooled samples. Figure 9-4 shows modeled curves from the pooled samples in comparison to the mean curves of blood levels of esketamine. Observed differences for AUC analyzing the pooled samples were -3.59% (F1), -2.5% (F2), -8.75% (F3), and +4.90% (F4).

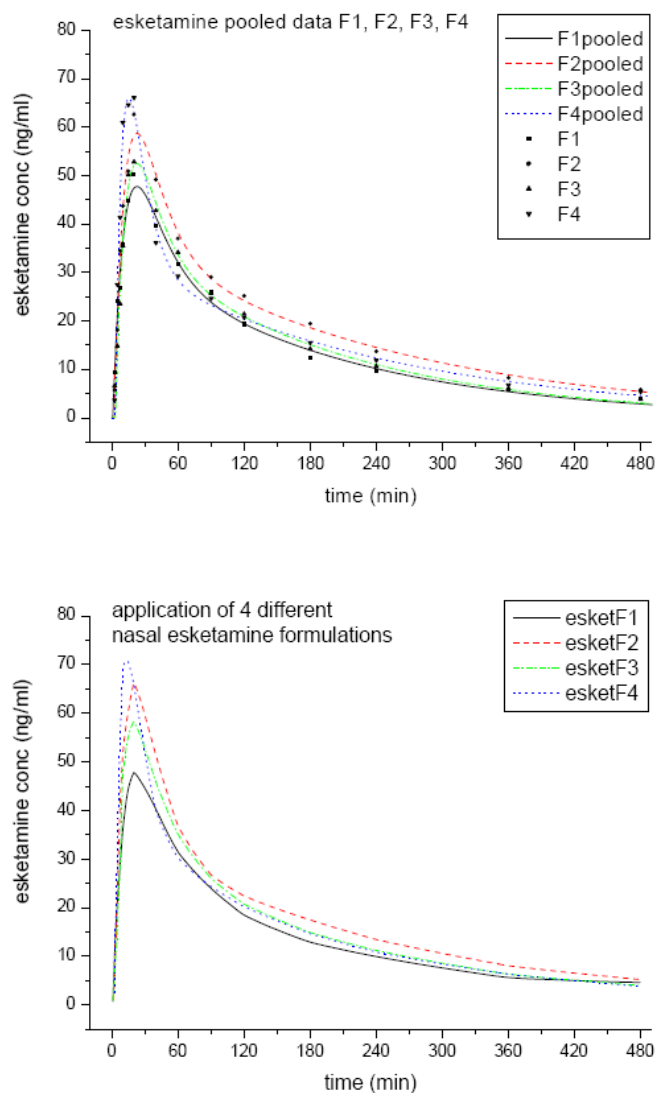


Figure 9-4: Modeled serum concentration time profiles of pooled samples (pooled aliquots of each time point from the subjects (above) and mean curves of blood levels for comparison (below).

To assess possible swallowing of the nasal formulations, the ratio of esketamine and noresketamine was compared with the ratio of esketamine and noresketamine after i.v. application (data of i.v. application from part II, see Project IV). Mean of ratios was 0.96 (± 0.18) for formulation 2, 1.11 (± 0.38) for formulation 4, 1.18 (± 0.46) for formulation 3, and 1.20 (± 0.36) for formulation 1. Individual data of the subjects is displayed in Appendix 12.2.7.

Bioequivalence was tested for all combinations of formulation 1 to 4 according current EMEA guidelines for AUC and c_{max} . None of the formulations was bioequivalent according to AUC and c_{max} to the others (see Appendix 12.2.6).

Vital parameters

Figure 9-5 summarizes vital parameters from 30min before until 120min after nasal esketamine application. Application of esketamine led to increased levels of blood pressure (BP) and heart rate (HR) for formulation 2, followed by formulation 4 and formulation 1. For formulation 3 levels of BP were unchanged and HR decreased slightly. Transcutaneous oxygen saturation (SpO₂) remained stable in all formulations.

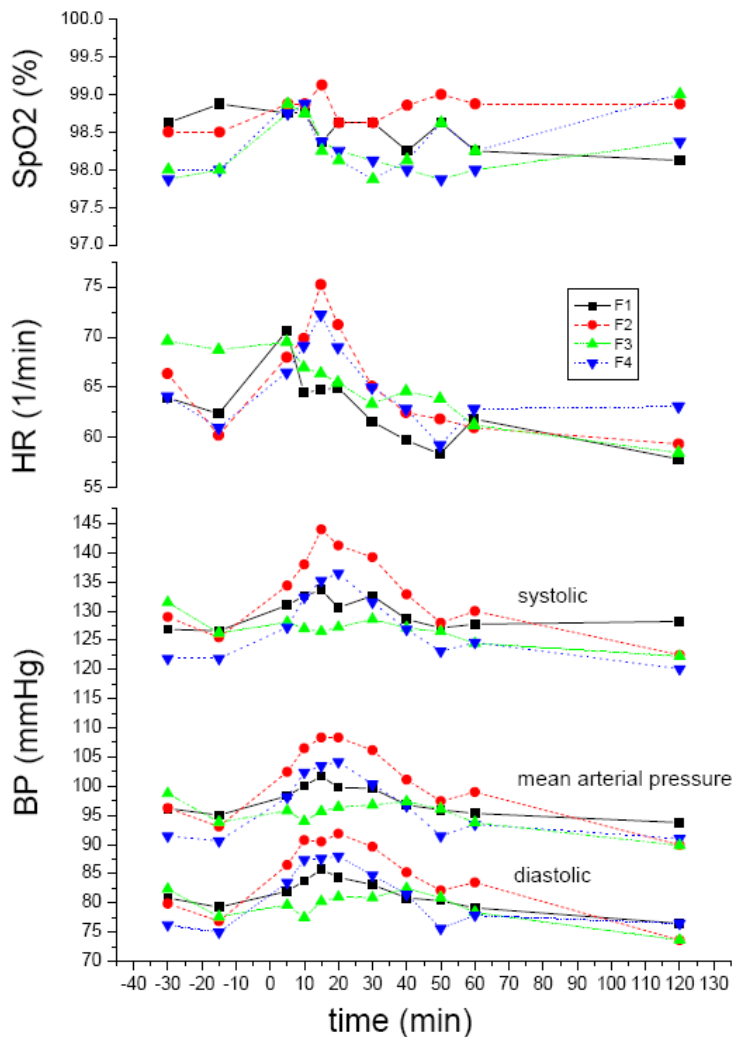


Figure 9-5: Vital parameters – blood pressure (BP), heart rate (HR), and transcutaneous oxygen saturation (SpO₂) – of nasal application of 20mg esketamine in four different formulations displayed as mean (n=8). Administration at time point 0min. No SD displayed for better overview (SD for SpO₂ around 1%, for HR about 8/min, and for BP about 8mmHg).

Visual analog scales

Figure 9-6 shows the following VAS rated from the subjects:

- anxiety: 0=tremendously anxious; 100=imperturbable calm
- coordination: 0=motor activity controlled; 100=motor activity not controlled
- fatigue: 0=wide awake; 100=tired to death
- crankiness: 0=extreme excited and nervous; 100=pleased and contented
- medication effect: 0=terribly awkward; 100=pleasant and comfortable

All subjects were able to rate the VAS at every time point. The detected effects were overall strongest for coordination. Effects of coordination were earlier affected by formulations 2 and 4. Medication effect and fatigue were most prominent for formulation 1. Fatigue was similar for the other formulations. Medication effect except for formulation 1 was most prominent for formulation 2, followed by formulation 4, whereas formulation 3 showed the slightest medication effect. At the first study day (F1) subjects showed more anxiety before application of the esketamine sprays. Formulation 2 showed a slight appearance of anxiety after application, whereas the VAS was unchanged for formulation 3 at study day 3 and for formulation 4 at study day 4. Overall, formulation 3 showed least effects. An investigator rated the status of the subjects with the same VAS, which showed a good correlation (see Appendix 12.2.8). The medication effect was rated more unpleasant by the subjects as seen by the investigator and the subjects rated their fatigue for formulation 2 considerable fewer as seen by the investigator.

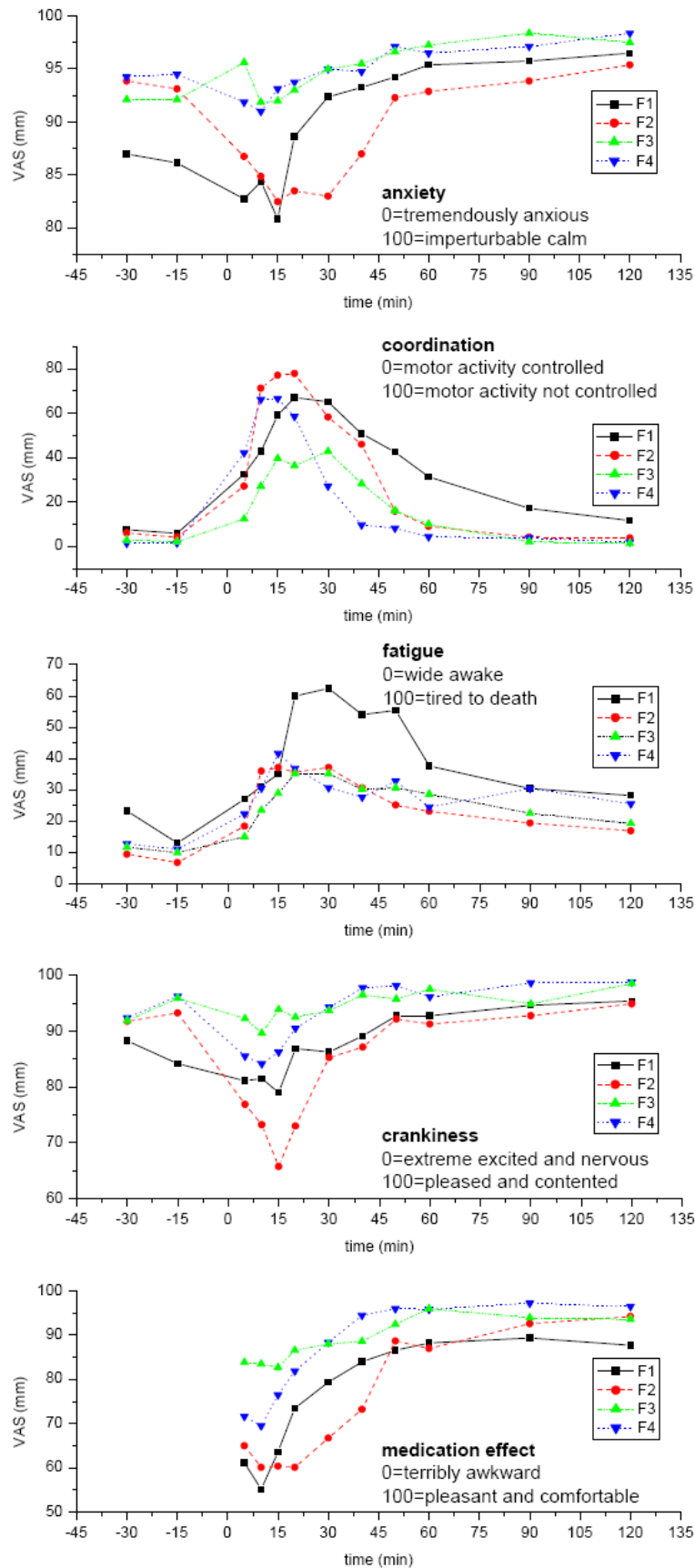


Figure 9-6: VAS time profiles of subjects (mean, n=8) of anxiety, coordination, fatigue, crankiness, and medication effect (SD omitted for clarity).

Psychotomimetic effects

Figure 9-7 summarizes the outcome of the psychometric tests.

The EWL 60 S showed an increase of general deactivation and anxiety/depression. Emotional crankiness increased for the formulations with chitosan (F2 and F4), but decreased slightly for formulations 1 and 3. Performance-related activity, extraversion/intraversion, and well-being decreased at the maximum drug effect. Formulation 3 showed general the lowest effects. The formulations with chitosan (F2 and F4) showed most prominent effects for extraversion/intraversion and well-being. Effects on performance-related activity were rather equal for formulations 1, 2, and 4.

The 5 D-ABZ questionnaire showed a distinctive vigilance reduction, especially for formulations 1 and 2. Some subjects stated that standing upright would not be possible. Effects for anxious ego-dissolution and oceanic boundlessness were measured for all formulations. Subjects reported statements like: "I had no sense of time", "surrounding area was like a picture", "I could watch me by myself", "I felt like driving in a carrousel", "it was like being drunken", "I was stunned", "I was afraid to loose the control over my body" "I was not sure if I was unconscious" "My arm was not at the place where it should be". Some subjects experienced visionary restructuralization and auditive alteration, mainly for formulation 2 and formulation 1.

STAI-G showed that the subjects were more anxious at the beginning of the study days as on other days (basic state). At time of the maximal drug effect formulation 2 led to a distinctive effect, followed by formulation 4, and formulation 1. The score of formulation 3 was rather equal with predose.

The chosen psychometric questionnaires and the comments of the subjects showed relevant psychotomimetic side effects. All effects were short lasting after the application and transient. Overall, formulation 3 showed the lowest effects from all formulations. Except of a single reported flashback of few minutes in the night 6 days after study day two with applied formulation 2 in subject 2, no psychic or dissociative side effects were reported by the subjects, neither at days between the study days of the following part II nor up to 4 weeks after completing the study (asked in the telephone interview).

Differences of the formulations reported by the subjects

Subjects reported differences of the formulations concerning intensity, fatigue, onset of action, and duration of action. Predominantly, formulation 2 was considered as formulation with most intensive effects. Formulation 3 was reported three times as pleasant. Five subjects reported faster onset of action for formulations 2 and/or 4.

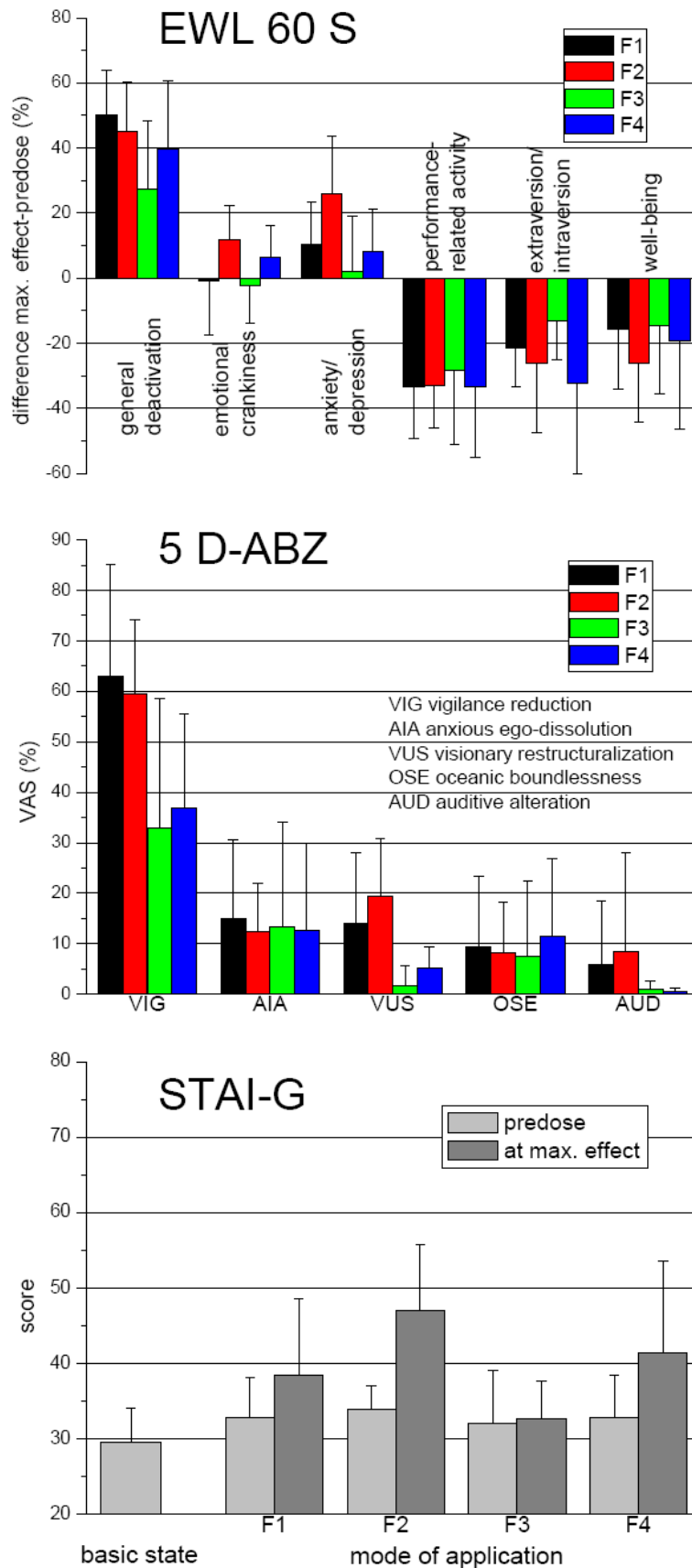


Figure 9-7: Psychometric tests: EWL 60 S to detect subjective well-being, 5D-ABZ to detect psychic and dissociative side effects, STAI-G to detect anxiety. Subjects rated status of the maximal drug effect 240min after drug application.

9.4 Discussion

The impact of vehicles with the excipients chitosan and poloxamer on the pharmacokinetics of nasally applied esketamine was assessed in healthy volunteers. Nasal compatibility and side effects of the different formulations were determined. The impact of the vehicle was overall statistically significant for AUC and t_{max} . The vehicle with the mucoadhesive excipient chitosan had a statistically significant impact on the AUC, and the combination of poloxamer and chitosan had a statistically significant impact on t_{max} . According to pharmacokinetic parameters the thermogelling vehicle with poloxamer was not statistically significant different from the reference.

The osmolality of all formulations and the viscosity of the formulations with the excipient poloxamer or chitosan were adjusted equal to assess the effect of the excipients on the pharmacokinetics not influenced by these parameters. Considering the limited volumetric capacity of the nose the concentration of 10mg esketamine base per puff of 100 μ l was chosen for the reference formulation, which is 4-fold higher than the commercial aqueous solution intended for i.m. or i.v. application. The reference formulation had a bioavailability of 59.35% which is considerably higher as reported by Christensen et al. (33%) [96] and Yanagihara et al. (45%) [92] for ketamine racemate. No further studies were found reporting bioavailability of nasally applied ketamine racemate or esketamine in adults (SciFinder Scholar search: ketamine, nasal, pharmacokinetics, 2010-10-22). Reported pharmacokinetic studies in children which used large application volumes and high doses up to 9mg ketamine/kg body weight are not appropriate for comparison [93,104]. The study of Hugel et al. was performed in adults, but the large volumes were partly swallowed and resulted in nasal-oral kinetics and considerable lower maximal blood levels (34.3 ± 22.2 ng/ml) for esketamine despite a dose of 0.4mg/kg body weight [103]. No studies were found which investigated the impact of absorption enhancer on the pharmacokinetics of nasally applied esketamine (SciFinder Scholar search: ketamine, nasal, absorption, 2010-10-22).

None of the developed formulations resulted in retard effects as later t_{max} and in lower AUC as the reference formulation. None of the formulations was bioequivalent according to AUC and c_{max} to the others. Regarding pharmacokinetics, the formulations containing chitosan were generally different from the formulations without chitosan.

Addition of the mucoadhesive excipient chitosan resulted in a significant increase of AUC compared to the AUC of the reference. However, the increase of AUC with chitosan was partly undone by added poloxamer (less increase on AUC, not significant). Chitosan is also a permeation enhancer, due to interference with the tight junctions, which can amend paracellular absorption [127,128]. Chitosan has shown absorption enhancing properties for transmucosal nasal drug delivery in a couple of *in vitro* and *in vivo* studies, e.g. [9,19,109,129-132]. Illum et al. reported that addition of chitosan resulted in shorter t_{max} and a higher bioavailability for morphine [27]. The formulations containing chitosan showed a positive effect on the early phase of esketamine absorption as seen by a reduction of t_{max} . Chitosan alone led to a shorter t_{max} (non significant) as well as poloxamer, whereas the combination of poloxamer and chitosan led to a 45% reduction of t_{max} to 16.4 ± 5.76 min which was significantly different from t_{max} of the reference. The exact reason

for this supportive absorption enhancing effect of the combination is unclear. Fentanyl has better absorption characteristics due to a more than ten-fold higher lipophilicity as esketamine. For Instanyl[®], an commercially available aqueous fentanyl nose spray, a t_{max} between 12 to 15min or higher is reported [168].

The pharmacokinetic parameters of the thermogelling formulation with the excipient poloxamer were not statistically significant from the reference formulation. The AUC of the formulation with poloxamer showed a larger variance due to subject 3. He had taken a nasal decongestant on the fourth day before study day 3, but had no symptoms of nasal congestions or common cold in the last three days and on the study day. His nasal mucosa may have been more permeable at this study day as on the others. At one of the 64 nasal applications per nostril some liquid drip out of the nostril of subject 6, formulation 2. The observed AUC was the lowest AUC of formulation 2, but the individual bioavailability was still 64.4%. Therefore, correct application of the formulation on the mucosa and integrity of the nasal mucosa, influenced by smoking, nasal decongestants, or illnesses may influence pharmacokinetics of nasally applied drugs.

Nasal application of ketamine is controversially discussed [169-171]. As ketamine can also be a drug of abuse, a careful assessment of psychotomimetic effects in clinical ketamine studies is recommended. Overall, according to Perry et al. ketamine administration of subanesthetic doses has an acceptable level of risk for carefully screened healthy human subjects [172]. The first experience of unfamiliar esketamine effects were reported distinctive in VAS and psychometric questionnaires at the first study day, which were higher as expected regarding pharmacokinetics. Relevant psychotomimetic side effects were detected for all formulations with psychometric questionnaires. Typical side effects of esketamine as dizziness, nausea, and nystagm were transient, resolved without treatment, and were detected for all formulations. Comparable to the pharmacokinetics, more distinctive side effects and irritation were detected for the chitosan containing formulations. Therefore, side effects may be related to fast achieved high plasma levels. The formulation with poloxamer resulted in no nausea and teary eyes, led overall to fewest side effects, and was reported as pleasant from 3 of 8 subjects. Furthermore, F3 showed fewest effects in the VAS, and in the psychometric questionnaires, especially no increase of anxiety in the STAI-G. Nasally applied esketamine with the reference solution provoked no nasal irritation and a slight irritation in the throat. The excipient chitosan resulted in a transient irritation in nose and throat. The combination of chitosan and poloxamer led to a smaller irritation score as chitosan alone, but provoked more sneezing.

Considering pharmacokinetics and compatibility, the formulation containing poloxamer would be most appropriate for treatment in non-acute settings like chronic pain due to its relative high bioavailability, smoother onset of effects and its low side effects profile. In contrast, the formulations with chitosan are more appropriate for acute settings, as formulation 4 showed shorter t_{max} and formulation 2 showed larger bioavailability. Regarding the risk benefit ratio, a transient irritation of nose and throat is acceptable for single treatments for acute pain or in emergency situations.

An aim of part I of the Eskena-study was to determine the best nasal formulation defined by the highest relative bioavailability. Analysis of pooled samples allowed fast determination of the AUC, but not of time dependent parameters as c_{\max} or t_{\max} . Formulation 2 had the highest bioavailability and was chosen for part II (see Project IV). A comparison with the results showed a good correlation with a maximal difference of 8.75%. This design of one study in two parts saved time and costs and an additional study day with i.v. application and allowed to determine pharmacodynamic effects in the same subjects.

Chitosan as mucoadhesive excipient and poloxamer as an *in situ* gelling agent have the potential to prolong the retention time on the nasal mucosa, and to enable therefore a greater time frame for absorption. The pharmacokinetic analysis can help to analyze if the retention time on the mucosa was long enough to absorb the applied drug completely. Swallowed esketamine after nasal application would lead to a greater ratio of noresketamine/esketamine after nasal application as after i.v. application. The mean of calculated ratios of nasal versus i.v. application for formulation 2 was 0.96 ± 0.18 which indicates that esketamine was exclusively transmucosal absorbed from the vehicle of formulation 2. The ratios for formulation 4 (1.11 ± 0.38), formulation 3 (1.18 ± 0.46), and formulation 1 (1.20 ± 0.36) indicate that small amounts might be swallowed.

In the FNA-study (Project II), the initial clearance was investigated as mucociliary retention time (MCTT). A slower initial clearance is an indicator for a prolonged retention time on the nasal mucosa. For assessment of MCTT, the same vehicles without esketamine, but labeled with 0.05% fluoresceine-natrium were used. The osmolality was adjusted with NaCl and the viscosity was comparable (see Project I). As the fluoresceine labeled vehicles do not consider the effects of esketamine on the mucosa, they are similar but not equal to the tested nasal esketamine formulations.

The bioavailability of formulation 2 and formulation 3 cannot be compared with the MCTT of the corresponding vehicles formulation B and formulation C, as chitosan has additional permeation enhancing effects.

The median of the MCTT of formulation A (8min), formulation D (11.5min), and formulation B (19min) was analog with the mean of the bioavailability of formulation 1 (59.35%), formulation 4 (68.04%), and formulation 2 (79.85%). This indicates that the shorter mucosal residence time of formulation 4 might be a reason for the lower bioavailability of formulation 4. Liberation problems or less absorption from the vehicle of formulation 4 could most probably not be the reason for the lower bioavailability as formulation 4 showed a shorter t_{\max} and equal c_{\max} as formulation 2.

MCTT of formulations A and C and bioavailability of formulations 1 and 3 were each not significantly different.

Two subjects attended in the FNA-study and the Eskena-study. For subject 4 (same number in both studies) the values of MCTT were analog to the bioavailability. However, for subject 6 (subject 5 in FNA-study) MCTT were not analog to the bioavailability, but some liquid of formulation 2 had dropped out of one nostril.

There are no studies available which investigated the relative contribution of mucoadhesion for absorption [42]. A combined MCTT and pharmacokinetic study with fluorescence labeled nasal

drug products would allow investigating the contribution of mucoadhesive vehicles for absorption, unbiased by different subjects and not exact equal vehicles. For esketamine, lower doses have to be used for cooperation of the subjects, or other drugs with poorer absorption characteristics as esketamine may be beneficial in this context. Another strategy would be a pharmacokinetic study with radiolabeled formulations which would allow quantifying the amount of drug in the nasal cavity parallel to the blood levels, but affects subjects to radiation.

9.5 Conclusion

The impact of the developed vehicles on AUC and t_{max} of nasally applied esketamine was overall significant. Addition of the mucoadhesive and permeation enhancing excipient chitosan led to an exclusively transmucosal absorption of esketamine and to a significant higher AUC and therefore, bioavailability. Addition of the combination chitosan and poloxamer led to a significant reduction of t_{max} compared to t_{max} of the reference, but not addition of chitosan or poloxamer alone.

Nasal application of esketamine showed a substantial bioavailability up to 79.85% and can be a veritable alternative to invasive esketamine administration in acute pain settings (formulations containing chitosan) as well as in chronic pain settings. For the latter, the formulation containing poloxamer can be used, which showed no significant differences according to pharmacokinetics to the reference, but fewer side effects and better compatibility as the reference.

10 Project IV: Intranasal, Intramuscular, and Intravenous Applied Esketamine: Determination of Pharmacokinetics, Analgesic Effects, and Psychic Side Effects in Healthy Volunteers (Eskena-study part II)²

10.1 Introduction

Ketamine, the racemat of S-ketamine (=esketamine) and R-ketamine, was first synthesized in 1962 and was initially introduced into clinical practice as a dissociative anaesthetic in 1964 [57,173]. Its nature to produce profound analgesia without depressing cardiovascular or respiratory function is one of ketamines outstanding properties and favours its use in emergency and catastrophe medicine [174,175]. Ketamine provides in higher doses effective analgesia for extraction of accident victims and transport by air and on road [69].

More recently, ketamine is also used in lower doses to treat pain in a wide range of acute and chronic pain settings [69]. The aims of low dose ketamine therapy are to prevent hyperalgesia, wind up phenomena, and chronification of postoperative pain [74]. It is supposed that spinal neuroplasticity and hyperexcitability are responsible for these phenomena. Ketamine interacts with NMDA-receptors, which are involved in these processes [74]. This mechanism explains why ketamine is effective to treat pain resistant to classic analgesics and makes it an interesting drug. Recent scientific articles discussed indications, effects, doses, and mechanism of action of ketamine in acute and perioperative pain settings, chronic pain situations for cancer and non-cancer pain [72,176-180], and unusual indications like depression [82-85].

The use of commercially available ketamine solution is approved for parenteral application (intravenous and intramuscular), which includes the use of needles and limits the use out of hospital.

The oral off-label use of ketamine is limited by its bad taste and the low bioavailability (17%) due to extensive hepatic first-pass metabolism [181]. In a publication with a small population 57% of the patients treated with oral ketamine for neuropathic pain did not continue treatment beyond a week because of lack of effect or side effects [182], Mikkelsen et al. showed similar results [183]. Nasal application is an alternative needle-free and convenient parenteral application form and offers due to the highly vascularised nasal mucosa a fast onset of action. It is also well accepted by children [184,185], and can be a quick, safe, and easy to use application mode for ketamine in the hospital (e.g. postoperative settings, emergency room) as well as out of hospital.

² The Eskena-study (**Esketamine nasal**) was conducted in two parts, dealing with different questions. Part II is subject of the present Project IV and part I is displayed discrete in Project III.

There are some reports about the nasal application of ketamine [20,92,93,97-105,107,169]. The use of commercial products for injection, not considering the volume capacity of the nose, led to partly swallowing and therefore, nasal and oral absorption with the aforementioned problem of a restricted bioavailability. Higher concentrated ketamine solutions led to a moderate nasal bioavailability of 33 and 45% [92,96].

For this study a mucoadhesive nasal esketamine (active enantiomer of ketamine) formulation was used, developed considering the limited nasal capacity and the nasal defence mechanisms (protective mucus layer and mucociliary clearance [1,42]). Only limited data is available about the pharmacokinetics of intramuscular applied esketamine [67,181]. Therefore, pharmacokinetics of nasal, intranasal, and intravenous application of esketamine were tested in 8 healthy volunteers in a triple-dummy design, to verify the concept of an effective nasal ketamine delivery. Pharmacodynamic effects were assessed with an established ketamine pain model with electrically evoked pain, as well as compatibility and psychotomimetic side effects considering the potential of intranasal abuse of ketamine.

10.2 Subjects and methods

The study was approved by the local ethics committee (EKBB, Basel, Switzerland EKBB 351/08), notified by the national regulatory authority (Swiss Agency for Therapeutic Products, Swissmedic, Ref-Nr. 2009DR1015), and registered as NCT00847418 at www.clinicaltrials.gov (Eskena-study). The study protocol including case report form of part I is displayed in Appendix 12.2.1.

The study was conducted at the Clinical Research Center of the University Hospital Basel (Switzerland) in accordance with the Declaration of Helsinki and current GCP-guidelines.

Subjects

Eight healthy, male, non-smoking volunteers were included for this Phase I study. Exclusion criteria were acute or chronic impairment of nasal function or anatomic nasal abnormalities, intolerance to esketamine or adjuvants (including allergy to crustaceans). Volunteers with abuse of alcohol and drugs, which was controlled by repeatedly urine tests before and during the study, were excluded. Before giving informed consent, all volunteers were detailed informed about the study. The subjects fasted 10 hours before until 4 hours after administration of study medication.

Study design

The study was conducted in two parts as shown in Figure 10-1.

In part I each subject had received on four study days at least separated by two days 20mg esketamine in four different nasal formulations (see Project III).

For the randomized and double-blind part II, the nasal formulation containing an aqueous solution of 11.5mg esketaminehydrochloride (corresponds to 10mg esketamine base) per spray (0.1ml) with the mucoadhesive agent chitosanhydrochloride (1.6%) and an adjusted osmolality of 1000 mOsmol/kg with NaCl was chosen. The nasal esketamine sprays as well as the nasal placebo sprays (hyperosmolar NaCl solution with 1.75% chitosanhydrochloride) were produced according

GMP-guidelines at the hospital pharmacy of University Hospital Basel (Switzerland). Unit dose liquid devices from Pfeiffer (Radolfzell, Germany) were used. Furthermore, Ketanest[®] S (Pfizer, Karlsruhe, Germany), and 0.9% Saline (B. Braun Medical AG, Sempach, Switzerland) were used as verum and placebo, respectively.

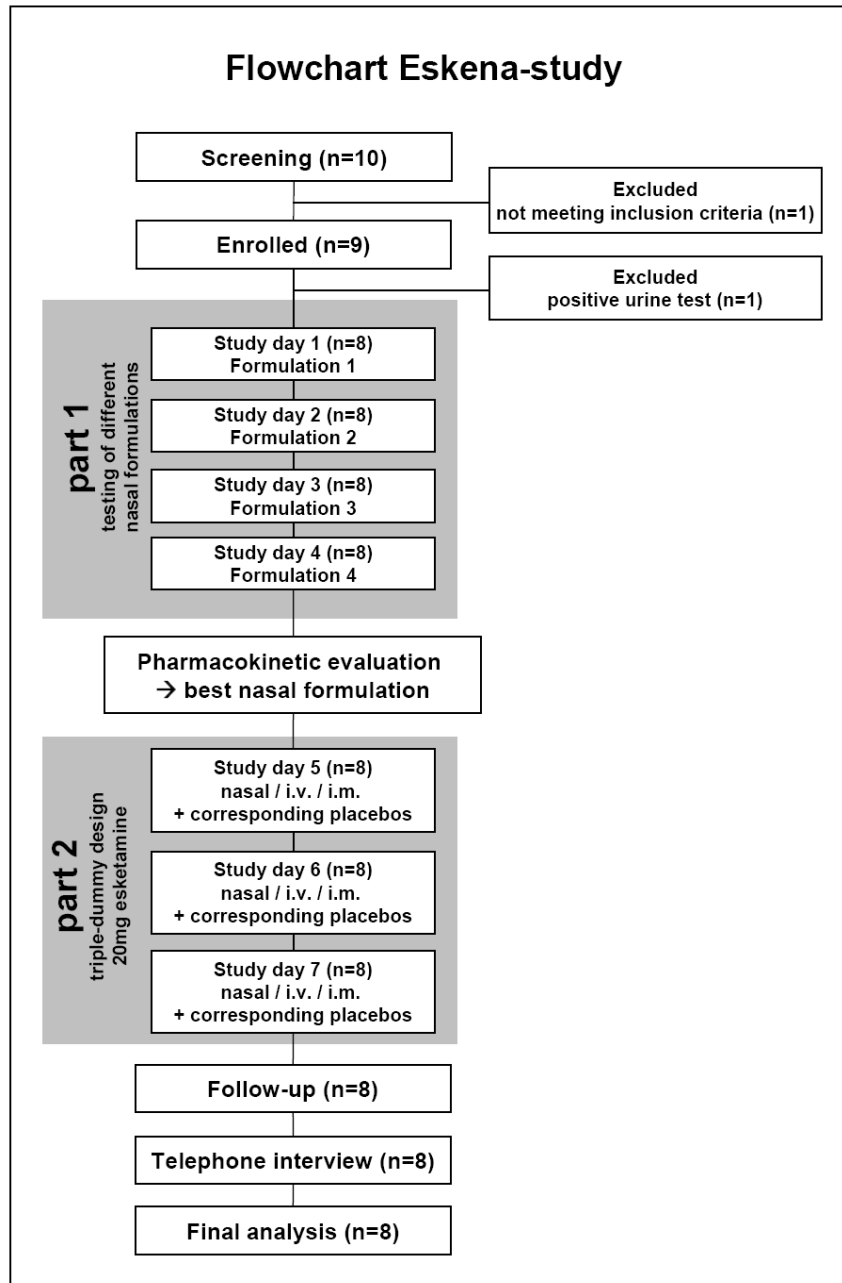


Figure 10-1: Flowchart of the Eskena-study.

The subjects received in three treatments separated by at least two weeks 20mg esketamine in a triple-dummy design:

- i.v. 20mg esketamine / i.m. placebo / nasal placebo
- i.v. placebo / i.m. 20mg esketamine / nasal placebo
- i.v. placebo / i.m. placebo / 20mg esketamin nasal (10mg per spray for each nostril)

Subjects, as well as investigators for drug application and assessment were blinded.

Drug application was performed simultaneously and every time by the same examiners. Subjects were lying in hospital beds with a supine position of 30° of the upper part of the body. Nasal application of the two sprays (one 10mg esketamine spray per nostril) was performed in an angle of 45° to the nasal floor, with the nozzle of the spray about 1.5cm into the nose and without intake of breath. Sniffing after the application was forbidden, as well as blowing the nose for 60min. Intravenous application was performed with an indwelling venous catheter placed on the left hand, and intramuscular application was performed in the musculus deltoideus of the right arm.

Venous blood samples (7.5ml) were obtained from an indwelling venous catheter placed on the right arm predose and at 2.5, 5, 7.5, 10, 15, 20, 40, 60, 90, 120, 180, 240, 360, and 480min after esketamine application. Blood samples were obtained in serum tubes, centrifuged at 1800g for 10min at 4°C. Serum was stored at -20°C until analysis. Blood pressure, heart rate, transcutaneous oxygen saturation, and adverse effects (muscle tone, sialorrhoea, nausea, nystagm, and dizziness) were monitored during the study day. Compatibility at the application sites, taste, and irritation (no irritation=0, very slight=1, slight=2, intermediate=3, strong=4, or very strong=5) in nose and throat was monitored at 5, 10, 20, 30, and 60min. The subjects as well as an investigator rated anxiety, coordination, fatigue, crankiness, and medication effect with 100mm visual analog scales (VAS). Times of maximal effects were analyzed for the VAS of the subjects.

Psychic side effects were recorded by validated psychometric questionnaires:

- “Eigenschaftswörterliste 60 S” (EWL 60 S) [163], a mood rating scale, to detect the subjective well-being. The subjects rated 60 adjectives as not at all (1), mild (2), moderate (3), and markedly existent (4) predose (how do you feel?) and at time point 240min (how did you feel at the time of the maximum drug effect?).
- 5D-ABZ questionnaire [164] to detect the degree of alteration in consciousness, and psychic and dissociative side effects. The subjects rated 94 items with VAS at time point 240min (how did you feel at the time of the maximum drug effect?). The 5 main domains were analyzed: OSE (oceanic boundlessness), AIA (anxious ego-dissolution), VUS (visionary restructuralization), AUD (auditive alteration), and VIG (vigilance reduction).
- State-trait anxiety STAI-G [165] to detect anxiety. The subjects rated 20 descriptions of feeling as not at all (1), mild (2), moderate (3), and markedly existent (4) predose (how do you feel now?) and at time point 240min (how did you feel at the time of the maximum drug effect?). Data are analyzed as a score from 20 till 80. Subjects had rated after enrollment their basic state of anxiety at the same way.

Subjects had the possibility to report their feelings during drug effect, if they liked. All subjects were asked about psychic side effects four weeks after their last study day in a telephone interview.

Experimental Pain Model

A previous published and established experimental pain model with repeated and continuous intradermal electrical stimulation was used [186,187]. It induced ongoing pain and has proven to induce stable areas of secondary mechanical (punctuate stimuli and touch) hyperalgesia.

Two microdialysis fibres with internal stainless steel wires were inserted in the left central volar forearm for 10mm, parallel in a distance of 5mm. The microdialysis fibres were purged by 0.9% saline solution (1.0µl/min) to supply conductivity with a microdialysis pump. A constant current stimulator (Digimeter S7; Digimeter, Hertfordshire, UK) was used to apply monophasic, rectangular pulses of 0.5msec with alternating polarity (2Hz). The current was gradually increased during the first 15min to achieve the pain rating of NRS 6 on a 11-point numeric rating scale (NRS; 0=no pain, 10=maximum tolerable pain). Afterwards it was kept constant over the pain experiment (until 180min after medication). Figure 10-2 shows the time table of the pain test.

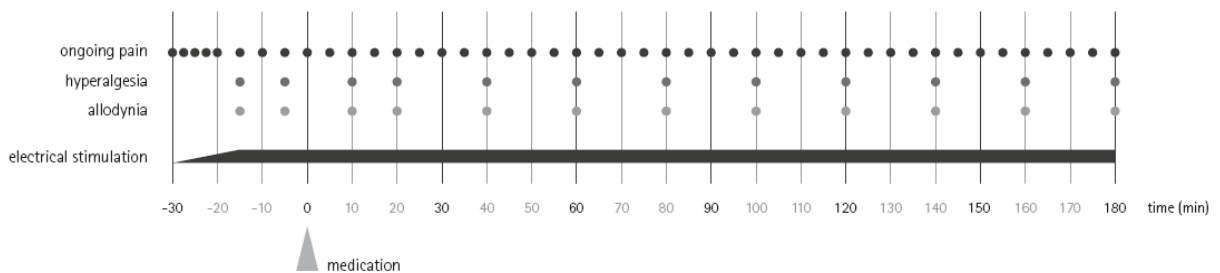


Figure 10-2: Time table of pain test.

The examiner asked at the defined time points for the ongoing pain (NRS), and determined successively possible hyperalgesia areas with a 256mN von-Frey filament and allodynia areas with a dry cotton swab. The areas were calculated by the formula of an ellipse ($\frac{1}{2} D \times \frac{1}{2} d \times \pi$). For this purpose the diameters were determined by moving along radially towards the stimulations site in 5mm steps until the subject reported either increased pain sensation by pinpricks of the von-Frey filament, or an unpleasant sensation evoked by gently stroked movements with the cotton swab (see Figure 10-3). All pain experiments were carried out by the same investigator.



Figure 10-3: Determination of allodynia (left) with a dry cotton swab and hyperalgesia (right) with a von-Frey filament

NRS time profiles were analyzed for time of the maximal effect ($t_{E\max}$). Area under the effect curve (AUEC_0-60min) and maximal effect (max effect_0-60min) were determined for the first hour after medication of NRS time profiles. The number of subjects which achieved NRS=3 and NRS=0 was recorded. The area under the effect curve (AUEC_-5-180min) was determined for time profiles of hyperalgesia and allodynia.

Analytical methods

Quantification of esketamine and noresketamine in human serum was performed using an adapted and validated LC-MS method [166]. Serum samples of 1ml were spiked with 10ng ketamine-D4 and 10ng norketamine-D4 and extracted with 3ml 1-chlorbutane. The organic phase was evaporated and redissolved in 40 μ l methanol. Aliquots of 10 μ l were used for quantification. The LC-MS system (LCQDuo, ThermoFisher Scientific, Reinach, Switzerland) equipped with a Restek Allure C18 (150x3.2mm, 5 μ m) column (BGB Analytik AG, Boeckten, Switzerland) was used with ternary gradient elution of 5mMol acetate buffer pH 4.75, methanol, and acetonitrile. The lower limit of quantification for the non-enantioselective analysis was 2ng/ml for esketamine and for noresketamine. The assay was linear up to 500ng/ml.

To detect a possible inversion of esketamine to R-ketamine blood samples of 40min and 240min were analyzed by enantioselective LC-MS with a chiral Chiracel OJ-RH (150x2.1mm, 5 μ m) column (Milian, Meyrin/Geneva, Switzerland) with isocratic elution of 0.1% trimethylamine in ethanol. The method was developed according to Yanagihara et. al. [188] and validated. The lower limit of quantification was 2ng/ml for esketamine and R-ketamine and the assay was linear up to 200ng/ml. All measurements were performed at the Institute of Legal Medicine, Basel, Switzerland.

Pharmacokinetic analysis

Serum concentration time profiles were analyzed with WinNonlin (Version 5.01, Pharsight Corporation, Mountain View, Ca, USA) with two-compartmental models.

Secondary pharmacokinetic parameters were derived from assessed primary parameters according to standard proceedings.

Statistical Analysis

Statistical analysis was performed using R Version 2.11.1 (R Development Core Team (2010). R: A language and environment for statistical computing. R Foundation for Statistical Computing, Vienna, Austria)

Results are presented as mean and SD. A *p*-value of less than 0.05 was considered to be statistically significant. Variables with normal distribution were tested using a linear mixed effects model. Overall effects were tested by ANOVA F-Tests. Significant overall results were further analyzed with an appropriate post-hoc procedure for multiple comparisons (Tukey's Honest Significant Difference).

10.3 Results

Subjects

One of ten screened volunteers did not meet the inclusion criteria. Nine were enrolled into the study. Subject 7 had to be excluded on the first study day due to a positive urine test for amphetamines. Eight subjects (age 26, range 21 – 33; BMI 21.9, range 19.9 – 24.6) completed the study.

Application

At the intravenous application site appeared no redness or any pain of all applications (placebo and verum). No nasal application (placebo and verum) was rated as painful or unpleasant.

Nasal verum application was rated as neutral (five times) or tolerable (three times), one subject reported slight pain at the application site of the simultaneous applied i.m. placebo. At 1 of 48 nasal spray applications (placebo and verum) some liquid dripped out of a nostril 25min after drug application (nasal verum application of subject 1, second lowest AUC, not excluded for pharmacokinetic analysis).

For intramuscular verum application 4 of 8 subjects reported slight pain at the application site, and the simultaneously nasal placebo application was rated as neutral (five times) or tolerable (three times)

For intravenous verum application 4 of 8 subjects reported slight pain at the intramuscular application site for the simultaneously applied placebo, and the application of the simultaneously applied nasal placebo was rated as neutral eight times.

Adverse Effects

Table 10-1 summarizes the adverse effects sorted for the mode of verum application (psychotomimetic side effects are displayed in separate below). All adverse effects were transient. Classified according Common Terminology Criteria for Adverse Events (CTCAE v4.0) all adverse effects were grade 1 (mild) or grade 2 (moderate), except dizziness grade 3 (severe). All subjects reported that upright standing was not possible during the main drug effect. No increase of muscle tone was observed.

The adverse effects like teary eyes or sneezing can also be results of the simultaneously applied placebos. Teary eyes and sialorrhoea appeared in the first 30min, dizziness in the first 60min.

Table 10-1: Adverse effects sorted for the mode of verum application. Values are number of subjects with adverse effects (n=8). * Only Subject 4 was affected by vomiting.

Mode of verum application	i.v.	i.m.	nasal
Nystagm	4	7	7
Dizziness	4	6	5
Nausea	1	0	1
Vomiting*	1	1	1
Sialorrhoea	1	2	6
Teary eyes	2	5	5
Sneezing	3	0	2

The numbers of the irritation at the different time points were added (maximum of 200 points) and resulted for nasal irritation in 28/11/9, and for throat irritation in 71/10/12, respectively for verum application nasal/i.v./i.m (presented as graph in Appendix 12.2.3).

Hot, bitter, metallic, or burning taste appeared in 7 of 8 subjects during the first 20min after nasal verum application. Slight hot taste was reported by two subjects after 30min and by one subject after 60min.

Bitter and/or metallic taste appeared for intramuscular (5 of 8) as well as intravenous (2 of 8) ketamine applications for the first 20min after application. Subject 6 registered no taste at all. The sensation of esketaminehydrochloride taste can change and is soonest bitter or metallic.

Summarized, nasal verum application was slightly more irritating and resulted in more taste effects than nasal placebo application.

Pharmacokinetics

Figure 10-4 shows blood levels of esketamine (left column) and noresketamine (right column) of each subject and the mean curve for intravenous, intramuscular, and nasal application. The mean curves of the different application modes are displayed for better overview below.

Table 10-2 displays the pharmacokinetic parameters of nasal, intramuscular, and intravenous applied 20mg bolus of esketamine. The shape of the esketamine serum concentration profiles of nasal and intramuscular application is analog. Esketamine was completely bioavailable after intramuscular application with a t_{max} of 18.00min. The developed nasal esketamine formulation was 71.41% bioavailable and had a t_{max} of 20.94min.

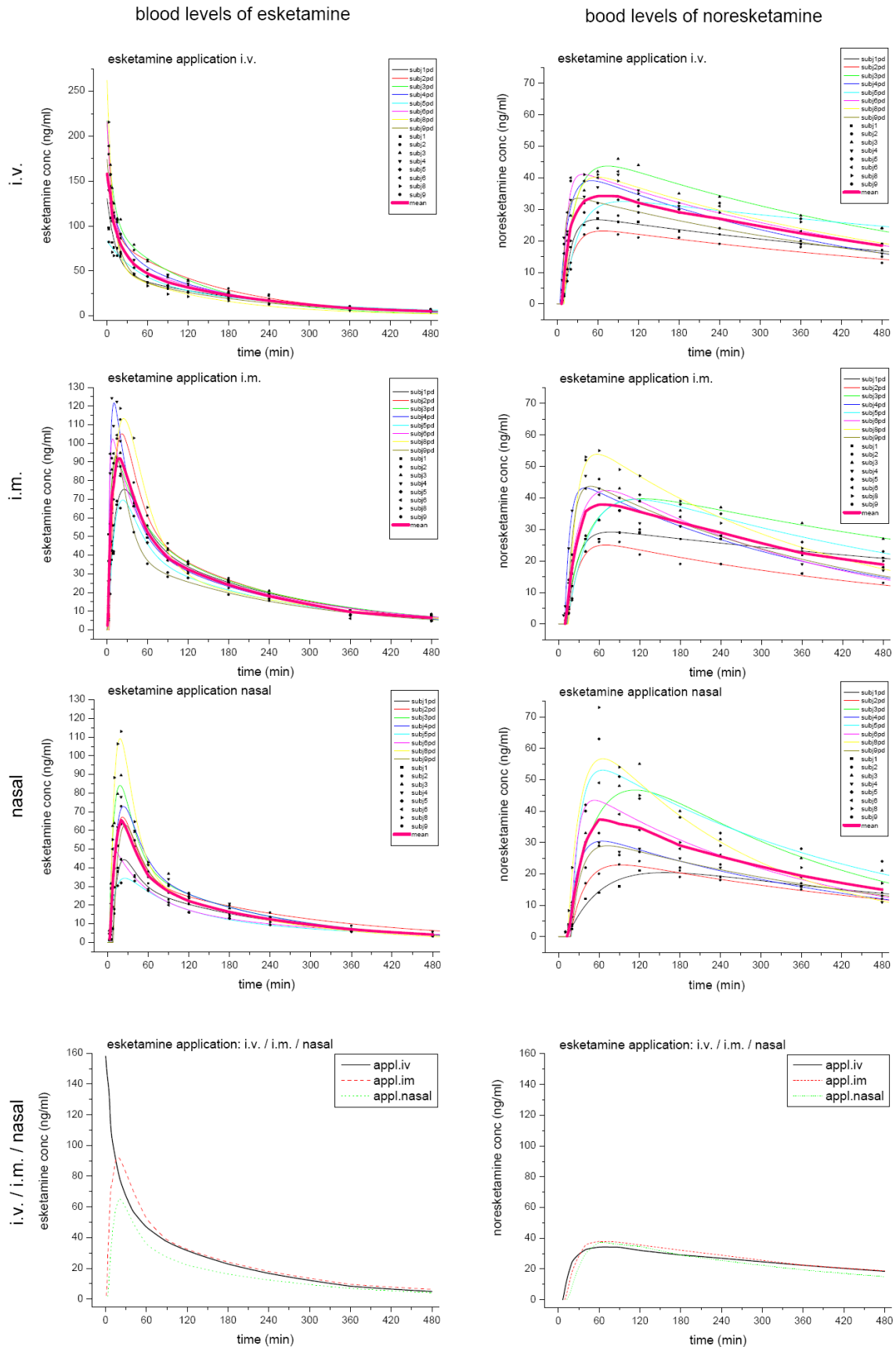


Figure 10-4: Modeled serum concentration time profiles of esketamine (left column) and its metabolite noreскетamine (right column) of each subject (n=8) and the mean curve for intravenous, intramuscular, and nasal application. The mean curves of the different application modes are displayed for better overview below.

The mean of ratios of noresketamine/esketamine after nasal application compared to the ratio of noresketamine/esketamine after intravenous application was 0.98 (SD \pm 0.12), which indicates transmucosal nasal absorption.

The enantioselective analysis of blood samples from 40min and 240min of nasal application detected no inversion to R-ketamine.

The AUC of the nasal application is significantly lower than the AUC of the intramuscular ($z = 7.2$, $p < 0.001$) as well as the AUC of the intravenous application ($z = 8.2$, $p < 0.001$). The AUC of the intravenous application and the AUC of the intramuscular application are not significantly different ($z = 1.020$, $p = 0.564$).

Table 10-2: Pharmacokinetic parameters (mean and SD) following nasal, i.m. and i.v. application of 20mg esketamine; (n=8). Abbreviations: Bioavailability (F), Volume distribution (VD), Clearance (Cl), Elimination half-life ($t_{1/2}$). *Values are apparent (VD/F).

blood levels	application		AUC	F	t_{max}	C_{max}	VD	Cl	$t_{1/2}$
			[ng*min/ml]	[%]	[min]	[ng/ml]	[l]	[ml/min]	[min]
esketamine	nasal	mean	9266.92	71.41	20.94	65.72	246.81*	2206.53	166.01
		SD	1449.59	11.14	5.56	23.76	41.95	354.53	39.54
	i.m.	mean	13612.85	105.15	18.00	96.55	162.80*	1483.37	160.09
		SD	1360.92	13.22	6.91	17.85	46.97	162.17	10.58
	i.v.	mean	13072.87	n.a.	n.a.	181.10	262.00	1607.42	127.36
		SD	1778.32	n.a.	n.a.	57.96	72.29	231.21	32.41
noresketamine	nasal	mean	17722.59	n.a.	85.63	37.81	514.26*	1159.69	303.37
		SD	3365.39	n.a.	34.87	13.93	203.61	189.94	97.39
	i.m.	mean	24452.56	n.a.	75.01	39.59	476.42*	901.60	405.57
		SD	8668.66	n.a.	30.28	8.96	134.82	276.95	195.92
	i.v.	mean	26191.47	n.a.	59.85	35.00	555.98	813.22	500.45
		SD	8297.40	n.a.	21.41	7.32	138.74	184.38	188.10

Pain

The average (\pm SD) applied current was 47.0mA (\pm 26.1mA) for intravenous verum application, 42.7mA (\pm 18.1mA) for intramuscular verum application, and 42.3mA (\pm 17.5mA) for nasal verum application. The intrasubject standard deviation was smaller than 6.7mA except for subject 1 with 26.5mA.

Figure 10-5 shows time course of ongoing pain (NRS) and areas of hyperalgesia and allodynia. Characteristics of ongoing pain are presented in Table 10-3. For individual results of the subjects for ongoing pain see Appendix 12.2.8.

For the AUEC_0-60min, there was no significant difference between the three modes of application ($F_{1,14}=1.33$, $p=0.30$).

Table 10-3: Characteristics of ongoing pain. Characteristics of ongoing pain displayed as mean and SD for $t_{E\max}$, AUEC_0-60min, and max effect_0-60min. Achieved NRS=0 and 3 is displayed as number of subjects and (%) of n=8.

Mode of verum application	i.v.	i.m.	nasal
$t_{E\max}$ [min]	8.4 (2.3)	10.6 (3.2)	14.4 (5.0)
AUEC_0-60min	205.8 (62.0)	195.9 (74.5)	217.7 (69.1)
max effect_0-60min [NRS]	4.13 (1.60)	3.31 (1.31)	2.97 (1.24)
achieved NRS=0 (n=8)	5 (62.5%)	3 (37.5%)	1 (12.5%)
achieved NRS=3 (n=8)	8 (100%)	7 (87.5%)	6 (75.0%)

Areas of hyperalgesia and allodynia showed a slight initial reduction.

AUEC_-5-180min for hyperalgesia mean (\pm SD) are 6612 (\pm 2712), 8980 (\pm 2947), and 8606 (\pm 2303) for i.v., i.m., and nasal application respectively. AUEC_-5-180min for allodynia mean (\pm SD) are 6684 (\pm 3315), 7721 (\pm 2867), and 7191 (\pm 2819) for i.v., i.m., and nasal application respectively.

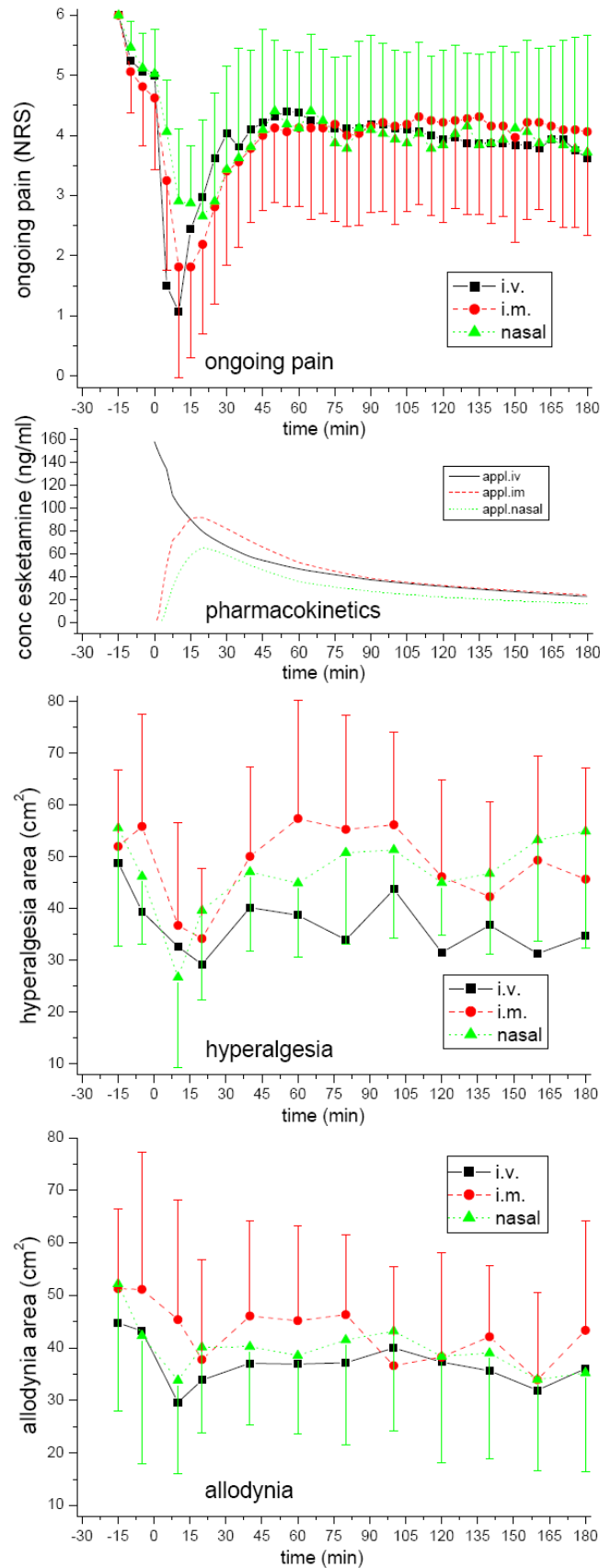


Figure 10-5: Results of pain test. Time profiles of ongoing pain, hyperalgesia, and allodynia are shown as mean with SD for nasal (down) and for i.m. (up) application. Pharmacokinetic time profile (mean) is added for overview.

Vital parameters

Figure 10-6 summarizes vital parameters from 30min before until 120min after esketamine application. Application of esketamine led to increased levels of blood pressure (BP) and heart rate (HR). Intravenous application showed for these parameters more prominent and faster effects as intramuscular and nasal application, which curves are almost congruent.

Transcutaneous oxygen saturation (SpO₂) time profile showed a similar but less prominent course as the other parameters. SpO₂ of subject 4 decreased about 10min after intravenous application to 80%, but ascended to 94% at 15min after the request to breathe deeply.

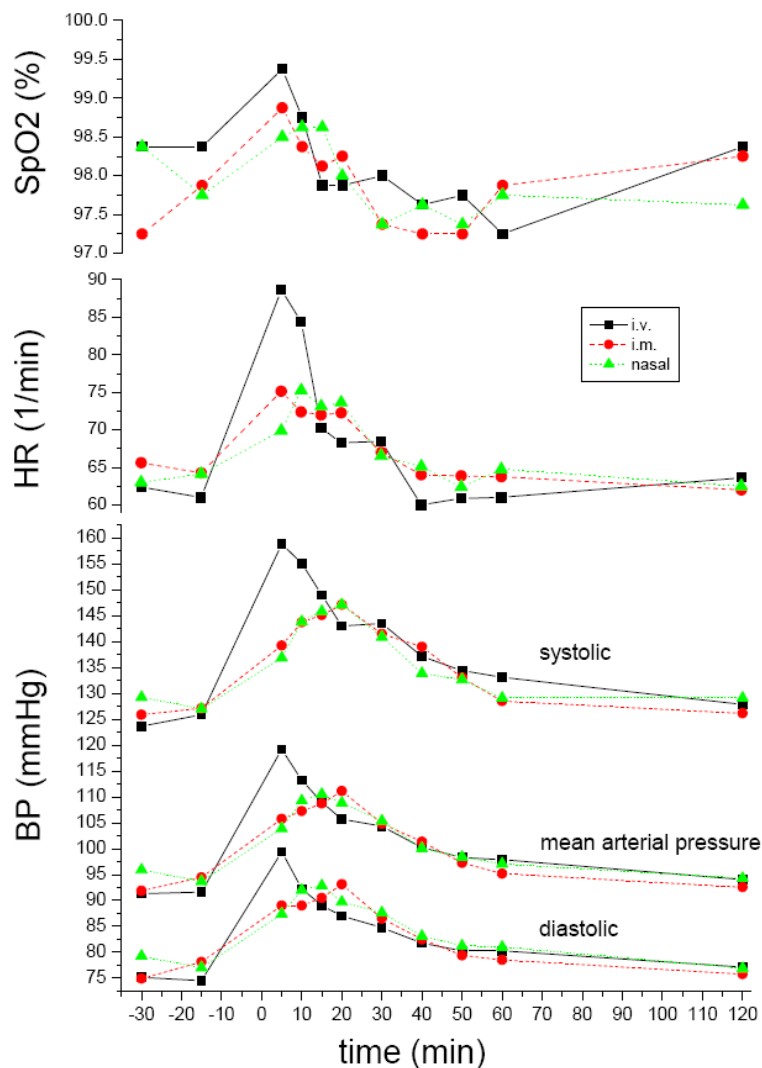


Figure 10-6 Vital parameters – blood pressure (BP), heart rate (HR), and transcutaneous oxygen saturation (SpO₂) - of intravenous, intramuscular, and nasal application of 20mg esketamine. Medication application at time point 0min. No SD displayed for better overview (SD for SpO₂ around 1%, for HR about 10/min, and for BP about 10mmHg).

Visual analog scales

Figure 10-7 shows the following VAS rated from the subjects:

- anxiety: 0=tremendously anxious; 100=imperturbable calm
- coordination: 0=motor activity controlled; 100=motor activity not controlled
- fatigue: 0=wide awake; 100=tired to death
- crankiness: 0=extreme excited and nervous; 100=pleased and contented
- medication effect: 0=terribly awkward; 100=pleasant and comfortable.

All subjects had received four times 20mg esketamine as nasal applications in part I of the study and were therefore familiarized with the effects of ketamine. The strongest effects were detected for coordination and fatigue. The effects after intravenous application start earlier and are more distinctive as for intramuscular and nasal applications which appear to have a rather similar progression.

All maximal effects for intravenous application were reached at time point 5min except fatigue (10min). For anxiety 69mm (± 46 mm), for coordination 98mm (± 3 mm), for fatigue 59mm (± 35 mm), for crankiness 53mm (± 51 mm), and for medication effect 43mm (± 43 mm) were reached. Mean and SD at time points 5min and 10min are calculated of only 3 or 4 subjects for intravenous esketamine application because the other subjects were not able to focus the VAS, to draw a line, or to make a decision, or they dismissed to answer the VAS. Therefore, the effects were probably more pronounced as shown.

In contrast all subjects (n=8) rated VAS at time points 5min and 10min for intramuscular and nasal verum application. Time points of maximal effect for i.m. application were for anxiety 10.7min (± 4.5 min), for coordination 13.1min (± 7.5 min), for fatigue 22.1min (± 15.8 min), for crankiness 8.3min (± 4.1 min), and for medication effect 11.4min (± 12.8 min). Time points of maximal effect for nasal application were for anxiety 15.8min (± 12.0 min), for coordination 14.4min (± 4.2 min), for fatigue 13.4min (± 6.5 min), for crankiness 11.7min (± 2.6 min), and for medication effect 13.6min (± 8.0 min).

An investigator rated the status of the subjects with the same VAS. The VAS of the subjects and the investigator showed a good correlation for anxiety, coordination, and crankiness (see Appendix 12.2.10). The investigator rated the subjects as slightly more tired (fatigue) and underrated the medication effect after intravenous application.

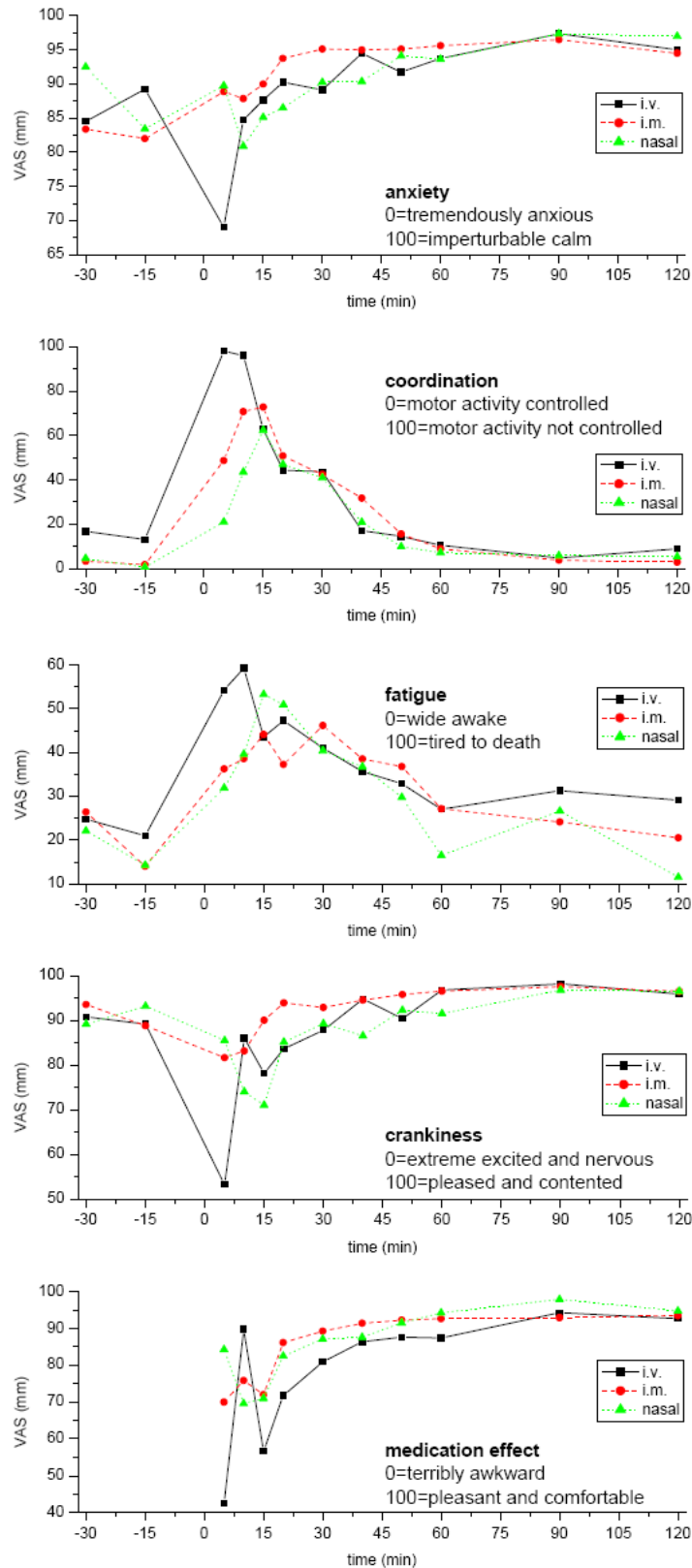


Figure 10-7: VAS time profiles of subjects (mean, n=8) of anxiety, coordination, fatigue, crankiness, and medication effect.

CAVE: Mean and SD for intravenous esketamine application at time points 5min and 10min are calculated of only 3 or 4 subjects because the other subjects were not able to focus the VAS, to draw a line, or to make a decision, or they dismissed to answer the VAS. Therefore, the effects were probably more pronounced as shown.

Psychotomimetic effects

Figure 10-8 summarizes the outcome of the psychometric tests.

The EWL 60 S showed an increase of general deactivation and anxiety/depression. Emotional crankiness increased for i.v. and i.m. application, but decreased slightly for nasal application. Performance-related activity, extraversion/introversion, and well-being decreased. The effects were most prominent for intravenous verum application and similar for nasal and intramuscular application.

The 5 D-ABZ questionnaire showed a distinctive vigilance reduction. In fact, all subjects reported that standing upright would be not possible at the maximum effect, and they moved only carefully the head. Also for anxious ego-dissolution and oceanic boundlessness effects were measured. Corresponding statements of subjects were: "I felt to be away", "I had no sense of time", "I was in outer space", "I felt like I was a genie in a bottle", "I experienced sequences and watched me by myself", "I felt like driving in a carrousel", "I felt strong agitation", "I felt packed in wadding", "I felt extremely drunk", "it was difficult to sense the parts of my body, I had to think about where my arm was", "I felt I am going out of my person". Some subjects experienced visionary restructuralization and auditive alteration. Comments of subjects were: "size of objects and rooms were altered", "persons filled whole rooms", "I had problems for visual accommodation", "light-colored" (room was shaded by curtains), "I heard loud mechanic noises", "conversation was very loud", and "voices moved around me". The effects were most prominent for i.v. verum application and similar for nasal and intramuscular application except for OSE.

The STAI-G showed that the subjects were more anxious at the beginning of the study days than on other days (basic state). Intravenous application led to a doubling of the score, intramuscular and nasal application led to similar and less prominent increase of the score.

The chosen psychometric questionnaires and the comments of the subjects showed relevant psychic side effects. All effects were short lasting after application and transient. No subject reported psychic or dissociative side effects like awesome dreams neither between the study days, nor during 4 weeks after the last study day (asked in telephone interview).

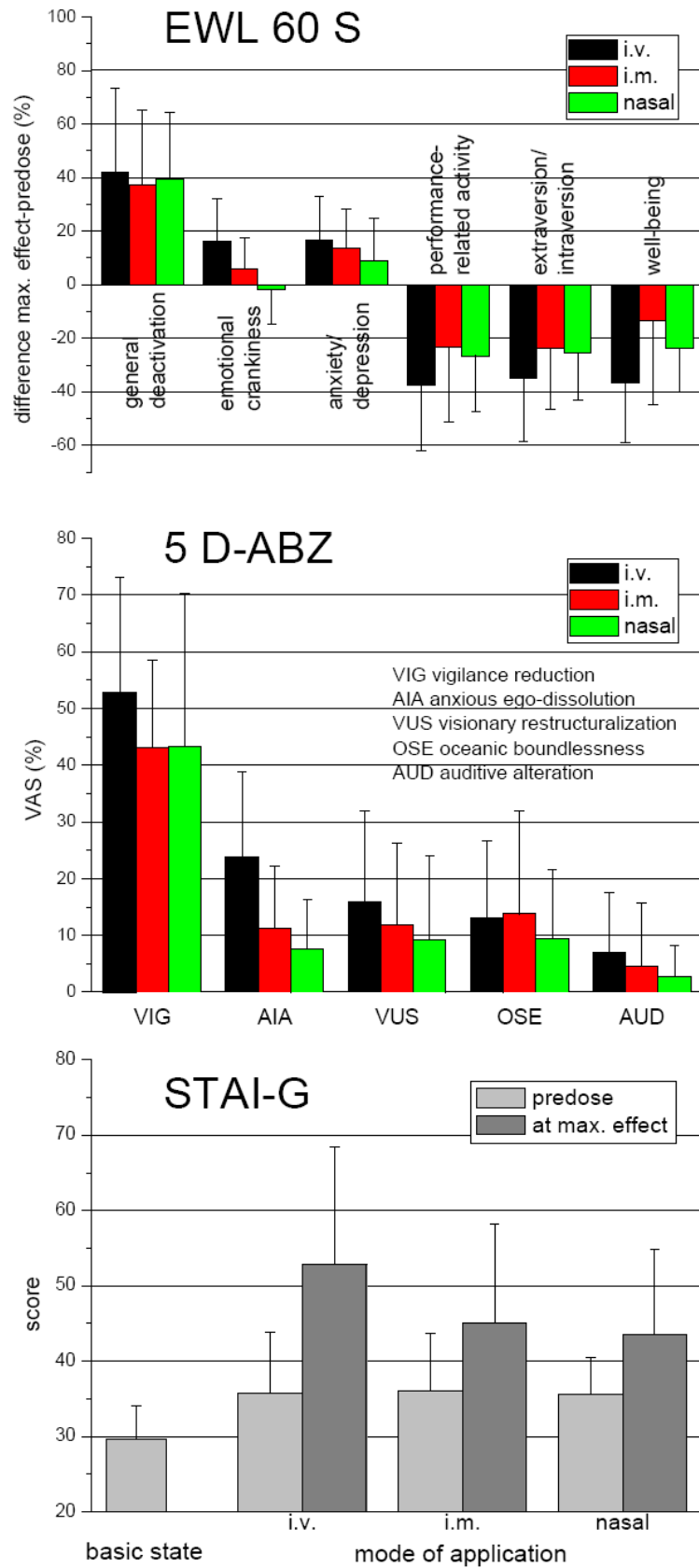


Figure 10-8: Psychometric tests: EWL 60 S to detect subjective well-being, 5D-ABZ to detect psychic and dissociative side effects, STAI-G to detect anxiety. Subjects rated status of the maximal drug effect 240min after drug application.

10.4 Discussion

Pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics, side effects, convenience of application, and nasal irritation potential of a developed mucoadhesive nasal esketamine formulation were systematically investigated in comparison to intramuscular and intravenous application. Mean bioavailability was high after nasal application. All tested modes of application showed no significant differences in pain reduction of the first hour. Maximal pain reduction was reached first and was slight more pronounced for intravenous application, followed by intramuscular and nasal application. Side effects and increase of blood pressure and heart rate were comparable of nasal and intramuscular application and more pronounced for intravenous application. Psychotomimetic and dissociative side effects of esketamine were detected with psychometric questionnaires and were more distinctive for intravenous application.

The developed nasal esketamine formulation resulted in favorable nasal kinetics. The bioavailability was with 71.41% considerably higher than reported by Christensen et al. (33%) [96], Yanagihara et al. (45%) [92], and Malinovsky et al. (approximately 50%) [93]. The major problem of reported studies [93,97,100,104,105,189,190] was the large volumes which had to be nasally applied using commercial ketamine products. Application of administration volumes of 3ml in the study of Hugel et al. resulted in a nasal-oral kinetics and had considerable lower maximal blood levels (34.3 ± 22.2 ng/ml) for esketamine despite a dose of 0.4 mg/kg body weight [103]. Volumes of several milliliters exceed the nasal capacity by far, especially for noses of children. Malinovsky therefore stated, that swallowing led to an unacceptable variability of effect which precludes the nasal route of ketamine application [93]. The developed formulation enables application of 20 mg esketamine base with one puff of only 100 μ l in each nostril. The profile of the metabolite norketamine after nasal application in comparison to intravenous application indicates that swallowing was avoided and esketamine was exclusively transmucosally absorbed and hepatic first-pass metabolism was circumvented.

A nasal vehicle with the excipient chitosan was used. Chitosan has mucoadhesive characteristics and a permeation enhancing effect by transiently opening the tight junctions in the nasal mucosa [128,191]. Furthermore, chitosan is a proven safe excipient for nasal drug delivery [125]. The nasal application of the formulation was very well tolerated and irritation in the nose was low and moderate in the throat. However, nasal application of esketamine resulted in more sialorrhoea (6 of 8 subjects) which indicates a local effect. Esketamine resulted in taste effects for each application modality. At 1 of 48 nasal applications of the mucoadhesive vehicle (placebo and verum) some liquid dripped out of a nostril and sneezing occurred five times. Nasal application with the chosen mucoadhesive vehicle seems to be convenient and a needle-free alternative to intramuscular application of esketamine. The used unit dose spray device is most hygienic, makes applied doses countable, and allows application to lying patients.

To reduce the volume to be nasally administered, the primarily active enantiomer esketamine instead of the racemate ketamine was used. R-ketamine proved to inhibit the elimination of esketamine [192]. Therefore, esketamine leads to slightly different clinical effects like a

remarkable smoother emergence periode [62,63] and slightly different pharmacokinetics compared to ketamine racemate.

There is few data published about pharmacokinetics of intramuscular ketamine application in adults and in children [193]. The most important publications reporting pharmacokinetic data for i.m. application in adults are almost 30 years old [67,181,194,195]. This is the first presentation of pharmacokinetic data of i.m. and i.v. esketamine in adults (SciFinder Scholar search: ketamine, intramuscular, pharmacokinetics, 2010-10-22). Esketamine was completely absorbed, had a t_{max} of $18 \pm 6.9\text{min}$, and a half life of $166 \pm 39.54\text{min}$ ($n=8$). Grant et al. reported a t_{max} of $22 \pm 4\text{min}$ ($n=6$), a bioavailability of 93% ($n=4$), and a half life of $155 \pm 12\text{min}$ ($n=6$) for the racemate [67]. This indicates that pharmacokinetics may be rather similar for intramuscular esketamine and the racemate ketamine. Nevertheless, the pharmacokinetic results of nasal application recommend more research effort for needle-free modes of ketamine application, and intramuscular ketamine application as “ketamine darts” is obsolete [196].

In accordance to Ihmsen et al. no inversion of esketamine to R-ketamine could be detected in the subjects of this study [192].

Despite considerable sedation and reduction of vigilance, especially for intravenous application, all subjects were able to rate their pain intensity at any time points as it was done orally. NRS decreased fastest for intravenous application, followed by intramuscular and nasal application.

The used pain model allows evaluation of summarized pain over time which is more robust than peak pain evaluation [197,198]. For the AUEC_0-60min, there was no significant difference between nasal, intramuscular, and intravenous mode of application ($F_{1,14}=1.33$, $p=0.30$), indicating that the developed nasal esketamine formulation is an effective alternative application form.

A NRS of 3, which is generally considered as acceptable, was reached in 8 subjects for intravenous application, in 7 subjects for intramuscular application, and in 6 subjects for nasal application.

The area of hyperalgesia showed an initial reduction after application for all modes of application, and was overall lowest for intravenous application. No hyperalgesic effect was seen for all modes of application. The area of allodynia decreased slightly for all modes of application, and stayed rather constant afterwards.

Many parameters like the type of pain model or the dosing regime of the drug affect the outcome of experimental pain models and make comparisons therefore difficult. According to the review of Staahl et al., analgesic, antihyperalgetic, and antiallodynic effects can be expected for ketamine in a pain model with continuous repeated electrical stimulation [197].

Koppert et al. had used the same pain model for esketamine [80,186]. But the effects cannot be directly compared because in the present study bolus application of 20mg esketamine (0.25mg/kg body weight for a human with 80kg) was used as dosing regime and a von-Frey filament with 256mN was used.

Koppert et al. showed more prominent antihyperalgesic and antiallodynic effects, and effects on NRS, but they had applied 30mg esketamine as infusion [186]. Probably the dosis of 20mg esketamine was too low to show strong antihyperalgesic and antiallodynic effects. Another explanation which could have influenced the subjects' pain scoring is the degree of sedation and the impaired attention [199], which seems to be dose dependent, and therefore, different in the studies.

The observed effects of pain ratings in the present study were similar compared to the effects reported in another study of Koppert et al. with an intravenous application of esketamine [80].

Interestingly, the NRS and the VAS showed earlier maximal effects than the pharmacokinetic profile of esketamine for i.m. and nasal application. This indicates that the venous blood concentration is not an ideal surrogate parameter for the effect of esketamine. Persson et al. proved that there are arterial and venous differences for ketamine [200], and Sigtermans could also detect sex differences for elimination of esketamine in arterial samples [81]. Hartvig et al. reported in a positron emission tomography study, that central nervous system (CNS) effects of subdissociative doses of esketamine administered intravenously are related to plasma and brain concentrations [64]. They had measured the maximal plasma concentrations at the moment of maximum brain concentrations of about 5min which were related to psychotomimetic side effects. In accordance to these results the maximal effects for VAS (except fatigue 10min) in the present study were at 5min and the maximal reduction of pain ($t_{E\max}$) was at 8.4min for intravenous application. Additionally, Vollenweider et al. reported appearance of psychotic symptoms of about 5min after intravenous application [201,202]. Contrary to intravenous application, intramuscular and nasal application need absorption as an upstream step before distribution can take place. Ketamine reaches the central nervous system as main effect compartment rapidly from the blood circulation [64]. The gradual absorbed esketamine from the nasal mucosa or the muscle is therefore most probably mainly distributed to the CNS and the venous blood levels reflect not the level at the CNS. As $t_{E\max}$ was reached about 7min earlier as t_{\max} for intramuscular and nasal application, t_{\max} is not an indicator for the maximal effect. Therefore, it is not useful to define an analgesic blood level for esketamine for application modes with an absorptive step. Furthermore the contribution of noresketamine to the analgesic effect is unclear.

Typical side effects of esketamine as dizziness, nausea, and nystagm were transient and comparable for intramuscular and nasal application in this study. Side effects as teary eyes could be also related to the applied mucoadhesive placebos, which led as well to some nasal irritation. Therefore, masking of nasal placebo was not revealed by obvious differences in nasal sensations. The used VAS questionnaire was able to record the well-being of the subjects. By assessing the subjects with the same VAS questionnaire performed by an investigator, it could be demonstrated that the mediated impression and the feelings of the subjects for anxiety, coordination, and crankiness were congruent. But the subjects underrated their fatigue, and the rated medication effect after intravenous application was more awkward and unpleasant as rated by the investigator.

This is of considerable interest because the subjects were familiarized with the effects of esketamine by part I of the study, but this cannot be assumed for patients in emergency situations. To enhance convenience for patients attenuating of psychotomimetic side effects with benzodiazepines is necessary.

Nasal application of ketamine is controversially discussed [169-171]. As ketamine can be also a drug of abuse, a careful assessment of psychotomimetic effects in clinical ketamine studies is recommended. Overall, according to Perry et al. ketamine administration of subanesthetic doses has an acceptable level of risk for carefully screened healthy human subjects [172]. Because the subjects were treated four times (part I) and three times (part II) with bolus application of esketamine the psychotomimetic effects cannot be compared directly to other studies [203-205]. In general, similar results were detected. Most remarkable side effects were the reduction of vigilance, and the reported dissociative effects. As nearly all psychotomimetic effects were most prominent for intravenous application this could be a result of the abrupt high plasma levels. The esketamine experience was rated more or less unpleasant for the subjects. In contrast to fast acting nasal opioid formulations [15], the potential of abuse for nasal application of ketamine is probably lower. Moreover ketamine has a large therapeutic index [68].

This pilot-study was performed with non-smoking subjects with no chronic or acute impairment of nasal function or anatomy. A careful evaluation of possible different pharmacokinetics in smokers and patients with common cold or allergic rhinitis has to be performed.

Side effects of ketamine were not attenuated by additional application of benzodiazepines [206] to avoid influencing pharmacokinetics and pain measurements. Additional masking of ketamine side effects is an implication for further research. Midazolam is physically compatible with ketamine and very fast absorbed via the nasal mucosa [26]. This indicates that a combined nasal application is able to prevent patients from psychic side effects.

Limitations of the study are the small number of subjects and the lack of data with pure placebo treatment, as placebo is itself effective against pain [207]. But the effects of a dose of 20mg esketamine were expected as such prominent that every subject would have recognized the placebo. Therefore, it was decided to compare the treatments of nasal, intramuscular, and intravenous application in a triple-dummy design. A strength of the part II of the Eskena-study is the high level of blinding. Subjects, investigators administering medication, and investigators for assessment were blinded.

Furthermore, the chosen pain model is not dependent on subjects' motivation, and is able to provide data about acute pain (NRS) and additionally about allodynia and hyperalgesia, which are characteristics associated to neuropathic pain. Time points for pain measurement were concerted to the dosing regime and the pharmacokinetic profile. Additionally pharmacokinetics of esketamine, including intramuscular application, and simultaneously pharmacodynamics were assessed in the same subjects.

10.5 Conclusion

In conclusion, exclusive transmucosal absorption of esketamine was demonstrated from the developed nasal mucoadhesive formulation with chitosan and clinical effective plasma concentrations were reached in similar time as after intramuscular application.

Intravenous, intramuscular, and nasal application showed no significant differences in pain reduction of the first hour. Side effects were most prominent for intravenous application. The pharmacokinetic profile of the racemate ketamine and esketamine in adults is rather similar for intramuscular application. Blood levels are not a useful surrogate parameter for the effects of ketamine for nasal and intramuscular application.

The developed nasal esketamine formulation with chitosan is a needle-free and easy to use alternative application mode of esketamine, especially in emergency situations with patients suffering from acute pain in which a rapid onset of effect is desired. Nasal application is time-saving, because esketamine can be applied before placing an indwelling catheter.

Chronic pain settings or premedication in children are further clinical situations in which a needle-free nasal application of low-dose esketamine can be beneficial. For this purpose a slower onset of effect is desired [208], which can be achieved by nasal vehicles with different galenics. A combination with midazolam to attenuate psychic side effects is necessary to enhance convenience. A possible long term use of nasal esketamine has to be very carefully investigated regarding nasal compatibility of ketamine and excipients as well as long term psychic effects of ketamine [69,209].

11 Final conclusions and perspectives

The objectives of this thesis were to develop nasal vehicles for effective nasal administration of esketamine expressed by substantial bioavailability, to assess the impact of different vehicles, and to test compatibility and pharmacodynamics of the nasal esketamine formulation with the highest bioavailability in comparison to the approved i.m. and i.v. application.

Transmucosal nasal drug delivery is an attractive alternative application mode for challenging clinical situations where intravenous and intramuscular drug application is not applicable or related with a delay of time by placing an indwelling catheter.

The time period, in which the drug incorporated in its vehicle stays on the nasal mucosa as absorption site is pivotal to achieve clinical effective blood levels and a high systemic bioavailability. Too large application volumes tend to run off to the pharynx immediately after application and are swallowed. Obstacles of absorption on the nasal mucosa are the mucus barrier and the mucociliary clearance, which continuously removes the mucus and applied nasal formulations to the pharynx for swallowing. The swallowed fraction of the drug is exposed to possible gastrointestinal degradation and hepatic first-pass metabolism. For small and lipophilic drugs which are rapidly absorbed on the nasal mucosa as fentanyl or midazolam this small time frame is not a problem. For drugs with suboptimal absorption characteristics two strategies are most promising to support nasal absorption and augment bioavailability: a) enlarging the mucosal residence time to achieve a larger time frame for absorption by the principles of mucoadhesion and *in situ* gelling of the vehicle, and b) enhancement of permeation to emend the absorption rate.

Only low or moderate bioavailability is reported for nasal application of ketamine and orally applied ketamine is subject of an extensive hepatic-first pass metabolism. As there is a strong medical need for nasal esketamine application in acute and chronic pain settings esketamine was chosen as drug to investigate the impact of different nasal vehicles on its pharmacokinetics.

Esketamine formulations with the thermogelling excipient poloxamer, with the mucoadhesive and permeation enhancing excipient chitosan, and with the combination chitosan and poloxamer were developed. An aqueous esketamine solution served as comparator solution. All formulations allowed administration of 20mg esketamine base by one spray in each nostril of 100 μ l and were tested in the part I of the Eskena-study in eight healthy volunteers.

The comparator formulation resulted due to its high concentration and constricted application volume in a bioavailability of 59.35% which is considerably higher than in the reported studies by Christensen et al. (33%) [96] and Yanagihara et al. (45%) [92] for ketamine racemate.

The impact of the developed vehicles on AUC and t_{\max} of nasally applied esketamine was overall significant. Addition of the mucoadhesive and permeation enhancing excipient chitosan led to an exclusively transmucosal absorption of esketamine and to a significant higher AUC and therefore, bioavailability. Addition of the combination chitosan and poloxamer led to a significant reduction of t_{\max} compared to t_{\max} of the reference, but not addition of chitosan or poloxamer alone. None of the

formulations was bioequivalent according to AUC and c_{\max} to the others tested with current EMEA-guidelines. However, the addition of poloxamer led to no significant difference according to AUC to the comparator formulation. Furthermore, the poloxamer containing formulations showed fewest side effects and best compatibility of the formulations including the reference formulation.

The formulation containing chitosan showed the expected effects on the bioavailability, whereas the thermogelling formulation with poloxamer did not enlarge the bioavailability in the used concentration. The effect of the combination of chitosan and poloxamer on t_{\max} was unexpected.

The initial clearance as mucociliary transport times (MCTT) of the vehicles without esketamine but with fluoresceine-natrium as marker dye was determined separately in the FNA-study by detecting the fluorescent marked vehicle by endoscopy of the oropharynx of six healthy volunteers. The analog median of the MCCT and the mean of the bioavailability of the comparator formulation, the formulations with chitosan, and the formulation with chitosan and poloxamer is a hint that the prolonged mucosal residence time of the formulation with chitosan might have led to a higher bioavailability of this formulation. A pharmacokinetic study with simultaneously assessing the MCTT is an implication for further research to investigate the contribution of the mucosal residence time of the bioavailability, unbiased by different subjects or not exact equal vehicles. The vehicle with chitosan showed due to its mucoadhesive characteristics a significant longer MCTT and allows application of 200 μ l per nostril without immediate run-off problems. However, application of 200 μ l of the aqueous reference solution and the other vehicles overcharged the volumetric capacity of the nasal cavity. Larger application volumes are beneficial for the development of nasal drug products and allow lower drug concentrations or earlier applying of a second dose and therefore higher doses.

A poloxamer containing thermogelling formulation with the same viscosity and osmolality as the formulation containing chitosan showed no prolonged MCTT. Not the viscosity but the character of the excipient has greater influence on the MCTT. The combination of chitosan and poloxamer showed a statistically significant prolongation of MCTT compared to the reference but less pronounced as chitosan alone.

The formulation, which showed the highest relative bioavailability (vehicle with chitosan) in the part I of the Eskena-study was selected by the means of pooled samples for part II. A comparison of the AUC resulting from pooled samples with the AUC of the final analysis showed a good correlation with a maximal difference of 8.75%. This design of one study in two parts saved time and costs and an additional study day with i.v. application. The aim of part II was to determine pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamic effects of the nasal esketamine formulation with chitosan and for the approved application modes i.m. and i.v. Therefore, pharmacokinetics of the nasal formulation containing chitosan were determined two times in the same subjects. The first application as F2 in part I showed a bioavailability of 79.85%, t_{\max} of 21.85min, and a c_{\max} of 67.89ng/ml, for the second application as verum nasal in part II bioavailability was 71.41%, t_{\max} 20.94min, and c_{\max} was 65.72ng/ml. Mean of within subject variability was 10.94% (SD 11.68%) for AUC (ratio verum nasal/F2).

Pharmacodynamic effects were assessed with an established ketamine pain model with electrically evoked pain which is not dependent from the subjects' motivation. Intravenous, intramuscular, and nasal application showed no significant differences in pain reduction of the first hour. Maximal pain reduction was reached first and was slight more pronounced for intravenous application, followed by intramuscular and nasal application. Side effects and increase of blood pressure and heart rate were comparable of nasal and intramuscular application and more pronounced for intravenous application. Psychotomimetic and dissociative side effects of esketamine were detected with psychometric questionnaires and were more distinctive for intravenous application.

Pharmacokinetics of i.m. applied esketamine were investigated as there are no data reported in the literature for adults. The pharmacokinetic profile after i.m. application of esketamine was similar to the reported profile of ketamine racemate in adults.

Pain ratings and visual analog scales assessing the medication effect and well-being of the subjects showed earlier maximal effects as the pharmacokinetic profile of esketamine for i.m. and nasal application. This indicates that the venous blood concentration is not an ideal surrogate parameter for the effect of esketamine. Contrary to intravenous application, intramuscular and nasal application need absorption as an upstream step before distribution can take place. Ketamine reaches the central nervous system as main effect compartment rapidly from the blood circulation [64]. The gradual absorbed esketamine from the nasal mucosa or the muscle is therefore most probably mainly distributed to the CNS and the venous blood levels reflect not the level at the CNS. As $t_{E\max}$ was reached about 7min earlier as t_{\max} for intramuscular and nasal application, t_{\max} is not an indicator for the maximal effect. Therefore, it is not useful to define an analgesic blood level for esketamine for application modes with an absorptive step. These observations highlight to determine additional to pharmacokinetic parameters pharmacodynamic effects for nasally applied drugs if possible.

In conclusion nasal esketamine formulations providing a substantial bioavailability were developed. The formulation containing chitosan resulted in the highest bioavailability and was exclusively transmucosal absorbed. This formulation showed no significant differences in pain reduction of the first hour in an experimental pain model compared to i.m. and i.v. application. The impact of the developed vehicles on AUC and t_{\max} of nasally applied esketamine was overall significant. The esketamine formulation containing poloxamer and chitosan resulted in a statistically significant reduction of t_{\max} . As well-established for oral dosage forms, galenics enable also different pharmacokinetic profiles for nasally applied drugs. The mucoadhesive vehicle containing chitosan allowed a maximal application volume of 200 μ l without immediately swallowing after application. The developed vehicles may be useful for transmucosal nasal drug delivery of other drugs, which has to be investigated in clinical trials.

The Eskena-study showed that nasal esketamine application is a time-saving and needle-free alternative to invasive esketamine administration especially for acute and chronic pain situations, or for premedication. A combination with midazolam to attenuate psychic side effects is necessary to enhance convenience in patients. A possible long term use of nasal esketamine has to be carefully

investigated regarding nasal compatibility of ketamine and excipients as well as long term psychic effects. A careful evaluation of pharmacokinetics of nasal esketamine application with smokers and patients with common cold or allergic rhinitis has to be performed. As ketamine is also a drug of abuse, psychotomimetic effects have to be carefully assessed in further clinical studies and the use of single dose devices is recommended.

Appendix

12 Appendix

12.1 Project I





12.1.1 Specification of formulation 2


**Universitätsspital
Basel**
Spital-Pharmazie

Datum:	01.12.08
Seite:	1 von 2
Gültig ab:	02.12.08
Autorisierte Kopie Nr.:	
Dokumentnummer:	SP1312-V01.doc

Chitosan Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10mg (Eskena-Studie Formulierung 2)

Spezifikation

Geprüft und Genehmigt:	Name:	Datum:	Unterschrift:
Autor	C. Bitter	01.12.08	
Leiter Herstellung	Dr. R. Werner	1.12.08	
Leiter Qualitätskontrolle	Ch. Hilker	01/12/08	
Leiter Qualitätssicherung	Dr. S. Deuster	02.12.08	

1. Identifikation:	Artikel-ID:	entfällt
Bezeichnung: Chitosan Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10mg (Eskena-Studie Formulierung 2)		
SAP-Name: entfällt		
Kategorie: Eigenprodukt - Studienware		
Lieferant(en): Herstellung steril		
2. Beschreibung:	Herstellvorschrift:	HV1312
Spezifikation:	Bezeichnung Inhaltsstoffe:	Menge / Einheit:
SP0779	Esketaminhydrochlorid PhEur	115mg
SP0862	Chitosanhydrochlorid PhEur	16mg
SP0006	Natriumchlorid für Parenteralia PhEur	5,03mg
SP0004	Wasser für Injektionszwecke PhEur	ad 1,00ml
	Summe:	1,00ml (=1,04g)
Spezifikation:	Bezeichnung Verpackung:	
SP0805	Primär: Unitdose Nasenspray	
SP0015	Etikette Primärverpackung: Etikette 25x50mm weiss	
SP0326	Etikette Sekundärverpackung: Etikette 70x70mm doppelt abziehbar	
SP0597	Sekundär: Minigrip Beutel 75x90x0,05mm	
3. Anforderungen:	Prüfvorschrift:	PV1312
Eigenschaft:	klare oder leicht trübe visköse Lösung	entspricht
Identität:	Esketaminhydrochlorid PhEur	entspricht
	Chitosanhydrochlorid PhEur	Visum Pharmazeut
	Natriumchlorid für Parenteralia PhEur	Visum Pharmazeut
Gehalt:	Esketamin Base	90-110mg/ml
pH-Wert:		4,1-6,1
Osmolalität:		850-1150mosmol/kg
Brechungsindex:		nur zur Information
Viskosität:		12-18mPas
4. Hinweise:		
Lagerungsbedingungen:	Raumbedingung.	
Verwendungsdauer:	6 Monate, zum einmaligen Gebrauch.	
Indikationen/Kontraind.:	Das Chitosan Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10mg wird in der Eskena-Studie an gesunden, erwachsenen Probanden eingesetzt. Hierbei werden die pharmakokinetischen Eigenschaften der Formulierung und ausserdem Ihre Verträglichkeit und Sicherheit getestet.	
Dosierung/Applikation:	Gemäss Studienprotokoll. Die nasale Applikation von einem Hub entspricht einer Dosis von 10mg Esketamin.	
Interaktion	Die Wirkung gleichzeitig eingenommener sedierender Medikamente kann verstärkt werden.	
Besondere Hinweise:	Das System gibt einen Hub mit dem Volumen von 100µl ab und kann nicht weiter verwendet werden. Der Unitdose Nasenspray ist gebrauchsfertig und kann nach dem Entfernen der Schutzkappe	

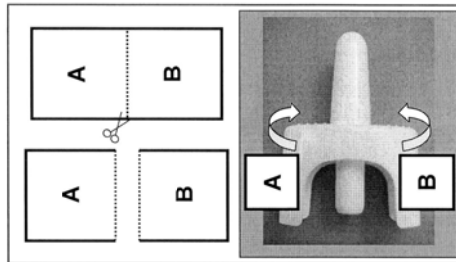
Chitosan Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10mg (Eskena-Studie Formulierung 2)

Spezifikation

unmittelbar appliziert werden. Das Hubvolumen von 100µl wird lageunabhängig abgegeben, der Spray kann auch dem liegenden Patienten verabreicht werden. Die Dichte beträgt 1,03624g/cm³.

5. Etikette(n):

Die **Primäretikette** wird halbiert und wie auf untenstehender Abbildung dargestellt auf den Unitdose Nasenspray geklebt.



Primäretikette (Teil A und B)

Sekundäretikette

<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 5px;"> Extern Nur für den klinischen Versuch Eskena-Studie </div> <p>Formulierung 2</p> <hr/> <p>1 Hub enthält: 10mg Esketamin</p> <p>Ch-Nr. 000000S00 EXP. TT.MM.JJ</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;"> SPh - USB </div>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; text-align: center;"> Nur für den klinischen Versuch Eskena - Studie Anwendung gemäss Studienprotokoll Bei Raumtemperatur lagern </div> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: 20px;"> Prüfarzt: Dr. med. M. Haschke Tel. 061 328 68 66 UNIVERSITÄTSSPITAL BASEL </p>
--	---

12.1.2 Instructions for manufacturing and quality control of formulation 2



Datum:	01.12.08
Seite:	2 von 17
Gültig ab:	Siehe Deckblatt
Verfalldatum:	Siehe Deckblatt
Dokumentennummer:	HV1312-V01.doc
Chargen-Nr.:	

Chitosan Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10mg (Eskena-Studie Formulierung 2)

Herstellvorschrift

Bereitstellung der Ausgangsmaterialien für:		Standard Ansatz	Bemerkung: Mit 100ml wird ein Überschuss hergestellt. Es sind 100 UD Nasensprays zu befüllen, die restliche Lösung wird in Stechpumpen aus Braunglas abgefüllt und als Analytik- und Rückstellmuster verwendet.						
Theoretische Einheiten / Ausbeute:		800 UD Nasensprays (100ml)							
Erwartete Einheiten / Ausbeute:		80-100 UD Nasensprays (10,0-12,5ml)							
K	Bezeichnung der Rohstoffe:	Standard Ansatz:	eingesetzte Charge	Verwendbar bis:	Probe-Nr.:	mit Waage:	Istwert	1.Visum	2.Visum
Esketaminhydrochlorid-NaCl Lösung (Zwischenprodukt)									
--	Esketaminhydrochlorid PhEur	15,1g				WAG-S04			
--	Natriumchlorid für Parenteralia PhEur	660mg				WAG-S04			*
--	Aqua ad Inject. Bichsel	ad 100,0ml							
Summe Rohstoffe (Zwischenprodukt):		100,0ml							
Chitosan Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10mg (Endprodukt)									
--	Chitosanhydrochlorid PhEur	1,60g				WAG-S04			*
--	Wasser für Injektionszwecke PhEur	20,0ml				DOS-S08			
--	Esketaminhydrochlorid-NaCl Lösung (Zwischenprodukt)	76,2ml							
--	Aqua ad Inject. Bichsel	ad 100,0ml							
Summe Rohstoffe (Endprodukt):		100,0ml							

(K: G = Gehaltskompensation M = Mengenkompensation prüfen, -- nicht prüfen)
* Visum Pharmazeut

Datum: 01.12.08 Seite: 1 von 17 Gültig ab: 02.12.08 Autorisierte Kopie Nr.: Dokumentennummer: HV1312-V01.doc Chargen Nr.: Herstellungsdatum:		Herstellvorschrift	
Chitosan Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10mg (Eskena-Studie Formulierung 2)			
Geprüft und Genehmigt: Autor: C. Bitter Leiter Herstellung: Dr. R. Werner Leiter Qualitätssicherung: Dr. S. Deuster	Name: C. Bitter Dr. R. Werner Dr. S. Deuster	Datum: 01.12.08 1.12.08 2.12.08	Unterschrift: [Signature] [Signature] [Signature]
Identifikation: Spezifikation: SP1312 Bezeichnung: Chitosan Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10mg (Eskena-Studie Formulierung 2) SAP-Name: entfällt Kategorie: Einzelanfertigung - Studienware Lieferant(en): Herstellung steril	Artikel-ID: entfällt	Prüfvorschrift: PVI1312	Artikel-ID: entfällt
Bewertung / Freigabeempfehlung: Die verwendeten Ausgangsmaterialien entsprechen den Vorgaben <input type="checkbox"/> Ja <input type="checkbox"/> Nein Der Herstellungsprozess wurde korrekt durchgeführt und protokolliert. <input type="checkbox"/> Ja <input type="checkbox"/> Nein Die Ergebnisse der durchgeführten Prüfungen entsprechen den Anforderungen. <input type="checkbox"/> Ja <input type="checkbox"/> Nein Die Ausbeute entspricht den Erwartungen. <input type="checkbox"/> Ja <input type="checkbox"/> Nein Anzahl der an das Prüfzentrum abzugebenden Einheiten: <input type="checkbox"/> Ja <input type="checkbox"/> Nein Das festgelegte Verfalldatum entspricht den Vorgaben. <input type="checkbox"/> Ja <input type="checkbox"/> Nein Die Freigabe der Charge wird empfohlen. <input type="checkbox"/> Ja <input type="checkbox"/> Nein Bemerkungen:			
Leiter Herstellung: _____ Datum / Visum: _____			
Bewertung / Freigabe durch Qualitätssicherung: Der vorliegenden Freigabeempfehlung der Herstellung wird zugestimmt. <input type="checkbox"/> Ja <input type="checkbox"/> Nein Die Freigabeprüfung der Charge wurde unter folgender Probe-Nr. durchgeführt: <input type="checkbox"/> Ja <input type="checkbox"/> Nein Der vorliegenden Freigabeempfehlung der Qualitätskontrolle wird zugestimmt. <input type="checkbox"/> Ja <input type="checkbox"/> Nein Die Charge wird freigegeben. <input type="checkbox"/> Ja <input type="checkbox"/> Nein Die Zurückweisung wird unter folgender Abweichungs-Nr. behandelt: _____ Bemerkungen:			
Leiter Qualitätssicherung: _____ Datum / Visum: _____ Diese HV enthält keine fixen Beilagen.			

Datum: 01.12.08
Seite: 4 von 17

Universitätsspital
Basel
Spital-Pharmazie

Gültig ab: Siehe Deckblatt
Verfalldatum: Siehe Deckblatt
Dokumentnummer: HV1312-V01.doc
Chargen Nr.:

Herstellvorschrift

Chitosan Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10mg (Eskena-Studie Formulierung 2)

Beginn der Herstellung:	Datum:	Zeit:	AA: entfällt
1. Teilprozess: Sterilisation der Primärverpackung, von Stechampullen für den Überschuss, und der Montagehilfe			
Geräte:	<input type="checkbox"/> HLK-S01 Autoklav Aquatherm 1812 <input type="checkbox"/> HLK-S02 Autoklav Turbotherm 1824 VEG-S07 Heiss-Siegelprägemaschine		
Hilfsmittel:	Edelstahlbleche mit Bohrungen (für Vial des Unitdose Nasenspray), Sterilisationsbeutel, Vapor Line Indikator, Montagehilfe für Unitdose Nasenspray, 1 Becherglas 150ml, 1 Messkolben 100ml mit Glasschliffstopfen, 1 Wägeschiffchen, 1 Spatel, 2 Rührfische 2,5cm		
Die verwendeten Geräte, Hilfsmittel und der Arbeitsplatz sind sauber und betriebsbereit.			
Mitarbeiter:	Datum / Visum:		
Prozessparameter:	Programm: Filterprogramm 121°C/20 Minuten Programm: Stopfenprogramm 121°C/40 Minuten		
Anforderung:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 121°C / 20 Minuten gemäss GV0039 bzw. GV0040 (Geräte) • 121°C / 40 Minuten gemäss GV0039 bzw. GV0040 (Stopfen) • Vapore Line Indikator im Grünen Bereich 		
Durchführung:	Vorbereitung: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 mal 100 Vials (Unitdose Nasenspray) in autoklavierbare Edelstahlbleche mit Bohrungen einsetzen, in zwei Sterilisationsbeutel einschweissen und Indikatorstreifen anbringen. • 100 Gummistopfen (Unitdose Nasenspray) in zwei Sterilisationsbeutel einschweissen und Indikatorstreifen anbringen. • 7 weitere Gummistopfen (Unitdose Nasenspray) in zwei Sterilisationsbeutel einschweissen und Indikatorstreifen anbringen • 1 Messkolben 100ml mit Glasschliffstopfen, 1 Wägeschiffchen, 1 Spatel, 2 Rührfische 2,5cm in je zwei Sterilisationsbeutel einschweissen und Indikatorstreifen anbringen. • 5 Stechampullen 20ml braun, 5 Stechampullen 5ml braun, und 10 Alu-Abreisskappen in je zwei Sterilisationsbeutel einschweissen und Indikatorstreifen anbringen. • 10 teflonisierte Stopfen in je zwei Sterilisationsbeutel einschweissen und Indikatorstreifen anbringen. • 1 Becherglas 150ml in je zwei Sterilisationsbeutel einschweissen und Indikatorstreifen anbringen. • Montagehilfe für Unitdose Nasenspray in je zwei Sterilisationsbeutel einschweissen und Indikatorstreifen anbringen. Autoklavieren: Gemäss GV0039 bzw. GV0040 autoklavieren Nach erfolgter Sterilisation Ausdruck des Programmverlaufes und Indikatorstreifen kontrollieren, letztere anschliessend vernichten.		

Universitätsspital
Basel
Spital-Pharmazie

Datum:	01.12.08
Seite:	3 von 17
Gültig ab:	Siehe Deckblatt
Verfalldatum:	Siehe Deckblatt
Dokumentnummer:	HV1312-V01.doc
Chargen-Nr.:	

Chitosan Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10mg (Eskena-Studie Formulierung 2)

Herstellvorschrift

Verpackung und Etikette	Standard Ansatz:	eingesetzte Charge	Verwendbar bis:	Probe-Nr.:	Verwendete Anzahl	1.Visum	2.Visum
Primärverpackung:							
Unitdose Nasenspray	100						
Etikette 25x50mm weiss	200+3						
Sekundärverpackung:							
Etikette 70x70mm doppelt abziehbar	100+2						
Minigrip Beutel 75x90x0,05mm	100						
Analysen- und Rückstellmuster							
Stechampullen 20ml braun	5						
Stechampullen 5ml braun	5						
Gummistopfen für Unitdose Nasenspray	7						
Gummistopfen teflonisiert für Stechampullen	10						
Alu-Abreisskappen neutral für Stechampullen	10						
Etikette 25x50mm weiss	10+2						

(K, G = Gehaltskompensation M = Mengenkompensation prüfen, -- nicht prüfen)
 * Visum Pharmazeut



Spital-Pharmazie

Chitosan Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10mg (Eskena-Studie Formulierung 2)

Datum: 01.12.08
 Seite: 5 von 17
 Gültig ab: Siehe Deckblatt
 Verfalldatum: Siehe Deckblatt
 Dokumentennummer: HV1312-V01.doc
 Chargen Nr.:

Herstellvorschrift

IP-Kontrolle:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Auswertung des Ausdrucks des Programmverlaufs gemäss Vorgaben unter Anforderungen. Vapor Line Indikatoren im grünen Bereich
Ergebnis der IP-Kontrolle:	Programmverlauf Autoklav Filterprogramm gemäss Ausdruck (Beilage 02) <input type="checkbox"/> i. O. <input type="checkbox"/> n. i. O. Programmverlauf Autoklav Stopfenprogramm gemäss Ausdruck (Beilage 03) <input type="checkbox"/> i. O. <input type="checkbox"/> n. i. O. Alle Vapor Line Indikatoren im grünen Bereich <input type="checkbox"/> i. O. <input type="checkbox"/> n. i. O.
Datum/Visum:	Beilage Nr. : 02, 03
Bemerkungen:	



Spital-Pharmazie

Chitosan Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10mg (Eskena-Studie Formulierung 2)

Datum: 01.12.08
 Seite: 6 von 17
 Gültig ab: Siehe Deckblatt
 Verfalldatum: Siehe Deckblatt
 Dokumentennummer: HV1312-V01.doc
 Chargen Nr.:

Herstellvorschrift

2. Teilprozess: Esketaminhydrochlorid-NaCl Lösung (Zwischenprodukt)	AA: entfällt
Geräte:	GV: 0011 Waage WAG-S04 Kolbenhubpipette DOS-S08 Magnetrührer MZG-S06 GV: 0009 GV: entfällt
Hilfsmittel:	Rührfisch 2,5cm, Messkolben 100ml, Spatel, 2 Glaswägeschiffchen, Pinzette
Die verwendeten Geräte, Hilfsmittel und der Arbeitsplatz sind sauber und betriebsbereit.	
Mitarbeiter:	Datum / Visum:
Anforderung:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Klare Lösung
Durchführung:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 151g Esketaminhydrochlorid PhEur direkt in den Kolben abwiegen (siehe Beilage 01) (praktischer Hinweis zur Durchführung: Kolben auf Waage tarieren, 15g Esketaminhydrochlorid in Portionen von je 5g im Wägeschiffchen abwiegen und in den Kolben überführen, das restliche Esketaminhydrochlorid mit sehr kleinem Spatel direkt in den Kolben einwiegen) 660mg Natriumchlorid für Parenteralia PhEur mit Hilfe des Wägeschiffchens in den 100ml Messkolben abwiegen (siehe Beilage 01) Bestätigen der korrekten Einwaage durch Visum Pharmazeut Wasser für Injektionszwecke unter Schwenken portionsweise bis unter den Hals des Messkolbens zugeben Rührfisch 2,5cm zugeben und rühren bis alle Bestandteile vollständig gelöst sind Rührfisch mit Hilfe von Angel und Pinzette entnehmen Mit Wasser für Injektionszwecke bis zum Eichstrich auffüllen Die Lösung mit demselben Rührfisch nochmals gut durchrühren.
IP-Kontrolle:	Optische Kontrolle: klare Lösung
Ergebnis der IP-Kontrolle:	<input type="checkbox"/> i. O. <input type="checkbox"/> n. i. O.
Datum/Visum:	Beilage Nr.: 01
Bemerkungen:	



Datum: 01.12.08
 Seite: 7 von 17
 Gültig ab: Siehe Deckblatt
 Verfalldatum: Siehe Deckblatt
 Dokumentennummer: HV/1312-V01.doc
 Chargen Nr.:

Chitosan Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10mg (Eskena-Studie Formulierung 2)
Herstellvorschrift

3. Teilprozess: Filtration des Zwischenproduktes		AA: entfällt
Geräte:	HLLK-S07 LF-Bench	GV: 0055
	DIV-S02 Palltronic Flowstar Filtertestgerät	GV: 0044
	BAXA DOS-S12	GV: 0085
	Partikelzähler DIV-A14	GV: 0103
Hilfsmittel:	Acrodisc PF Filter 0.2µm Baxa Fluid Transfer Tube Set Nr. 13	EXP:
	• Becherglas 200ml steril	EXP:
Die verwendeten Geräte, Hilfsmittel und der Arbeitsplatz sind sauber und betriebsbereit.		
Mitarbeiter:	Datum / Visum:	
Prozessparameter:	Palltronic Flowstar Filtertestgerät (DIV-S02), Festnummer: 4	
Anforderung:	• Filtertest erfolgreich	
Durchführung:	• Vorbereitung: Vor der Filtration wird die LF-Bench HLLK-S07 auf max. Leistung eingestellt. • Acrodisc PF Filter mit Zwischenprodukt kurz vorspülen. Das Vorfiltrat wieder mit der zu filtrierenden Lösung vereinigen. • Filtration: Das Zwischenprodukt wird mit dem Acrodisc PF Filter in das sterile Becherglas filtriert. • Filtertest	
IP-Kontrolle:	Ausdruck Palltronic Flowstar Filtertestgerät (Beilage 04) <input type="checkbox"/> i. O. <input type="checkbox"/> n. i. O.	
IP-Kontrolle:	Ausdruck und Kopie des Partikelzählers siehe Teilprozess 5, Beilage Nr.: 04	
Datum/Visum:		
Bemerkungen:		



Datum: 01.12.08
 Seite: 8 von 17
 Gültig ab: Siehe Deckblatt
 Verfalldatum: Siehe Deckblatt
 Dokumentennummer: HV/1312-V01.doc
 Chargen Nr.:

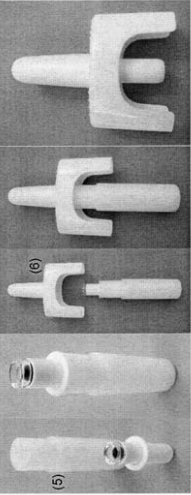
Chitosan Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10mg (Eskena-Studie Formulierung 2)
Herstellvorschrift

4. Teilprozess: Herstellung des Endproduktes: Chitosan Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10mg		AA: entfällt
Geräte:	Waage WAG-S04	GV: 0011
	LF-Bench HLLK-S07	GV: 0055
	Magnetrührer MZG-S06	GV: entfällt
	Partikelzähler DIV-A14	GV: 0103
Hilfsmittel:	Rührfisch 2,5cm steril, Messkolben 100ml steril, steriler Spatel, sterile Pinzette, steriles Glaswägeschiffchen, zwei ONCE 60ml-Einmalspritzen, eine 10ml-Einmalspritze, zwei Kanülen Neolus 18G	
Die verwendeten Geräte, Hilfsmittel und der Arbeitsplatz sind sauber und betriebsbereit.		
Mitarbeiter:	Datum / Visum:	
Anforderung:	• Quellen des Feststoffes über Nacht.	
Durchführung:	• Die Einwaage und das Quellen des Chitosanhydrochlorid finden im Ansatzlabor (Reinraumkategorie C) statt. • 1,60g Chitosanhydrochlorid PhEur mit Hilfe von sterilem Spatel und Glaswägeschiffchen direkt in den sterilen Messkolben abwägen (siehe Beilage 01) • Bestätigen der korrekten Einwaage durch Visum Pharmazeut • Das Chitosanhydrochlorid PhEur vorsichtig mittels Spritze mit 20 ml Wasser für Injektionszwecke benetzen • Messkolben leicht schwenken • Über Nacht bei Raumtemperatur durchquellen lassen. Beginn Quellen: _____ Ende Quellen: _____	
IP-Kontrolle:	Optische Kontrolle des Gels	
IP-Kontrolle:	Klares bis leicht gelblich trübes visköses Gel bei Raumtemperatur <input type="checkbox"/> i. O. <input type="checkbox"/> n. i. O.	
Datum/Visum:	Beilage Nr.: 01	
Durchführung:	• Vorbereitung: die LF-Bench HLLK-S07 wird auf max. Leistung eingestellt • Messkolben in die LF-Bench überführen • 76,2ml sterile Esketaminhydrochlorid-NaCl Lösung (Zwischenprodukt) mit Hilfe einer 60ml und einer 10ml Spritze zugeben und vorsichtig durchrühren • Rührfisch entfernen • mit Wasser für Injektionszwecke ad 100,0ml auffüllen • Bestätigen des korrekten Füllstandes durch Visum Pharmazeut • Die Lösung mit demselben Rührfisch nochmals gut durchrühren.	
IP-Kontrolle:	Optische Kontrolle des Endprodukts	
IP-Kontrolle:	klare oder leicht trübe visköse Lösung <input type="checkbox"/> i. O. <input type="checkbox"/> n. i. O.	
Datum/Visum:	Ausdruck und Kopie des Partikelzählers siehe Teilprozess 5 Beilage Nr.: entfällt	
Bemerkungen:		

Datum: 01.12.08
Seite: 11 von 17
Gültig ab: Siehe Deckblatt
Verfalldatum: Siehe Deckblatt
Dokumentnummer: HV1312-V01.doc
Chargen Nr.:

Chitosan Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10mg (Eskena-Studie Formulierung 2)


Herstellvorschrift


6. Teilprozess:	Montage Unitidose Nasenspray (SP0805)	AA: entfällt
Geräte:	keine	GV: entfällt
Hilfsmittel:	Montagehilfe (Cylindrical Holder, Abbildung 1) aus Kunststoff oder aus Edelstahl für das Zusammenfügen des Vial Holder und des Nasal Acuator	
Die verwendeten Geräte, Hilfsmittel und der Arbeitsplatz sind sauber und betriebsbereit.		
Mitarbeiter:		Datum / Visum:
Anforderung:	Der weisse Plastikring des Vial Holder muss unbeschädigt bleiben. Besondere Vorsicht ist beim Einführen des Vial in den Vialholder geboten!	
Durchführung:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Die mit schwarzen Gummistopfen verschlossenen Vial in den Vial Holder (5) (Bestandteil den Unitidose Nasensprays) stecken. Unter Verwendung des Cylindrical Holder (5) (Montagehilfe aus Kunststoff oder aus Edelstahl) den Vial Holder und den Nasal Acuator (6) zusammenstecken. Beim Einrasten des weissen Plastikringes in die Halterung am Nasal Acuator (6) ist ein Klick-Geräusch zu hören. 	
 <p>Abbildung 1: Schritt 1. und 2 der Montage des Unitidose Nasensprays</p>		
3. Schutzkappe aufsetzen		
IP-Kontrolle:	Unitidose Nasensprays vollständig zusammengesteckt und mit Schutzkappe versehen.	
Ergebnis der IP-Kontrolle:	Unitidose Nasensprays vollständig zusammengesteckt und mit Schutzkappe versehen.	<input type="checkbox"/> i. O. <input type="checkbox"/> n. i. O.
Datum/Visum:		Beilage Nr. entfällt
Bilanzierung Produkt:	Ausschuss Montage Ausbeute Montage	UD Nasensprays UD Nasensprays
Bemerkungen:		

Datum: 01.12.08
Seite: 12 von 17
Gültig ab: Siehe Deckblatt
Verfalldatum: Siehe Deckblatt
Dokumentnummer: HV1312-V01.doc
Chargen Nr.:

Chitosan Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10mg (Eskena-Studie Formulierung 2)

Herstellvorschrift

7. Teilprozess:	Etikettendruck und Etikettierung der Analysenmuster und Rückstellmuster	AA: entfällt
Geräte:	VEG-N10 TEC Etikettendrucker	GV: 0060
Hilfsmittel:	Entfällt	
Die verwendeten Geräte, Hilfsmittel und der Arbeitsplatz sind sauber und betriebsbereit.		
Mitarbeiter:		Datum / Visum:
Anforderung:	Verfalldatum = Herstellungsdatum plus 6 Monate Chargennummer	
Durchführung:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Etikettierung der 2 Stechampullen braun 5ml und der Stechampulle braun 20ml für Analysenmuster zur Freigabeprüfung. Etikettierung der 3 Stechampullen braun 5ml und der restlichen Stechampullen braun 20ml (Rückstellmuster). 	
Vorgabe Etikette:		Verwendete Etikette:
		
IP-Kontrolle:	Etikettendruck	<input type="checkbox"/> i. O. <input type="checkbox"/> n. i. O.
Bilanzierung der Etiketten:	Anzahl gedruckter Etiketten	<input type="checkbox"/> i. O. <input type="checkbox"/> n. i. O.
Anzahl Etiketten in LB0106 und HP	2	Beilage Nr.:
Anzahl vernichteter Etiketten		
Anzahl verwendeter Etiketten		
Differenz der Anzahl Etiketten (Soll = 0)		
Mitarbeiter:		Datum / Visum:
2. Mitarbeiter:		Datum / Visum:
Bilanzierung Produkt:	Ausschuss Etikettierung 5ml Ausschuss Etikettierung 20ml Ausbeute Etikettierung 5ml Ausbeute Etikettierung 20ml	Stechampulle Stechampulle Stechampulle Stechampulle
Bemerkungen:		


**Universitätsklinik
Basel**
 Spital-Pharmazie

Datum: 01.12.08
 Seite: 13 von 17
 Gültig ab: Siehe Deckblatt
 Verfalldatum: Siehe Deckblatt
 Dokumentennummer: HV1312-V01.doc
 Chargen Nr.:

Herstellvorschrift
 Chitosan Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10mg (Eskena-Studie Formulierung 2)


**Universitätsklinik
Basel**
 Spital-Pharmazie

Datum: 01.12.08
 Seite: 14 von 17
 Gültig ab: Siehe Deckblatt
 Verfalldatum: Siehe Deckblatt
 Dokumentennummer: HV1312-V01.doc
 Chargen Nr.:

Herstellvorschrift
 Chitosan Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10mg (Eskena-Studie Formulierung 2)

8. Teilprozess: Etikettendruck der Sekundäreтикetten
 Geräte: TESA-Etikettensystem VEG-N04
 Hilfsmittel: Entfällt
 Die verwendeten Geräte, Hilfsmittel und der Arbeitsplatz sind sauber und betriebsbereit.
 Mitarbeiter: Sauberer Druck
 Anforderung: Druck der Etiketten gemäss GV0060
 Durchführung: Druck der Etiketten gemäss GV0060
 Vorgabe Etikette: **Verwendete Etikette:**

Nur für den klinischen Versuch

Eskena - Studie

Anwendung gemäss Studienprotokoll
Bei Raumtemperatur lagern

Prof. Dr. med. M. Haeberle
Tel. 061 266 68 68

UNIVERSITÄTSSPITAL BASEL

IP-Kontrolle: Etikettendruck i. O. n. i. O.
Bilanzierung der Etiketten: i. O. n. i. O.
 Anzahl gedruckter Etiketten
 Anzahl Etiketten in LB0106 und HP **2**
 Anzahl vernichteter Etiketten
 Anzahl verwendeter Etiketten
 Differenz der Anzahl Etiketten (Soll = 0)
 Datum / Visum:
2. Mitarbeiter:
 Datum / Visum:
Bemerkungen:

9. Teilprozess: Etikettendruck der Primäreтикette
 Geräte: VEG-N08 TEC Etikettendrucker
 Hilfsmittel: Entfällt
 Die verwendeten Geräte, Hilfsmittel und der Arbeitsplatz sind sauber und betriebsbereit.
 Mitarbeiter:
 Datum / Visum:
 Etikette: Verfalldatum = Herstellungsdatum plus 6 Monate
 Etikette: Chargennummer
 Durchführung: Druck der Etiketten gemäss GV0060
 Vorgabe Etikette: **Verwendete Etikette:**

Extern

Nur für den klinischen Versuch

Eskena-Studie

Formulierung 2

1 Inhaltseinheit
10mg Esketamin

Ch-Nr: 000000000
EXP: TT.MM.JJ

SPI - USB

IP-Kontrolle: i. O. n. i. O.
Etikettendruck i. O. n. i. O.
Bilanzierung der Etiketten: i. O. n. i. O.
 Anzahl gedruckter Etiketten
 Anzahl Etiketten in LB0106 und HP **2**
 Anzahl vernichteter Etiketten
 Anzahl verwendeter Etiketten
 Differenz der Anzahl Etiketten (Soll = 0)
 Datum / Visum:
2. Mitarbeiter:
 Datum / Visum:
Bemerkungen:

Datum: 01.12.08
 Seite: 15 von 17
 Gültig ab: Siehe Deckblatt
 Verfalldatum: Siehe Deckblatt
 Dokumentennummer: HV1312-V01.doc
 Chargen Nr.:

Herstellvorschrift

Chitosan Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10mg (Eskena-Studie Formulierung 2)

10. Teilprozess: Etikettierung der Primär- und Sekundärverpackung	AA: entfällt
Geräte:	GV: entfällt
Hilfsmittel:	Schere
Mitarbeiter:	Datum / Visum:
Anforderung:	Korrekt etikettierte Primär- und Sekundärverpackung, korrekte Verpackung in die Sekundärverpackung
Durchführung:	Die Etikettierung wird gemeinsam von zwei Mitarbeitern der Herstellung durchgeführt. Zu Beginn werden alle Minigrip Beutel mit den Sekundäreтикetten etikettiert, und je eine Primäreтикette auf die Sekundäreтикette geklebt. Danach wird die Primärverpackung etikettiert: Teil A und B der halbierten Etiketle wird auf den sieben Unitdose Nasenspray geklebt (s. Abbildung 2) Unmittelbar nach der Etikettierung wird das etikettierte Nasenspray in den entsprechend etikettierten Minigrip Beutel eingeschweisst. Die etikettierten und verpackten Nasensprays werden in der Zone E (Konfektionierung/Etikettierung) mit einem „Gesperit“-Schild versehen bis zur Freigabe gelagert.

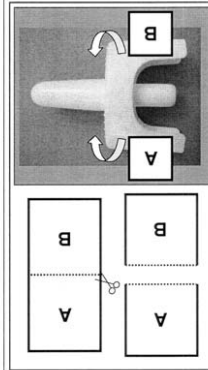


Abbildung 2: Primäreтикettierung des Unitdose Nasensprays

Vorgabe Etiketle:	Verwendete Etiketle:
1 Hild erhalten EXP: TT.MM.JJ CH-Nr. 000000500 Sph - USB Formulierung 2	Nur für den Messchen Versuch Eskena-Studie
IP-Kontrolle:	Korrekte Etikettierung aller UD Sprays
Ergebnis der IP-Kontrolle:	Korrekte Etikettierung aller UD Sprays
	<input type="checkbox"/> i. O. <input type="checkbox"/> n. i. O.
	Beilage Nr.:

Datum: 01.12.08
 Seite: 16 von 17
 Gültig ab: Siehe Deckblatt
 Verfalldatum: Siehe Deckblatt
 Dokumentennummer: HV1312-V01.doc
 Chargen Nr.:

Herstellvorschrift

Chitosan Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10mg (Eskena-Studie Formulierung 2)

Mitarbeiter:	Datum / Visum:
Bilanzierung Produkt:	Datum / Visum:
	UD Spray mit Primäreтикette
	UD Spray mit Primäreтикette
Bemerkungen:	

12. Teilprozess: Endkontrolle	AA: Entfällt												
Anforderung:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Vollständige Etikettierung aller Nasensprays Jedes Nasenspray ist in den identisch etikettierten Minigrip Beutel eingeschweisst Ware gesperit 												
Durchführung:	Die korrekte Etikettierung und Verpackung der UD Nasensprays wird von einem Mitarbeiter der Herstellung steri und einem Pharmazeuten kontrolliert und visiert.												
IP-Kontrolle:	In jedem Minigrip Beutel befindet sich 1 mit den <input type="checkbox"/> i. O. <input type="checkbox"/> n. i. O. entsprechenden Etiketle etikettiertes UD Nasenspray.												
Bilanzierung Produkt:	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Ausschuss Endkontrolle</td> <td>UD Sprays</td> <td>Beilage Nr.:</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Analysenmuster</td> <td>UD Sprays</td> <td>entfällt</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Rückstellmuster (UD Nasenspray)</td> <td>UD Sprays</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Ausbeute Endkontrolle</td> <td>UD Sprays</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	Ausschuss Endkontrolle	UD Sprays	Beilage Nr.:	Analysenmuster	UD Sprays	entfällt	Rückstellmuster (UD Nasenspray)	UD Sprays		Ausbeute Endkontrolle	UD Sprays	
Ausschuss Endkontrolle	UD Sprays	Beilage Nr.:											
Analysenmuster	UD Sprays	entfällt											
Rückstellmuster (UD Nasenspray)	UD Sprays												
Ausbeute Endkontrolle	UD Sprays												
Bemerkungen:													

Ende der Herstellung:	Datum:	Zeit:
IP-Kontrolle:	Alle Beilagen liegen bei, sind nummeriert und mit der <input type="checkbox"/> i. O. <input type="checkbox"/> n. i. O. zugehörigen Chargennummer versehen.	
Mitarbeiter:	Datum / Visum:	



Datum: 01.12.08
 Seite: 17 von 17
 Gültig ab: Siehe Deckblatt
 Verfaltdatum: Siehe Deckblatt
 Dokumentennummer: HV1312-V01.doc
 Chargen Nr.:

Chitosan Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10mg (Eskena-Studie Formulierung 2)

Herstellvorschrift

Bilanzierung:		Standard Ansatz:			
Einheiten / Ausbeute:	800 UD Nasensprays (100ml)				
Theoretische:	80 - 100 UD Nasensprays (10,0-12,5ml)				
Erwartete:					
Ausbeute Teilprozess	Anzahl Einheiten	Faktor	Gesamtanzahl (Anzahl Einheiten mal Faktor)		
Ausbeute Abfüllung (UD Nasensprays unetikettiert und unkonfektioniert)	UD Nasensprays	0,125	ml		
Ausbeute Abfüllung (Etiketierung und Konfektionierung UD Nasensprays)	UD Nasensprays	0,125	ml		
Verlust Teilprozess	Anzahl Einheiten	Faktor	Gesamtanzahl (Anzahl Einheiten mal Faktor)		
Ausschuss Abfüllung total	---	---	ml		
Ausschuss Etikettierung und Konfektionierung UD Nasensprays	UD Nasensprays	0,125	ml		
Ausschuss Montage	UD Nasensprays	0,125	ml		
Ausschuss Endkontrolle	UD Nasensprays	0,125	ml		
Analysenmuster (etikettierte und konfektionierte UD Nasensprays)	2	0,125	0,25ml		
Rückstellmuster (etikettierte und konfektionierte UD Nasensprays)	4	0,125	0,5ml		
Gesamtsumme Verlust:					
Mitarbeiter:		Datum / Visum:			
Gesamtbilanz:	Anzahl Einheiten	Faktor	Gesamtanzahl (Anzahl Einheiten mal Faktor)		
Erwartete Ausbeute:	80-100 UD Nasensprays	0,125	10-12,5ml		
Ausbeute Endkontrolle:	UD Nasensprays	0,125	ml		
Ergebnis der Bilanzierung:	Die Ausbeute entspricht der erwarteten Ausbeute		<input type="checkbox"/> i. O.	<input type="checkbox"/> n. i. O.	
Bemerkungen:					
Leiter Herstellung:		Datum / Visum:			



Datum: 26.01.09
Seite: 1 von 12
Gültig ab: 30.01.09
Autorisierte Kopie Nr.:
Dokumentnummer: PV1312.V02.doc
Probennummer:

Chitosan Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10mg (Eskena-Studie Formulierung 2)
Prüfvorschrift

Spezifikation:	SP1312	Herstellervorschrift:	HV1312	Artikel-ID:	entfällt
Bezeichnung:	Chitosan Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10mg (Eskena-Studie Formulierung 2)				
SAP-Name:	entfällt				
Kategorie:	Eigenprodukt - Studienware				
Lieferant:	Herstellung Steril				
Geprüft und Genehmigt:	Name:	Datum:	Unterschrift:		
Autor	C. Bitter	27.01.09	<i>C. Bitter</i>		
Leiter Qualitätskontrolle	Ch. Hilker	29.01.09	<i>Ch. Hilker</i>		
Leiter Qualitätssicherung	Dr. S. Deuster	30.01.09	<i>S. Deuster</i>		

1. Identifizierung:	gemäss:	AA0015
Verwendete HV:	Anzahl Proben:	
Chargen-Nr.:	Analysenauftrag:	
Verfalldatum:	<input type="checkbox"/> Freigabeprüfung	<input type="checkbox"/> IPC-Kontrolle
Ansatzmenge:	<input type="checkbox"/> Stabilität	<input type="checkbox"/> Spezialauftrag
Anzahl Einheiten:	<input type="checkbox"/> sonstiges	
Bemerkungen:		
Mitarbeiter:	Datum / Visum:	

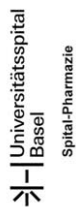
Bewertung:	Ergebnis:
Die Ergebnisse der durchgeführten Prüfungen entsprechen den Anforderungen.	<input type="checkbox"/> Ja <input type="checkbox"/> Nein
Die Verwendung der Charge bis zum angegebenen Verfalldatum wird beifolgend beauftragt.	<input type="checkbox"/> Ja <input type="checkbox"/> Nein
Alle aufgeführten Beilagen liegen dem Prüfprotokoll bei.	<input type="checkbox"/> Ja <input type="checkbox"/> Nein
Freigabeempfehlung:	Ergebnis:
Die Freigabe der geprüften Charge wird empfohlen.	<input type="checkbox"/> Ja <input type="checkbox"/> Nein
Abweichung:	Ergebnis:
	A
Bemerkungen:	
Die Abweichung wurde gemäss RL0024 gemeldet	<input type="checkbox"/> Ja <input type="checkbox"/> Nein
Leiter Qualitätskontrolle:	Datum / Visum:
Leiter Qualitätssicherung:	Datum / Visum:



Datum: 26.01.09
Seite: 2 von 12
Gültig ab: Siehe Deckblatt
Autorisierte Kopie Nr.: Siehe Deckblatt
Dokumentnummer: PV1312.V02.doc
Probennummer:

Chitosan Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10mg (Eskena-Studie Formulierung 2)
Prüfvorschrift

2. Prüfung: Verpackung / Aussehen des endverpackten Eigenprodukts:	Ergebnis:	AA0015
Anforderung:		
Spezifikation:	Bezeichnung:	<input type="checkbox"/> i. O. <input type="checkbox"/> n. i. O.
SP0805	Primär: Unitidose Nasenspray	<input type="checkbox"/> i. O. <input type="checkbox"/> n. i. O.
SP0015	Etikette Primärverpackung: Etikette 25x50mm weiss	<input type="checkbox"/> i. O. <input type="checkbox"/> n. i. O.
SP0326	Etikette Sekundärverpackung: Etikette 70x70mm doppelt abziehbär	<input type="checkbox"/> i. O. <input type="checkbox"/> n. i. O.
SP0597	Sekundär: Minigrip Beutel 75x90x0,05mm	<input type="checkbox"/> i. O. <input type="checkbox"/> n. i. O.
Etikettenmuster (primär)		
Etikettenmuster (sekundär)	<p>Nur für den klinischen Versuch Eskena - Studie Anwendung gemäss Studienprotokoll Bei Raumtemperatur lagern</p> <p>Prüfer: Dr. med. M. Hochle Tel. 061 328 69 86 UNIVERSITÄTSSPITAL BASEL</p>	
Chargen-Nr.:	entspricht den Angaben auf dem Herstellprotokoll	<input type="checkbox"/> i. O. <input type="checkbox"/> n. i. O.
Verfalldatum:	Verwendungsfrist	6 Monate
Zustand:	entspricht den Angaben auf dem Herstellprotokoll	<input type="checkbox"/> i. O. <input type="checkbox"/> n. i. O.
Bemerkungen:	Unversehrt und ohne erkennbare Verunreinigung	<input type="checkbox"/> i. O. <input type="checkbox"/> n. i. O.
Es werden die 4 Sprays, die als Rückstellmuster dienen, geprüft.		
Mitarbeiter:	Datum / Visum:	



Datum: 26.01.09
 Seite: 3 von 12
 Gültig ab: Siehe Deckblatt
 Autorisierte Kopie Nr.: Siehe Deckblatt
 Dokumentennummer: PV1312.V02.doc
Probennummer:

Chitosan Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10mg (Eskena-Studie Formulierung 2)

Prüfvorschrift

3. Probenahme: entfällt:	
4. Prüfung des unverpackten Eigenproduktes:	AA0015
4.1. Eigenschaften:	
Anforderung:	klar oder leicht trübe visköse Lösung
Prüfmethode:	Organoleptische Prüfung
Durchführung:	Durchführung gemäss Prüfmethode
Ergebnis:	<input type="checkbox"/> i. O. <input type="checkbox"/> n. i. O.
Bemerkungen:	Beilage Nr.:
Mitarbeiter:	Datum / Visum:

4.2. Identität: Esketaminhydrochlorid PhEur
Anforderung: Retentionszeit und Spektrum des Esketamin-Peaks in der Prüflösung entspricht der Referenz
Prüfmethode: SST: Trennung von Esketamin und R-Ketamin (Resolution ≥ 2) Flüssigchromatographie gemäss PhEur 2.2.29 Monographie Esketaminhydrochlorid PhEur (Prüfung auf Reinheit)
Geräte: HPLC-System MERCK LCH-Q03, Verwendung gemäss GV0068 Chiral-AGP 150 4; 150*4,0mm mit Vorsäule (nicht chiral) Analysenwaage WAG-Q02, Verwendung gemäss GV0011 Kolbenhubpipetten, Verwendung gemäss GV009 pH-Meter ECM-Q02, Verwendung gemäss GV0005
Hilfsmittel: Methanol R Kaliumdihydrogenphosphat R Kaliumhydroxid R
Referenzmaterial: Mobile Phase: 16 Volumenteile Methanol und 84 Volumenteile folgender Lösung: 6,8g KH_2PO_4 abwägen und mit Wasser auf 1000ml auffüllen, pH mit Kaliumhydroxid auf 7,0 einstellen. Esketaminhydrochlorid PhEur



Datum: 26.01.09
 Seite: 4 von 12
 Gültig ab: Siehe Deckblatt
 Autorisierte Kopie Nr.: Siehe Deckblatt
 Dokumentennummer: PV1312.V02.doc
Probennummer:

Chitosan Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10mg (Eskena-Studie Formulierung 2)

Prüfvorschrift

Ketamin Stammlösung 1mg/ml 115mg Ketaminhydrochlorid mit Wasser auf 100,0ml	
Kalibrationslösung Ketamin: Verdünnung mit Wasser	
Konz. mg/L Ketamin	Anzahl ml Stammlösung
10	1,0
Endvolumen in ml	100
Esketamin Stammlösung 1mg/ml 115mg Esketaminhydrochlorid mit Wasser auf 100,0ml	
Kalibrationslösung Esketamin: Verdünnung mit Wasser	
Konz. mg/L Esketamin	Anzahl ml Stammlösung
10	1,0
Endvolumen in ml	100
Durchführung:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Probenvorbereitung: 10µl Prüflösung mit Wasser auf 100ml auffüllen • HPLC-Bedingungen: Säule: Chiral-AGP 150 4; 150*4,0mm mit Vorsäule (nicht chiral) Mobile Phase: methanolische Pufferlösung (s. u. Hilfsmittel) Flow: 0,8ml/min Detektion: DAD L-2450 bei 215 nm Temperatur: 30°C Inj. Vol.: 20µl Laufzeit: 20 Min. Projekt: Ketamin Methode: chiral.met



Datum: 26.01.09
 Seite: 5 von 12
 Gültig ab: Siehe Deckblatt
 Autorisierte Kopie Nr.: Siehe Deckblatt
 Dokumentennummer: PV1312-V02.doc
Probenummer:

Chitosan Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10mg (Eskena-Studie Formulierung 2)
Prüfvorschrift

Sequenz: Ketaminchiral_2.seq	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sequenz ergänzen: Vial 1 enthält Kalibrationslösung Ketamin 10mg/L, Vial 2 enthält die Kalibrationslösung Esketamin 10mg/L, Vial 3 bis X die Prüflösungen. 	
Als SST werden 2 Equilibrierungsläufe mit der Kalibrierlösung Ketamin 100mg/L durchgeführt. Mit der Kalibrierlösung Ketamin 100mg/L wird überprüft ob die mit der Säule eine Enantiomertrennung möglich ist. Danach wird mit der Kalibrationslösung Esketamin 100mg/L die Retentionszeit von Esketamin bestimmt. Die Sequenz unter Directory YYMMTT speichern. Falls der SST nicht den Anforderungen entspricht, muss die Vorsäule oder eventuell die Hauptsäule gewechselt werden (in diesem Fall muss der Geräteverantwortliche informiert werden) und der SST muss wiederholt werden. Die eigenliche Messreihe wird nach der erfolgreichen SST-Durchführung gestartet. Dazu wird die erste Probe als Type Unknown zweimal injiziert. Sequenz unter Directory YYMMTT speichern.	
Ergebnis:	<input type="checkbox"/> i. O. <input type="checkbox"/> n. i. O. <input type="checkbox"/> i. O. <input type="checkbox"/> n. i. O. Beilage Nr.:
Bemerkungen:	
Mitarbeiter:	Datum / Visum:



Datum: 26.01.09
 Seite: 6 von 12
 Gültig ab: Siehe Deckblatt
 Autorisierte Kopie Nr.: Siehe Deckblatt
 Dokumentennummer: PV1312-V02.doc
Probenummer:

Chitosan Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10mg (Eskena-Studie Formulierung 2)
Prüfvorschrift

4. 3. pH-Wert:	4, 1-6,1
Anforderung:	pH-Wert-Potentiometrische Methode gemäss PhEur 2.2.3
Prüfmethode:	pH-Meier ECM-Q02, Verwendung gemäss GVO005 für Stabilitätstest Mikroelektrode verwenden
Geräte:	
Durchführung:	Durchführung gemäss Prüfmethode
Ergebnis:	<input type="checkbox"/> i. O. <input type="checkbox"/> n. i. O. Beilage Nr.:
Bemerkungen:	
Mitarbeiter:	Datum / Visum:
4. 4. Osmolalität:	850-1150 mosmol/kg
Anforderung:	Osmolalität gemäss PhEur 2.2.35
Prüfmethode:	
Geräte:	Osmometer Mikro TEM-Q01, Verwendung gemäss GVO020
Durchführung:	Durchführung gemäss Prüfmethode und GVO020 Das Osmometer muss zusätzlich mit den Kalibrationslösungen 850 mosmol/kg ($\pm 2\%$) und 2000 mosmol/kg ($\pm 2\%$) kontrolliert werden. Dies ist durch Logbucheintrag zu bestätigen.
Ergebnis:	<input type="checkbox"/> i. O. <input type="checkbox"/> n. i. O. Beilage Nr.:
Bemerkungen:	
Mitarbeiter:	Datum / Visum:



Datum: 26.01.09
 Seite: 7 von 12
 Gültig ab: Siehe Deckblatt
 Autorisierte Kopie Nr.: Siehe Deckblatt
 Dokumentennummer: PV1312-V02.doc
Probennummer:

Chitosan Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10mg (Eskena-Studie Formulierung 2)

Prüfvorschrift

4. 5. Gehalt: Esketamin Base
 Prüfvorschrift für Freigabe (Prüfvorschrift für Stabilitätstest s.u.)

Anforderung: 90,0-110,0mg/ml
 SST: Relative Standardabweichung Peakfläche \leq 3,66% und Asymmetrie 0,8-1,5 (nur Esketamin)

Prüfmethode: Flüssigchromatographie gemäss PhEur 2.2.29

Geräte: HPLC-System MERCK LCH-003, Verwendung gemäss GV0068
 ACE 3 C 18; 3,0µm; 7,6cm x 4mm mit Vorsaule
 Analysenwaage WAG-002, Verwendung gemäss GV0011
 Kolbenhubpipetten, Verwendung gemäss GV009
 pH-Meter ECM-002, Verwendung gemäss GV0005

Hilfsmittel: Acetonitril R (für die Chromatographie)
 Kaliumdihydrogenphosphat
 Phosphatpuffer 50mM
 6,8g KH₂PO₄ abwägen und mit Wasser auf 100,0ml auffüllen.
 Mobile Phase 15 Volumenteile Acetonitril und 85 Volumenteile Phosphatpuffer 50mM
 Esketaminhydrochlorid PhEur

Referenzmaterial: **Esketamin Stammlösung 2mg/ml**
 115mg Esketaminhydrochlorid mit Wasser auf 50,0ml

Kalibrationslösungen: Verdünnung mit Wasser

Konz. mg/L Esketamin	Anzahl ml Stammlösung	Eindvolumen in ml
80	0,8	20
100	1,0	20
120	1,2	20

Durchführung:

- Probenvorbereitung: 0,05ml Prüflösung mit Wasser auf **50,0ml** auffüllen
- HPLC-Bedingungen:
 Säule: ACE 3 C 18; 3µm; 75mm x 4mm.
 Elution: Mobile Phase 15 Volumenteile Acetonitril und 85 Volumenteile



Datum: 26.01.09
 Seite: 8 von 12
 Gültig ab: Siehe Deckblatt
 Autorisierte Kopie Nr.: Siehe Deckblatt
 Dokumentennummer: PV1312-V02.doc
Probennummer:

Chitosan Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10mg (Eskena-Studie Formulierung 2)


Prüfvorschrift

Phosphatpuffer 50mM
 Flow: 0,8ml/min
 Detektion: DAD L-2450 bei 215 nm
 Temperatur: 30°C
 Inj.Vol.: 10µl
 Laufzeit: 5 Min.
 Projekt: Ketamin
 Methode: ACE_1_Ketamin_kurz.met
 Sequenzen: Ketamin_SST_kurz.seq; Ketamin_Gehalt.seq

- Sequenz ergänzen:


Vial 1-3 enthält Kalibrationslösungen, Vial 4 bis X die Prüflösungen.
 Bevor die eigentliche Messreihe beginnt, wird der SST durchgeführt. Dazu werden 2 Equilibrierungsläufe durchgeführt und 5 Injektionen der Kalibrationslösung 100mg/L. Die Sequenz unter Directory YYMMTT speichern.
 Falls der SST nicht den Anforderungen entspricht, muss die Vialsäule oder eventuell die Hauptsäule gewechselt werden (in diesem Fall muss der Geräteverantwortliche informiert werden) und der SST muss wiederholt werden.
 Die eigentliche Messreihe wird nach der erfolgreichen SST Durchführung gestartet. Dazu wird der erste Standard zusätzlich als Type Unknown einmal initiiert.
 Im Feld Sample Amount den Faktor 1 bei den Prüflösungen eingeben.
 Sequenz unter Directory YYMMTT speichern.

Ergebnis:	<input type="checkbox"/> i. O. <input type="checkbox"/> n. i. O.
SST:	Angabe der Resultate: Esketamin in mg/ml mit 2 Dezimalstellen
Gehalt:	Beilage Nr.:
Bemerkungen:	
Mitarbeiter:	Datum / Visum:


Universitätsspital
Spital-Pharmazie
 Datum: 26.01.09
 Seite: 9 von 12
 Gültig ab: Siehe Deckblatt
 Autorisierte Kopie Nr.: Siehe Deckblatt
 Dokumentennummer: PV1312-V02.doc
Probennummer:

Chitosan Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10mg (Eskena-Studie Formulierung 2)
Prüfvorschrift

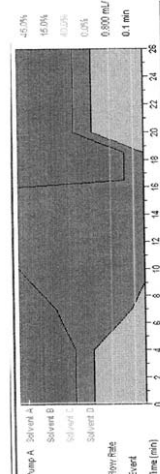
<input type="checkbox"/> Prüfvorschrift für Stabilitätstest		
Anforderung: 90,0-110,0mg/ml SST: Relative Standardabweichung Peakfläche ≤ 3,66% und Asymmetrie 0,8-1,5 (nur Esketamin)		
Prüfmethode: Flüssichromatographie gemäss PhEur 2.2.29		
Geräte: HPLC-System MERCK LCH-Q03, Verwendung gemäss GV0068 ACE 3 C 18; 3,0µm; 7,6cm x 4mm mit Vorsäule Analysewaage WAG-Q02, Verwendung gemäss GV0011 Kolbenhubpipetten, Verwendung gemäss GV009 pH-Meter ECM-Q02, Verwendung gemäss GV0005		
Hilfsmittel: Acetontri R (für die Chromatographie) Kaliumdihydrogenphosphat Phosphatpuffer 50mM 6,8g KH ₂ PO ₄ abwägen und mit Wasser auf 1000ml auffüllen. Esketaminhydrochlorid PhEur		
Referenzmaterial: Esketamin Stammlösung 2mg/ml 11,9mg Esketaminhydrochlorid mit Wasser auf 50,0ml		
Kalibrationslösungen: Verdünnung mit Wasser		
Konz. mg/L Esketamin	Anzahl ml Stammlösung	Endvolumen in ml
80	0,8	20
100	1,0	20
120	1,2	20


Universitätsspital
Spital-Pharmazie
 Datum: 26.01.09
 Seite: 10 von 12
 Gültig ab: Siehe Deckblatt
 Autorisierte Kopie Nr.: Siehe Deckblatt
 Dokumentennummer: PV1312-V02.doc
Probennummer:

Chitosan Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10mg (Eskena-Studie Formulierung 2)
Prüfvorschrift

Durchführung:

- Probenvorbereitung: 0,05ml Prüflösung mit Wasser auf 50,0ml auffüllen
- HPLC-Bedingungen:
 Säule ACE 3 C 18; 3µm; 7,5mm x 4mm;
 Gradientenelution mobile Phase WBV/ACN/KH₂PO₄ Puffer 23,5mM



Pump A: Solvent A
 Solvent B
 Solvent C
 Flow Rate: 0.800 mL/min
 Evapor: 0.1 mm

Zeit	A	B	C
0	45,0	15,0	40,0
7	30,0	60,0	10,0
9	10,0	90,0	0,0
18	0,0	100,0	0,0
16,5	85,0	15,0	0,0
18,5	85,0	15,0	0,0
20	45,0	15,0	40,0
28	45,0	15,0	40,0

A= Wasser
 B= ACN
 C= 50mMl KH₂PO₄

Flow 0,8ml/min
 Detektion DAD L-2450 bei 215 nm
 Temperatur 30°C
 Inj. Vol. 10µl
 Laufzeit 12,5 Min.
 Projekt: Ketamin
 Methode: ACE_1_Ketamin_Grad_2_25mmol.met
 Sequenzen Ketamin_SST_Stab.seq; Ketamin_Gehalt_Stab.seq

- Sequenz ergänzen:
 Vial 1-3 enthält Kalibrationslösungen, Vial 4 bis X die Prüflösungen.
 Bevor die eigentliche Messreihe beginnt, wird der SST durchgeführt. Dazu werden 2 Equilibrierungsläufe durchgeführt und 5 Injektionen der Kalibrationslösung 100mg/L. Die Sequenz unter Directory YYMMTT speichern.
 Falls der SST nicht den Anforderungen entspricht, muss die Vorsäule oder eventuell die Hauptsäule gewechselt werden (in diesem Fall muss der Geräteverantwortliche informiert werden) und der SST muss wiederholt werden.
 Die eigentliche Messreihe wird nach der erfolgreichen SST Durchführung



Datum: 26.01.09
 Seite: 11 von 12
 Gültig ab: Siehe Deckblatt
 Autorisierte Kopie Nr.: Siehe Deckblatt
 Dokumentennummer: PV1312-V02.doc
Probenummer:

Chitosan Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10mg (Eskena-Studie Formulierung 2)

Prüfvorschrift

gestartet. Dazu wird der erste Standard zusätzlich als Type Unknown einmal injiziert. Im Feld Sample Amount den Faktor 1 bei den Prüfungen eingeben. Sequenz unter Directory YMMTT speichern.	
Ergebnis:	Angabe der Resultate: Esketamin in mg/ml mit 2 Dezimalstellen
SST:	<input type="checkbox"/> i. O. <input type="checkbox"/> n. i. O.
Gehalt:	Beilage Nr.:
Bemerkungen:	
Mitarbeiter:	Datum / Visum:



Datum: 26.01.09
 Seite: 12 von 12
 Gültig ab: Siehe Deckblatt
 Autorisierte Kopie Nr.: Siehe Deckblatt
 Dokumentennummer: PV1312-V02.doc
Probenummer:

Chitosan Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10mg (Eskena-Studie Formulierung 2)

Prüfvorschrift

4. 6. Brechungsindex:	Zur Information	
Anforderung:	Brechungsindex gemäss PhEur 2.2.6	
Prüfmethode:	Dichte-Messgerät und Refraktometer DIV-Q02, Verwendung gemäss GV0008	
Geräte:	-	
Hilfsmittel:	-	
Durchführung:	Durchführung gemäss Prüfmethode mit 50µl Probelösung	
Ergebnis:		nur zur Information
Bemerkungen:	Beilage Nr.:	
Mitarbeiter:	Datum / Visum:	
4. 7. Viskosität:	Dynamische Viskosität 12-18mPa.s	
Anforderung:	Viskosität gemäss PhEur 2.2.8	
Prüfmethode:	Rotationsviskosimeter PhEur 2.2.10	
Geräte:	Wasserbad	
Hilfsmittel:	Extern. Qualitätskontrolle Spigri Pharma AG, Egerkingen, Schweiz.	
Durchführung:	RM 180 Rheomat, Messsystem 19 Bestimmung der Viskosität bei 30°C Shear Rate 1200 s ⁻¹ 2 Min Vorscheren, 1 Min Scheren (30 Messpunkte) Auswertung: MW der 30 Messungen	
Ergebnis:	<input type="checkbox"/> i. O. <input type="checkbox"/> n. i. O.	Beilage Nr.:
Mitarbeiter:	Datum / Visum:	

12.1.3 Results of stability testing of formulations 1 to 4

Note	Storing conditions	Days after production	Aspect	pH	Osmolality [mOsmol/kg]	Content Esketamin base [mg/ml]	Viscosity 20°C	Viscosity 30°C	Viscosity increase
F1			clear solution	3,1 - 5,1	850-1150	90,0 - 110	not specified	not specified	
		12	conform	3.92	1024	102	n.a.	n. a.	n. a.
	15-25°C	35	conform	4.12	1027	101	n.a.	n. a.	n. a.
	15-25°C	68	conform	4.03	1035	98.3	n.a.	n. a.	n. a.
	15-25°C	103	conform	4.26	1031	101	n.a.	n. a.	n. a.
	15-25°C	174	conform	3.79	1041	102	n.a.	n. a.	n. a.
	15-25°C	363	conform	3.81	1050	103	n.a.	n. a.	n. a.
	2-8°C	35	conform	4.02	1021	99.2	n.a.	n. a.	n. a.
	2-8°C	68	conform	4.05	1013	100	n.a.	n. a.	n. a.
	2-8°C	103	conform	4.00	1037	102	n.a.	n. a.	n. a.
	2-8°C	174	conform	4.10	1025	102	n.a.	n. a.	n. a.
	2-8°C	363	conform	3.90	1034	99.6	n.a.	n. a.	n. a.
F2			clear or slight turbid solution	4,1 - 6,1	850-1150	90,0 - 110	not specified	12 - 18 mPas	
		6	conform	5.16	974	103	20.9	14.6	-0.301
	15-25°C	29	conform	5.18	987	98	20.3	14.3	-0.296
	15-25°C	62	conform	5.18	991	92.7	18.9	13.2	-0.302
	15-25°C	97	conform	5.14	996	97.2	18	12.9	-0.283
	15-25°C	168	conform	4.99	1004	101	17.3	12.5	-0.277
*	15-25°C	357	conform	5.07	997	95.8	14.9	10.8	-0.275
	2-8°C	29	conform	5.18	985	96.5	21.8	14.9	-0.317
	2-8°C	62	conform	5.22	968	91.4	21.3	15.1	-0.291
	2-8°C	97	conform	5.18	996	97.8	20.6	14.5	-0.296
	2-8°C	168	conform	5.13	976	100	20.6	14.6	-0.291
	2-8°C	357	conform	4.94	993	95	19.3	12.3	-0.363
F3			clear or slight turbid solution	3,3 - 5,3	850-1150	90,0 - 110	not specified	12 - 18 mPas	
**		13	conform	4.47	1042	101	9.6	11.2	0.167
	15-25°C	36	conform	4.42	1051	101	9.9	14	0.414
	15-25°C	69	conform	4.41	1047	99	9.7	13.7	0.412
	15-25°C	104	conform	4.36	1065	103	9.3	13.5	0.452
	15-25°C	175	conform	4.15	1057	102	9.4	13.6	0.447
#	15-25°C	364	conform	4.10	1068	89.6	9.5	13.6	0.432
	2-8°C	36	conform	4.40	1044	98	9.9	14.1	0.424
	2-8°C	69	conform	4.49	1045	100	9.9	14.2	0.434
	2-8°C	104	conform	4.40	1087	103	9.5	13.8	0.453
	2-8°C	175	conform	4.33	1040	101	9.4	13.8	0.468
	2-8°C	364	conform	4.31	1063	96.7	9.6	13.9	0.448
F4			clear or slight turbid solution	4,0 - 6,0	850-1150	90,0 - 110	not specified	48 - 72 mPas	
		6	conform	5.00	1132	103	62.9	69.9	0.111
	15-25°C	29	conform	5.01	1144	103	61.5	64.8	0.054
	15-25°C	62	conform	5.13	1132	90	58.9	60.5	0.027
	15-25°C	97	conform	4.97	1109	100	58.7	60.9	0.037
	15-25°C	168	conform	4.80	1150	101	56	59.6	0.064
	15-25°C	357	conform	4.89	1121	104	52.2	57.5	0.102
***	2-8°C	29	conform	4.98	1097	96.7	54.2	67	0.236
***	2-8°C	62	conform	4.98	1109	95.4	49.6	68.8	0.387
***/##	2-8°C	97	not conform	4.96	1091	103	50.7	69.3	0.367
****	2-8°C	168	conform	4.85	1105	105	59.7	67.3	0.127
****	2-8°C	357	conform	5.00	1138	109	45.3	68.8	0.519

Samples of 1.5ml in 5ml vials, and of 0.125ml in nose spray vials

Viscosity samples in 20ml vials

Values 84;83.6;95.4;95.3, can be pipetting failure

Sample in 5ml vial was not a clear or slight turbid solution

* Viscosity out of specification

** Tube for viscosity measurement leaky

*** Viscosity sample was initial slight turbid

**** Viscosity sample was turbid, precipitation, gets homogenous while warming and with strong shaking

12.2 Project III and IV

12.2.1 Study protocol of Eskena-study including case report form of part I

Inhaltsverzeichnis	
Pharmakokinetik und Pharmakodynamik von nasal appliziertem Esketamin „Eskena“-Studie	
1 Studiessynopsis	4
2 Glossar	6
3 Einleitung	7
3.1 Nasale Applikation mit systemischer Wirkung	7
3.2 Nasale Applikation von Ketamin und Esketamin	7
3.3 Pharmakokinetik von nasalem Esketamin	9
3.4 Esketamin Dosierung	9
4 Studienziele	10
5 Versuchsplanung	12
5.1 Studienpopulation	12
5.1.1 Stichprobenumfang	12
5.1.2 Einschlusskriterien	12
5.1.3 Ausschlusskriterien	12
5.2 Ablauf der Studie	13
5.3 Tagesablauf	14
5.4 Prüfpräparate	16
5.4.1 Esketamin-Hydrochlorid	16
5.4.2 Hilfsstoffe	19
5.4.3 Das Applikationssystem: Unitdose Nasenspray (Pfeifer)	22
5.4.4 Zusammensetzung der Prüfpräparate	23
5.4.5 Herstellung der Prüfpräparate und Randomisierung	23
6 Studienparameter und Analytik	24
6.1 Blutentnahmen	24
6.2 Schmerztest	24
6.3 Psychometrische Tests	25
6.4 Analytische Methode (Esketamin und Nor-Esketamin)	25
6.5 Auswertung	26
6.5.1 Berechnung der Pharmakokinetik-Parameter	26
6.5.2 Statistische Auswertung der erhobenen Parameter	26
7 Probandensicherheit	27
7.1 Blutentnahme und Applikation der Studienmedikation	27
7.2 Mögliche unerwünschte Effekte von Esketamin	27
7.3 Überwachung und Intervention	28
7.4 Schwerwiegende Unerwünschte Ereignisse (SAE, Serious Adverse Event)	29
8 Ethik	30
8.1 Verpflichtungen der Studienverantwortlichen	30
8.2 Datenschutz	30
8.3 Aufwandsentschädigung	30

Version 02 – 15.12.2008
Seite II

Pharmakokinetik und Pharmakodynamik von nasal appliziertem Esketamin

„Eskena*-Studie“

Studienprotokoll
mit Anhang

*Esketamin nasal

Seite I

Version 02 – 15.12.2008

8.4 Probandenversicherung30
 9 Studien Management.....31
 9.1 Datenerhebung31
 9.2 Änderung des Studienprotokolls31
 9.3 Aufbewahrung der Studiendokumentation.....31
 9.4 Kriterien für den Abbruch der klinischen Studie31
 10 Unterschriften.....32
 11 Literatur.....33
 12 Anhang38
 12.1. Inserattext zur Probandenrekrutierung39
 12.2. Probandeninformation40
 12.3. Einverständniserklärung41
 12.4. Case Report Form Visite 1: Eintrittsuntersuchung42
 12.5. Case Report Form (CRF) Visite 2 bis 5.....43
 12.6. Case Report Form (CRF) Visite 6 bis 8.....44
 12.7. Case Report Form Visite 9: Nachuntersuchung.....45
 12.8. Case Report Form Visite 10: Telefoninterview46
 12.9. Nachweis des Versicherungsschutzes.....47
 12.10. Mitarbeiterliste.....48

1 Studiendokumentation

STUDIENTITEL:	Pharmakokinetik und Pharmakodynamik von nasal appliziertem Esketamin
PRINCIPAL INVESTIGATOR:	Dr. med. Manuel Haschke Oberarzt, Nephrologie & Dialyso- logie Universitätsspital Basel Mittelspital, CH-4031 Basel Tel: +41 61 265 88 60, Fax: 061 265 48 60 MHaschke@uhbs.ch
CO-INVESTIGATOR:	Prof. Dr. phil. II Christian Surber Beratungs- beratungsstellen Universitätsspital Basel christian.surber@uhbs.ch
CO-INVESTIGATOR:	Christoph Bitter Doktorand Spital-Pharmazie Universitätsspital Basel Mittelspital, CH-4031 Basel Tel: +41 61 265 85 52, Fax: +41 61 265 32 75 christoph.bitter@uhbs.ch
CO-INVESTIGATOR:	Dr. med. Oliver Bandschapp Dienstreifenambulanz Spitalstrasse 1, CH-4031 Basel Tel: +41 61 265 73 20 bandschapp@uhbs.ch
STUDIENORT:	Universitätsspital Basel, Clinical Research Center (CRC)
SPONSOR:	Spital-Pharmazie, Universitätsspital Basel
DESIGN:	doppelblinde (triple-dummy) sequentielle Pilotstudie
ENTWICKLUNGSPHASE:	Phase I
1. STUDIENTEIL	
PRIM. STUDIENZIEL:	Absorption und Bioverfügbarkeit der verschiedenen nasalen Esketamin- Formulierungen
SEK. STUDIENZIEL:	Evaluierung der Sicherheit und der Verträglichkeit von nasal appliziertem Esketamin
2. STUDIENTEIL	
PRIM. STUDIENZIEL:	Bestimmung der Pharmakokinetik und Pharmakodynamik der besten nasalen Esketamin-Formulierung des 1. Studienteiles
SEK. STUDIENZIEL:	Evaluierung der Sicherheit und der Verträglichkeit der Esketamin- Formulierungen
PROBANDEN:	8 gesunde Freiwillige
EINSCHLUSS KRIERIEN:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Männer im Alter zwischen 18 und 45 Jahren • Nichtraucher, BMI 18-27 kg/m² • Freiwillige Unterzeichnung der Einverständniserklärung
AUSSCHLUSS KRIERIEN:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • bekannte oder vermutete Überempfindlichkeit gegenüber Esketamin oder gegenüber einem der eingesetzten Hilfsstoffe (Chitosan-HCl, Poloxamer 407) • Bestehende Kontraindikation für Esketamin (Einnahme von Schilddrüsenhormonen, indirekt wirkende Sympathomimetika) • bekannte Allergie gegen Krustentiere¹ • Medikamenten-, Drogen- oder Alkoholmissbrauch • Teilnahme an einer anderen klinischen Studie innerhalb der vergangenen 30 Tage

¹ Chitosan wird aus den Schalen von Krustentieren gewonnen

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> chronisch behinderte Nasenatmung symptomatische Nasenpolypen oder Nasenpolypen in der Anamnese Esketamin UD[*] Nasenspray 10mg (Formulierung 1) Chitosan Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10mg (Formulierung 2) Poloxamer Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10mg (Formulierung 3) Poloxamer-Chitosan Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10mg (Formulierung 4) Placebo UD Nasenspray (Formulierung 5) Esketamin i.v. 20mg (Formulierung 6) Placebo i.v. (Formulierung 7) Esketamin i.m. 20 mg (Formulierung 8) Placebo i.m. (Formulierung 9) <p>^{*UD = Unavailable}</p>
<p>BEHANDLUNG:</p>	<p>1. Studienteil:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Esketamin nasal: 20 mg durch Applikation von jeweils 2 Nasensprays (Formulierung 1-4) <p>2. Studienteil (triple-dummy):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Esketamin i.v. 20 mg (Formulierung 6) intravenös, zusätzlich Placebo i.m. (Formulierung 9) und Placebo nasal (Formulierung 5). Esketamin i.m. 20 mg (Formulierung 8) intramuskulär, zusätzlich Placebo i.v. (Formulierung 7) und Placebo nasal (Formulierung 5) Esketamin nasal: 20 mg (beste Formulierung aus 1. Studienteil), zusätzlich Placebo i.v. (Formulierung 7) und Placebo i.m. (Formulierung 9)
<p>STUDIENPARAMETER:</p>	<p>Pharmakokinetik:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Esketamin-Serumkonzentration Analyse der Konzentrations-Zeit-Daten mittels kompartimenteller oder nicht-kompartimenteller Standardmethode mit Ableitung der pharmakokinetischen Parameter C_{max}, t_{max}, AUC₀₋₃₆₀, AUC_{0-inf} (extrapol), t_{1/2}, C_l, V_d, F. <p>Pharmakodynamik:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schmerztest: kutane Elektrostimulation: Erfassung von akutem Schmerz (NRS), Allodynie- und Hyperalgesiegebiete <p>Verrücklichkeit und Sicherheit:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Psychometrische Fragebogen und VAS: Erfassung von: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Befindlichkeit/Angebot: STAI, EWL 60-S verändertes Wachbewusstsein: OAV (50-ABZ) zeitlicher Verlauf der subjektiven Wirkung: VAS
<p>STATISTIK:</p>	<p>Standardisierte dosisnormalisierte Bioäquivalenzprüfung von AUC₀₋₃₆₀, AUC_{0-inf} (extrapol), C_{max} der einzelnen Formulierungen. Testung der PD-Effektparameter mittels repeated measures ANOVA (oder analoges nicht-parametrisches Testverfahren bei nicht normal verteilten Daten). Psychometrische Effektparameter werden mittels Varianzanalyse (2-Weg repeated measures ANOVA) ausgewertet (within-subject Faktoren):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Applikationsart (i.v., i.m., nasal) Zeit (vor und nach Esketaminapplikation).
<p>DATEN:</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Protokoll-Einreichung EKBB: 27.10.08 Geplanter Studienstart: 01.01.2009 Geplanter Rekrutierungsstopp: 01.03.2009 Abschlussbericht: 01.07.2009

2 Glossar

Enantiomere	Moleküle, die ein Kohlenstoffatom mit 4 unterschiedlichen Resten besitzen sind chiral, das heisst es gibt 2 Formen, die sich wie Bild und Spiegelbild nicht zur Deckung bringen lassen und die bei identischer chemischer Summenformel eine unterschiedliche räumliche Anordnung aufweisen. Enantiomere werden nach Cabn, Ingold, und Prelog in R und S Enantiomere eingeteilt, haben unterschiedliche physikalische Eigenschaften, und können unterschiedliche pharmakodynamische Effekte und pharmakokinetische Eigenschaften haben.
Eutomer	Enantiomer, das für die Wirkung verantwortlich ist. Bei Ketamin ist dies das S-Ketamin.
EWL 60-S	Eigenschaftswörterliste, psychometrischer Fragebogen zur Erfassung der aktuellen Befindlichkeit
INN	International Nonproprietary Name, internationale Bezeichnung für einen Wirkstoff, wird von der WHO vergeben. Der INN des S-Ketamin ist Esketamin.
MCC	Mucociliäre Clearance, Reinigungsmechanismus der Nase. Der nasale Mucus mit anhaftenden eingetaumelten Fremdpartikeln wird von den Cilien Richtung Rachen befördert.
Mucoadhäsion	Adhäsion, also Anhaften an den Schleim (Mucus) den beispielsweise die Nasenschleimhaut absondert.
Nasale Verweildauer	Zeit, in der sich eine nasale Formulierung in der Nase befindet, von Applikation bis zum Verschlucken.
NMIDA	N-methyl-D-aspartic acid
NRS	Numeric Rating Scale
OAV (50-ABZ)	Validierter psychometrischer Fragebogen, erfasst u.a. Veränderungen des Wachbewusstseins und der Vigilanz und psychometrische Parameter wie z. B. ozeanische Selbstiengrenzung
Razemat	Mischung aus gleichen Anteilen von S- und R- Enantiomeren.
STAI	State-trait anxiety inventory, validierter psychometrischer Fragebogen zur Erfassung von Wohlbefinden und Angst
Venikel	Trägerlösung für einen Wirkstoff.

3 Einleitung

3.1 Nasale Applikation mit systemischer Wirkung

Das Interesse an der nasalen Applikation von Wirkstoffen, die nicht lokal sondern systemisch wirken sollen, ist in den letzten Jahren stark gestiegen. Dank einer hohen Vaskularisierung und relativ durchlässiger Membranen ist die nasale Schleimhaut ein geeigneter Ort für die Applikation von Wirkstoffen mit systemischer Wirkung. Für Wirkstoffe mit geringer oraler Bioverfügbarkeit bedingt durch einen hohen first-pass Effekt (z.B. Esketamin, Hormone etc.) oder den Abbau im Gastrointestinaltrakt (z. B. Peptide) kann die nasale Applikation eine interessante Alternative zu den klassisch-parenteralen Verabreichungen (i.m., i.v.) sein. Die nasale Arzneimittelgabe kann in bestimmten Situationen (Pädiatrie, kramplende Patienten, Notfall etc.) den herkömmlichen Verabreichungsarten (i.v., i.m., rektal, oral) überlegen sein.

3.2 Nasale Applikation von Ketamin und Esketamin

Ketamin ist ein Razeemat und besteht aus R(-)Ketamin und dem Eulomer S(+)-Ketamin (INN Esketamin) (WHO 1999). Klinisch verwendet werden sowohl das Razeemat (Ketalar®) und das enantiomerenreine Esketamin (Ketanes® S). Für diese Studie wird das enantiomerenreine Esketamin verwendet. Genaueres zu den Unterschieden der Wirkung und Pharmakokinetik von Ketamin und Esketamin enthält der Abschnitt 5.4.1.

Von Ketamin und Esketamin sind nur Injektionslösungen auf dem Markt (in der Schweiz Ketalar®, in Deutschland beispielsweise Ketanest® S). Diese sind für die intravenöse und intramuskuläre Anwendung zugelassen.

Ketamin ist ein Anästhetikum mit einzigartigem Wirkprofil und führt nach Gabe von hoher Dosierungen zu einer „Dissoziativen Anästhesie“ (Domino et al., 1965). Als NMDA-Rezeptor Antagonist hat es bereits in niedrigen Dosierungen starke analgetische Eigenschaften ohne aber die typischen Opiatnebenwirkungen wie Atemdepression auszulösen. Besondere Eigenschaften sind auch die Sympathikusaktivierung (nicht kardiodepressiv wirkendes Anästhetikum) und die Bronchodilatation. Es ist das einzige Medikament seiner Klasse.

Seine Eigenschaften machen Ketamin zu einem Medikament das vor allem eingesetzt wird als/zur:

- Prämedikation und Anästhesie vor allem bei Kindern
- Analgetikum bei akutem Schmerz (Notfall) und bei diagnostischen und therapeutischen Prozeduren (z. B. Verbandwechsel bei Brandverletzungen)
- Analgesie bei chronischem Schmerz (Möglichkeit Opiate einzusparen)
- Bronchodilatation bei lebensbedrohlichen Asthmaanfällen

Am wichtigsten ist wohl die Notfalltherapie (Adams 2003). Ketamin ist hier ideal, da meist das Erzielen einer adäquaten Analgesie ohne Depression der kardiozirkulatorischen Funktionen des Verunfallten und die Erhaltung der Spontanatmung im Vordergrund aller Massnahmen steht (Himmelseher and Pfenniger 1999).

Ketamin wird meist intravenös verabreicht. Die Bioverfügbarkeit von oral appliziertem Ketamin beträgt 17% (Grant et al., 1981). Für diesen niedrigen Wert ist vor allem der ausgeprägte hepatische first-pass Metabolismus und nicht eine mangelnde Resorption verantwortlich (Clements et al., 1982).

Die Bioverfügbarkeit von Ketamin nach i.m. Applikation beträgt 93% (Clements, et al. 1982; Grant, et al. 1981). Der analgetische Effekt stellt sich nach i.m. Applikation innerhalb von 10 bis 15 Minuten ein. Anästhesie nach 3 bis 4 Minuten (Liebmann-Gülicher 2005).

Gerade bei Kindern ist eine intramuskuläre Applikation nicht immer einfach (Hunseler et al., 2005), auch bei Verunfallten ist nicht immer eine geeignete Stelle zur Injektion zugänglich. Zur Selbstverabreichung einer

* dissoziative Anästhesie ist ein vom gewohnten Bild der Narkose abweichender eigentümlicher Zustand, der als unvollständiger Bewusstseinsverlust mit fehlender Assoziations- und Kooperationsfähigkeit bezeichnet werden kann.

Schmerztherapie durch den Patienten ist die intramuskuläre Gabe nicht geeignet. In diesen Situationen stellt die nasale Verabreichung von Ketamin einen grossen Vorteil dar.

Für die Schmerztherapie bei Kindern lehnt die WHO und die IASP (International Association for the Study of Pain) die intramuskuläre Injektion grundsätzlich ab, es sei denn sie ist absolut nötig (Hunseler, et al. 2005). In dem reflection paper Formulations of choice for the paediatric population der EMEA wird auch die nasale Applikation („useful route of administration“, „attractive (needle-free) alternative to invasive administrations“) von Esketamin als Analgetikum für Kinder ausdrücklich erwähnt (Committee for Medical Products for Human Use 2006).

In Tabelle 3-1 sind verschiedene Studien aufgeführt in denen die nasale Gabe von Ketamin bzw. Esketamin alleine oder in Kombination mit anderen Medikamenten wie beispielsweise Midazolam untersucht wurde.

Tabelle 3-1: Zusammenstellung von Literatur über die nasale Applikation von Ketamin bzw. Esketamin

Anwendung	Quelle
Prämedikation bei Kindern	(Diaz 1997; Gharde et al., 2006; Lin et al., 1990; Weber et al., 2003; Weksler et al., 1993)
Analgesie bei Erwachsenen	(Carr et al., 2004b; Kulbe 1998)
Pharmakokinetik	Erwachsene (Yanagihara et al., 2003) Kinder (Mailovsky et al., 1996; Weber et al., 2004)
Sedation für CT Untersuchung bei Kindern	(Louon and Reddy 1994)
Zahnärztliche Behandlung bei Kindern	(Abrams et al., 1993)
Zahnärztliche Behandlung bei Erwachsenen	(Christensen et al., 2007)
Weitere Übersichtsarbeiten über nasale Verwendung unter anderem von Ketamin oder Ketamin mit nasaler Applikation; (Böttcher 2000; Goldman 2006; Kronenberg Robert 2002; Kruger 1998; Mercadiante 1996).	

Im Unterschied zu den Studien aus der Literatur wird in dieser Studie (Eskena-Studie) die Pharmakokinetik von Esketamin nach intramuskulärer und nasaler Gabe an gesunden Probanden untersucht. Dabei werden für die nasale Applikation speziell entwickelte Nasenspray-Formulierungen getestet.

3.3 Pharmakokinetik von nasalem Esketamin

Es sind zur Zeit keine Ketamin-Formulierungen zur nasalen Applikation verfügbar. Deshalb wurden, wie in der Literatur beschrieben, meist einfach die Lösungen, die für eine i.v. Applikation vorgesehen sind nasal verabreicht.

Die benötigten Volumina sind jedoch für die Nase viel zu gross, vor allem bei anästhetischen Dosierungen für Kinder. Die Kinetik ist dann wie bei Weber et al. nasa-pharyngeal bzw. teilweise oral, wenn ein Teil der nasal applizierten Dosis verschluckt wurde (Weber, et al. 2004). Auch die Daten von Aldrete et al. lassen auf Grund des relativ spät auftretenden maximalen Ketamin-Spiegels eher auf eine orale als eine nasale Pharmakokinetik schliessen (Aldrete et al., 1988).

Die Vorteile einer nasalen Applikation gehen bei der Verwendung zu grosser Volumina verloren, da die Formulierung verschluckt wird. Für Erwachsene sollen pro Nasenloch maximal 100-140µl verabreicht werden. Durch die Verwendung von mucoadhäsiven Nasenspray-Formulierungen ist unter Umständen eine Applikation bis 200µl pro Nasenloch möglich.

Die Bioverfügbarkeit von Ketamin nach nasaler Applikation ist nicht genau definiert und beträgt laut Yanagihara et al (Yanagihara, et al. 2003) 45% (n=3 erwachsene japanische Probanden, Formulierung unbekannt), nach Christensen et al. etwa 33% (Christensen, et al. 2007). Als nasale Bioverfügbarkeit geben Malinovsky et al 50% an (n=8 Kinder) (Malinovsky, et al. 1996). Dieser Wert muss aber vorsichtig interpretiert werden. Ein 15 kg schweres Kind erhält z. B. 2,7 ml nasal, die Formulierung wurde teilweise verschluckt und die Kinder erhielten noch andere Medikamente, die die Pharmakokinetik möglicherweise beeinflusst haben könnten.

In der Notfallmedizin, in der Schmerztherapie und in der Pädiatrie besteht ein dringender Bedarf an optimierten Ketamin-Formulierungen mit möglichst hoher Bioverfügbarkeit für die nasale Verabreichung. In dieser Studie (Eskena-Studie) soll die Pharmakokinetik von 4 verschiedenen Esketaminformulierungen getestet werden, die speziell entwickelt wurden um, eine möglichst rasche Absorption und hohe Bioverfügbarkeit nach nasaler Verabreichung zu erreichen.

Die amerikanische Firma Javelin Pharmaceuticals (<http://javelinpharmaceuticals.com>) entwickelt ein Ketaminnasenspray zur zivilen und militärischen Verwendung. Dazu wurden bereits von der FDA genehmigte Phase III trials durchgeführt (Literatur dazu: (Carr et al., 2004a; Carr, et al. 2004b)).

3.4 Esketamin Dosierung

Für diese Studie wurde mit 20 mg Esketamin (dies entspricht 40 mg Ketamin, siehe dazu auch Abschnitt Prüfpräparate 0) eine analgetische Dosis gewählt. Die Probanden erhalten pro Nasenloch je einen Hub (0,1 ml) mit 10 mg Esketamin (entspricht 11,5 mg Esketamin HCl) verabreicht. Diese Dosierung ist für das geplante Einsatzgebiet (Schmerztherapie + Notfallersatz) geeignet. Auch die üblichen Dosierungen für Kinder liegen in diesem Bereich.

4 Studienziele

Die Studie wird in 2 Teilen durchgeführt (siehe Abb. 5.1.). Für jeden Teil werden in diesem Abschnitt die primären und sekundären Ziele erläutert. Zur Erreichung der Studienziele werden folgende 9 Formulierungen (4 speziell entwickelte Esketamin-Nasensprays, Ketanes® S, Kochsalzlösung) verwendet:

Formulierung	Applikation	Name	Inhaltsstoffe; NaCl und Aqua ad inject. q.s.
nasal	1	Verum nasal	Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10 mg Esketamin HCl
	2	Verum nasal	Chitosan Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10 mg Esketamin HCl Chitosan HCl
	3	Verum nasal	Poloxamer Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10 mg Esketamin HCl Poloxamer 407
	4	Verum nasal	Chitosan-Poloxamer Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10 mg Esketamin HCl Chitosan HCl Poloxamer 407
	5	Placebo nasal	Placebo UD Nasenspray 0,9% NaCl
	6	Verum i.v.	Esketamin i.v. 20 mg Esketamin HCl Salzsäure 0,36%
	7	Placebo i.v.	Placebo i.v. 0,9% NaCl
	8	Verum i.m.	Esketamin i.m. 20 mg Esketamin HCl Salzsäure 0,36%
	9	Placebo i.m.	Placebo i.m. 0,9% NaCl
invasiv			

Die Probanden erhalten im 1. Studienteil 4 verschiedene Esketamin-Nasensprays (Formulierung 1 bis 4). Die Dosis beträgt immer 20 mg Esketamin, verteilt auf 2 Hufe mit je 10 mg Esketamin. Im 2. Studienteil erhalten die Probanden in Form von Placebo i.v. 20 mg Esketamin, verteilt auf 2 Hufe mit je 10 mg Esketamin. Im 3. Studienteil erhalten die Probanden in Form von Placebo i.m. 20 mg Esketamin, verteilt auf 2 Hufe mit je 10 mg Esketamin. Das Verum invasiv ist Ketanes® S.

4.1 1.Studienteil: Primäres Studienziel

Primäres Ziel ist die Absorption und die Bioverfügbarkeit der verschiedenen nasalen Esketamin-Formulierungen. Insbesondere interessieren Ausmass und die Geschwindigkeit der Absorption und die relative Bioverfügbarkeit. Nach diesen Kriterien wird die beste nasale Formulierung für den 2. Studienteil ausgewählt.

Blutspiegel von Esketamin und Metaboliten werden nach nasaler Applikation der Formulierungen 1-4 bestimmt. Ein Aliquot der Proben jedes Zeitpunktes für jede Formulierung wird gepoolt. Somit kann durch Messung weniger Proben in kurzer Zeit für jede Formulierung eine Mittelwertkurve bestimmt und die beste nasale Formulierung ausgewählt werden (Zwischenauswertung), die dann im 2. Studienteil verwendet wird. Das andere Aliquot der Proben wird zu einem späteren Zeitpunkt separat untersucht und dient zur Bestimmung der individuellen pharmakokinetischen Parameter.

Die Formulierungen unterscheiden sich in der Hilfsstoffzusammensetzung. Sie enthalten teilweise mucoadhäsive und permeationsfördernde Hilfsstoffe, welche die Pharmakokinetik beeinflussen können. Die Vehikel wurden bereits in der klinischen Studie „Bestimmung der nasalen Verweildauer von Nasenspray-Vehikeln“ (EKBB 43/08) hinsichtlich ihrer Mucoadhäsion untersucht. Die Bioverfügbarkeit kann mit den vorliegenden Mucoadhäsionsdaten verglichen werden.

Hypothese: Die mucoadhäsiven Hilfsstoffe erhöhen die Kontaktzeit und damit das Resorptionsfenster und führen zu einer höheren Bioverfügbarkeit. Der permeationsverbessernde Hilfsstoff führt zu einer schnelleren Absorption von Esketamin.

4.2 1. Studienteil: Sekundäres Studienziel

Sekundäres Studienziel ist die Sicherheit und Verträglichkeit der nasalen Esketamin-Formulierungen.

Die nasale Verträglichkeit der Formulierungen 1-4 wird mittels Probandenbefragung evaluiert. Zur Evaluierung der Sicherheit einer nasalen Applikation von 20 mg Esketamin werden die Probanden kontinuierlich überwacht (Herzfrequenz, Blutdruck, Atemfrequenz). Mittels Fragebogen werden die Empfindungen und mögliche UAW ermittelt. Es wird davon ausgegangen, dass die Nasensprays im Allgemeinen gut verträglich sind. Durch die Inhaltsstoffe und die dadurch erhöhte Osmolarität ist eine vorübergehende leichte Irritation der nasalen Mucosa möglich. Bezüglich der Sicherheit werden nach nasaler Applikation keine anderen UAWs als für die zugelassenen Applikationsarten erwartet.

4.3 2. Studienteil: Primäres Studienziel

Primäres Ziel ist die Pharmakokinetik und die Pharmakodynamik der besten nasalen Esketamin-Formulierung von Studienteil 1.

Da der 2. Studienteil in einem triple-dummy Design durchgeführt wird, können die Daten nach nasaler Applikation mit Daten nach intravenöser und intramuskulärer Injektion verglichen werden. Die Daten nach intravenöser Applikation ermöglichen auch die Bestimmung der absoluten Bioverfügbarkeit der Kinetikdaten aller 4 nasalen Esketamin-Formulierungen aus dem 1. Studienteil. Die Ergebnisse des Schmerztests können im Vergleich zu den Blutspiegeln von Esketamin und dem Metaboliten Nor-Esketamin ausgewertet werden. Für die beste nasale Esketamin-Formulierung vom Studienteil 1 wird eine ähnliche Pharmakokinetik wie nach intramuskulärer Applikation erwartet. Sowohl für die i.m. und i.v. Gabe als auch die nasale Gabe wird eine ähnliche analgetische Wirkung erwartet.

4.4 2. Studienteil: Sekundäres Studienziel

Sekundäres Studienziel ist die Sicherheit und Verträglichkeit der Esketamin-Formulierungen.

Mittels Probandenbefragung wird die Verträglichkeit der Applikation von Esketamin nach nasaler intramuskulärer und intravenöser Gabe evaluiert. Zur Evaluierung der Sicherheit der Applikation von 20 mg Esketamin werden die Probanden kontinuierlich überwacht (Herzfrequenz, Blutdruck, Sauerstoffsättigung, Atemfrequenz). Mittels Fragebogen werden die Empfindungen und mögliche UAW ermittelt. Bezüglich der Sicherheit und Verträglichkeit werden nach nasaler Esketamingabe keine Unterschiede zu den zugelassenen Applikationsarten von Esketamin (intravenös und intramuskulär) erwartet.

5 Versuchsplanung

5.1 Studienpopulation

5.1.1 Stichprobenumfang

Es werden 8 Probanden rekrutiert. Bei vorzeitigem Ausscheiden eines Probanden wird ein Ersatzproband rekrutiert, so dass nach Beendigung der Studie 8 vollständige Datensätze ausgewertet werden können.

5.1.2 Einschlusskriterien

- Männliche Probanden im Alter zwischen 18 und 45 Jahren
- Nichtraucher
- BMI mindestens 18 kg/m²; höchstens 27 kg/m²
- freiwillige Unterzeichnung der Einverständniserklärung

5.1.3 Ausschlusskriterien

Es werden nur Probanden zur Studien-Teilnahme zugelassen, für welche keines der Ausschlusskriterien zutrifft. Entwickelt sich im Laufe der Studien-Teilnahme eines der Ausschlusskriterien wird der Proband von der weiteren Studien-Teilnahme ausgeschlossen.

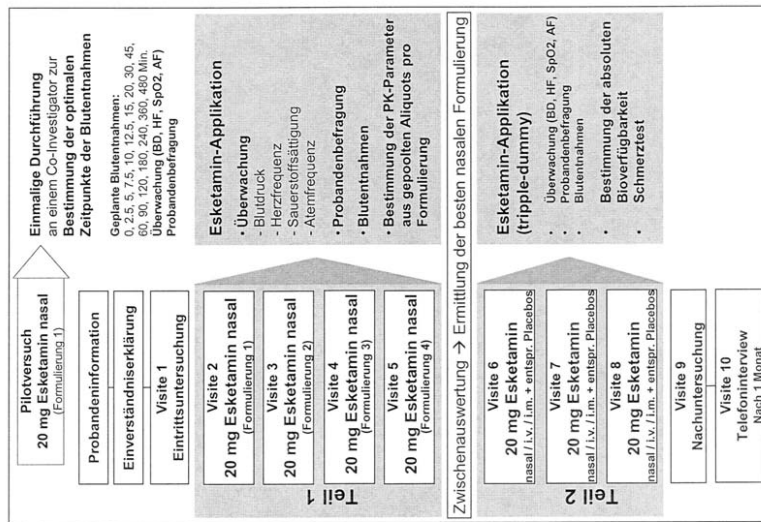
Ausschlusskriterien:

- Probanden, welche nicht teilnehmen wollen, ihre Einwilligung zurückziehen oder die Einverständniserklärung nicht schriftlich abgeben können
- bekannte oder vermutete Überempfindlichkeit gegenüber Esketamin
- Bestehende Kontraindikation für Esketamin (Überempfindlichkeit gegenüber Esketamin, anamnestische oder aktuelle -Schlafmittel-, und/ oder -Psychopharmakaabhängigkeit, schwere Leberfunktionsstörungen, akutes Ergwinkelglaukom, Hypertonie und eingeschränkte Atemfunktion oder Hustenreflex)
- bekannte oder vermutete Überempfindlichkeit gegenüber einem der eingesetzten Hilfsstoffe (Polaxamer 407, Chitosan HCl)
- bekannte Allergie gegen Krustentiere²
- Drogen- oder Alkoholmissbrauch
- Probanden, die zur Zeit oder in den vergangenen 30 Tagen an einer anderen klinischen Studie teilgenommen haben
- chronisch behinderte Nasenatmung
- symptomatische Nasenpolypen oder Nasenpolypen in der Anamnese
- Letzte Blutspende innerhalb 2 Monate vor dem ersten Studientag (Visite 2)

² Chitosan wird aus den Schalen von Krustentieren gewonnen

5.2 Ablauf der Studie

Abbildung 5-1: Studienablauf zur Bestimmung der Pharmakokinetik von nasal appliziertem Esketamin. Im 1. Teil wird die beste Nasensprayformulierung bestimmt. Im 2. Teil wird in einem triple-dummy Design die Pharmakokinetik und Pharmakodynamik von nasal, intravenös und intramuskulär appliziertem Esketamin untersucht.



Die Probanden werden über Aushänge in den Instituten der Universität Basel und auf der Homepage der Universität Basel gesucht (Inseratpost im Anhang 12.1). Jeder Proband wird vor Aufnahme in die Studie über Wissen, Zielsetzung, Ablauf, Bedeutung, Vorteile und Risiken der Studie aufgeklärt und einbezogen über die Wirkungen, Nebenwirkungen und die Risiken der Studienteilnahme in Kenntnis gesetzt. (siehe Probandeninformation im Anhang 12.2). Die Probandeninformation setzt den Probanden darüber in Kenntnis, dass die Teilnahme an der Studie freiwillig und die Einwilligung jederzeit und ohne Angabe von Gründen zurückgezogen werden kann.

Bei der Visite 1 (**Eintritsuntersuchung**) werden noch offene Fragen durch den Prüfarzt geklärt. Nach dem Unterzeichnen der Einverständniserklärung (Anhang 12.3) wird der Proband medizinisch untersucht (CRF-Visite 1 im Anhang 12.4).

Im **1. Teil der Studie** (Visite 2 bis Visite 5) wird den Probanden die Studienmedikation Formulierung 1 bis 4 (siehe 5.4.4) verabreicht. Durch Auswertung von gepoolten Aliquots der Blutproben wird an Hand der relativen Bioverfügbarkeit und von C_{max} und t_{max} die beste Nasenspray-Formulierung ausgewählt.

Der **2. Teil der Studie** (Visite 6 bis Visite 8) ist randomisiert und doppelblind. Hierbei wird den Probanden in einem triple-dummy Design als Verum die beste Nasensprayformulierung und Esketamin intravenös (Formulierung 7) und intramuskulär (Formulierung 8) verabreicht. Zusätzlich werden die entsprechenden Placebos verabreicht. (Formulierung 5, 7, und 9).

Die Überwachung der Probanden und die erhobenen Studien-Parameter werden im entsprechenden Case Report Form (Anhang 12.5 und 12.6) dokumentiert. Zwischen den beiden Studienteilen liegen mindestens 14 Tage, zwischen den einzelnen Studienteilen im 1. Studienteil liegen mindestens 2 Tage, im 2. Studienteil mindestens 2 Wochen.

Eine Woche bis maximal 14 Tage nach der letzten Verabreichung der Studienmedikation (oder nach Abbruch/Ausschluss) wird jeder Proband bei der **Nachuntersuchung** abschliessend medizinisch untersucht (CRF-Visite 9 im Anhang 12.7).

Zur Abklärung ob nach der Visite 9 noch Nebenwirkungen wie z. B. unangenehme Träume aufgetreten sind wird 1 Monat nach dem letzten Studientag ein **Telefoninterview** mit jedem Probanden durchgeführt (CRF-Visite 10 im Anhang 12.8).

5.3 Tagesablauf

Zuerst wird vom Studienarzt abgeklärt ob der Proband am Studientag teilnehmen kann. Ist dies der Fall wird der Proband folgendermassen vorbereitet:

- Proband ruhig liegen
- legen eines Ventils (im 2. Studienteil 2 Stück)
- Beantwortung VAS (im 2. Studienteil mit NRS Schmerz)
- Beantwortung der psychometrischen Fragebögen STAI und EWL-60
- predose Blutprobe abnehmen
- erfassen von BD, SpO2, HF, AF
- VAS Fremdbeurteilung

Abbildung 5-2 zeigt den Ablauf eines Studientages. Im 2. Studienteil wird der grau hinterlegte Schmerztest mit durchgeführt. Details siehe Abschnitt 6 Studienparameter und Analytik.

- Die Inzidenz psychotomimetischer Reaktionen ist nur wenig geringer als nach Ketamin-Razemat aber deren Qualität entschieden weniger unangenehm
- Die Unterschiede der Pharmakokinetik werden in der Fachinformation zu Ketanest® S als unwesentlich beurteilt und deswegen wird auf Daten von racemischen Ketamin zurückgegriffen.

Folgende Daten zur **Pharmakokinetik** des Ketamin Razemat stammen aus dem Compendium der Schweiz und wurden durch weitere Literatur ergänzt:

Absorption Ketamin ist nach i.m. Applikation zu 93% bioverfügbar. Diese Daten stammen von lediglich 4 Probanden (Clementis, et al., 1982; Grant, et al., 1981). Die Dauer der anästhetischen Wirkung wird nach einmaliger Bolusgabe durch die Verteilungshalbwertszeit von 5,5-18 Minuten bestimmt (document 2006).

Distribution/ Metabolismus
Ketamin flutet nach i.v.-Bolusgabe im Gehirn rasch an. Spitzkonzentrationen werden innerhalb 1 Minute erreicht. Nach i.m. Injektion treten maximale Plasmaspiegel nach ca. 20 Minuten (5-30 Minuten) auf. Ketamin wird rasch in der Leber metabolisiert und sowohl Ketamin als auch seine Metaboliten werden hauptsächlich über die Nieren ausgeschieden. Ketamin wird zu etwa 47% an Plasmaprotein gebunden. Die Substanz ist gut plazenta- und liquorängig.

Elimination
Die terminale Eliminationshalbwertszeit liegt zwischen 79 Minuten (nach kontinuierlicher Infusion) und 186 Minuten (nach niedrigdosierter i.v. Gabe), für den Metaboliten Norketamin wurden 240 Minuten gemessen. Die Pharmakokinetik ändert sich bei Dauerinfusionsbehandlung nicht wesentlich.

Die Literatur bezüglich der Isoenzyme des Ketaminmetabolismus ist uneinheitlich: Laut Yanagihara vermittelt CYP2B6 vor allem die N-Desmethylierung von R- und S-Ketamin in menschlichen Lebermicrosomen bei therapeutischen Konzentrationen (Yanagihara et al., 2001).

Esketamin wird im Körper nicht zu R-Ketamin umgewandelt (Geisslinger et al., 1993).
Das durch Demethylierung entstandene Nor-Ketamin hat etwa ein Drittel der anästhetischen Wirkung von Ketamin (Liebmann-Gülcher 2005; Yanagihara, et al., 2003). Weitere Metaboliten entstehen durch Hydroxylierungen und Glucuronidierung.

Die **Dosierung** von Esketamin zur Analgesie in der Notfallmedizin wird 0,125-0,25 mg/kg initial i. v. als Bolus in 30-60 Sekunden gegeben und zur Erhaltung die halbe Initialdosis alle 15 bis 20 Minuten. Wegen des raschen Wirkeintritts soll die intravenöse Verabreichung am entspannt gelegenen Patienten erfolgen. Die intramuskuläre Äquivalenzdosis beträgt 0,25 – 0,5 mg Esketamin/kg (Pfizer 2007; Walger 2002). Die Dosierungen für das Ketamin (Razemat) sind grundsätzlich zu verdoppeln.

Therapeutische Blutspiegel für die Anästhesie liegen für Ketamin über 1000 ng/ml und für die Analgesie bei 100 bis 200 ng/ml. Nach einer Einleitungs-dosis hält die Anästhesie nur für 5 bis 10 Minuten (nach intravenöser Dosis) bzw. 12 bis 25 Minuten (nach intramuskulärer Dosis), der analgetische Effekt 15 bis 30 Minuten nach intramuskulärer Gabe an (Liebmann-Gülcher 2005).

Nebenwirkungen von Ketamin:

Ketamin hat sich bei über 12000 operativen und diagnostischen Prozeduren bei über 10000 Patienten in 105 verschiedenen Studien als eine Substanz mit grossem Sicherheitsprofil erwiesen. Die Sicherheit und Effektivität trifft auch für den dokumentierten Einsatz bei über 11000 Kindern zu (Walger, 2002). Folgende UAW können auftreten:

- Temporärer Blutdruckanstieg und Herzfrequenzsteigerung
- Aufwachreaktionen z. B. Träume auch unangenehmer Art
- Übelkeit und Erbrechen, Hypersalivation
- Zunahme des Hirndrucks
- erhöhter Muskeltonus, tonisch klinische Eigenbewegungen
- Erhöhung des intraokulären Drucks, gelegentlich Nykturgus oder Sehsstörungen
- In der Regel wird die Atmung stimuliert, bei rascher Applikation hoher Dosierungen ist eine Atemdepression möglich
- Gelegentlich mobiliforme Hautrötung

Die Gabe von Hypnotika, speziell Benzodiazepinen und Neuroleptika schwächt die Nebenwirkungen von Esketamin ab.

Überdosierung: Akzidenzielle Überdosierungen bis zum 10fachen der üblichen Dosierung führten zu prolongierten aber kompletten Erholungen (Walger 2002).

Überhalb der 25fachen üblichen anästhetischen Dosis ist mit vital bedrohlichen Symptomen zu rechnen. Als klinische Symptome einer Überdosierung sind zu erwarten: Krämpfe, Herzrhythmusstörungen und Atemstillstand, die eine symptomatische Therapie erfordern.

Wahrnehmung und Orientierungswahrnahmen

Ketamin beeinflusst die Wahrnehmung und die Fähigkeit Maschinen zu bedienen stark. Die Patienten sollten darauf hingewiesen werden, dass sie während 24 h nach einer Anästhesie mit Ketamin oder länger (abhängig von der Ketamin-Dosis und den anderen angewendeten Arzneimitteln) auf das Führen eines Autos, das Bedienen einer gefährlichen Maschine oder das Untertun von gefährlichen Tätigkeiten verzichten sollten.

Ketamin ist kontraindiziert in Situationen, bei denen die hypertensiven und tachykarden Effekte zu bedrohlichen Folgekomplikationen führen können (rischer Herzrhythmus, instabile Angina, dekompensierte Herzinsuffizienz, unzureichend kontrollierte Hypertonie, Aortenaneurysma). Weitere Kontraindikationen sind rischer Schlaganfall, Zustände mit erhöhtem Hirndruck, zerebrale Traumata oder akute Psychosen, Hypertyreosen, Prieklampsie oder Ekklampsie, Glaukom, perforierende Augenverletzungen). Sellen kann eine Hypersensivität gegenüber Ketamin auftreten. (Walger 2002)

Toxikologische Eigenschaften

Akute Toxizitätssymptome waren in Studien mit einmaliger und wiederholter intravenöser Verabreichung durch die übersteigerten pharmakodynamischen Wirkungen von Esketaminhydrochlorid bedingt. (Pflzer 2007).

Ketamin hat im Gegensatz zu Opioiden in therapeutischen Dosen keinen Einflus auf die Schlagfrequenz der Zellen von Schlämnhäuten. Sehr hohe Dosen von Ketamin zeigten in vitro einen zellenstimulierenden Effekt (Iida et al., 2006).

Toleranz und missbräuchliche Anwendung:

Nach wiederholter Anwendung von Ketamin in kurzen Zeitabständen kann sich, vor allem bei Kindern eine akute Toleranz entwickeln. Die erwünschte anästhetische Wirkung kann bei diesen Patienten durch entsprechende Ketamindosissteigerung erreicht werden.

Ketamin führt nicht zu einer physischen Abhängigkeit (Carr, et al., 2004a).

Ketamin („Special K“, „Vitamin K“) besitzt ein gewisses Missbrauchspotential aufgrund seiner dissoziativen Nebenwirkungen (Dalgaro and Shevan 1996). Die Verabreichung erfolgt nasal oder intravenös, oft auch in Kombination mit anderen Drogen (Lankau Stephen and Clatts Michael 2005).

Die übliche missbräuchlich verwendete Dosierung bei nasaler Applikation liegt bei 125 mg Ketamin (Walger 2002), und damit deutlich höher als die in dieser Studie verwendeten analgetischen Dosierungen. Das Auftreten von dissoziativen Ereignissen wird in dieser Studie überwacht. Personen die Ketamin missbräuchlich anwenden sind vor allem an negativen Erlebnissen interessiert, die eher vor einem weiteren Konsum abschrecken. Alle Probanden werden vor Einschluss in die Studie auf Drogen gescreent. Mindestens ein weiteres Screening findet während der Studie statt. Zwischen den Visiten liegen ausreichende Abstände.

In einer Metaanalyse (15 Studien) über die Verwendung von subanästhetischen Ketamindosierungen in der psychopharmakologischen Forschung an gesunden Probanden ist keine Abhängigkeit oder eine andere Folgekrankheit aufgetreten (Perry et al., 2007).

Beurteilung der Sicherheit:

Esketamin ist eine gut dokumentierte Substanz mit sehr grosser therapeutischer Breite. Die nasale Anwendung wurde bereits in vielen Studien getestet, ohne dass dafür speziell entwickelte Nasensprays verwendet wurden.

Unter Einhaltung folgender Kriterien sind analgetische Dosierungen von nasal appliziertem Esketamin im Rahmen einer klinischen Studie geeignet:

- Probanden ohne Kontraindikation
- Entsprechend ruhiges Studienumfeld
- Überwachung der Vitalfunktionen
- Vorhandene Ausrüstung zum Wiederbeleben
- Ärztliche Kontrolle
- Möglichkeit für psychotherapeutische Behandlung

5.4.2 Hilfsstoffe

Als Hilfsstoffe werden ausser Wasser für Injektionszwecke und NaCl zum Einstellen der Osmolalität Poloxamer 407 und Chitosan-HCl verwendet.

Poloxamer 407

a= ca. 101
b= ca. 56

Poloxamer 407 (Synonyme Pluronic® F127, Lutrol® F 127) ist ein synthetisches Block-Copolymer aus Ethylenoxid und Propylenoxid. Verwendung findet Poloxamer 407 in Waschmitteln, Kosmetika, und Bohrlöten. Pharmazeutisch wird es als Emulgator, Stabilisator, Viskositätsmehrer, Lösungsvermittler und Thermogelbildner eingesetzt.

Poloxamere sind in der Pharmacoepia Europea und in der USP monographiert. Von der FDA ist Poloxamer 407 als Hilfsstoff für ophthalmologische Zubereitungen, orale Formulierungen (z.B. in Filmtabletten bis 106.7mg), und für topische Arzneiformen (z. B. als Gel bis 15.5%) zugelassen. Da Poloxamere zur Autooxidation neigen, können geeignete Stabilisatoren z. B. Butylhydroxytoluol 100 ppm zugesetzt sein.

Mit Poloxameren lassen sich sehr gut haut- und schleimhautverträgliche Tensidgelle herstellen, die zur transkutanen Resorption, in Augengelen, oder in chirurgischen Wunden und in der Stomatologie als sterile viskose Lösung verwendet werden können (Neues Rezeptur-Formularium: Rezepturhinweise Poloxamere) (ABDA 2006).

Poloxamer 407 ist in Zovirax® Creme und Lippenherpescreme, im Zorac® Gel und im Oraquax® Parodontalgel bereits in Deutschland auf dem Markt.

In der Schweiz enthalten beispielsweise Zovirax™-Lip, Solo Care Aqua All in One Kontaktlinsenspüllösung, und Mirafloow Kontaktlinsenreiner Lösung Poloxamer 407. Andere Poloxamere (171 bzw 188) sind in Insulin Aventis Insuman Infusat U 100 Injektionsig und Gonal-H Pen Injektionsig enthalten und werden dort parenteral appliziert.

Die Rote Liste (Roche-Liste-Service-GmbH 2007) enthält insgesamt 76 Produkte mit Poloxameren. In einer Studie wurde ein 5-ALA-Thermogel mit 19% Poloxamer 407 bei 27 Patientinnen auf der Vaginalschleimhaut eingesetzt und erwies sich als „klinisch hoch praktikabel“ (Andrikyan et al., 2004). Poloxamer 407 wird in den USA bereits nasal angewandt. Es ist in einem OTC-Nasenspray Vicks® – Early Defense™ Nasal Decongestant MicroGel Spray enthalten.

Eigenschaften:

Poloxamere können Thermogele bilden, das heisst die Formulierung ist bei Raumtemperatur flüssig, geliert aber bei erhöhter Temperatur und bildet ein Gel. Die Moleküle bilden um den Propylenoxid-Block Mizellen die bei weiter erhöhter Temperatur eine Gelstruktur ausbilden (Dumortier et al., 2006). Diese Eigenschaft wird für rektale (Yong et al., 2001), buccale (Calaggi et al., 2005), oder nasale (Pisal et al., 2004; Westrenk et al., 2001) mucoadhäsive Formulierungen ausgenutzt. Besonders eignet sich diese Eigenschaft zur Formulierung von Nasensprays, da die Formulierung bei Raumtemperatur flüssig und somit spraybar ist. Die Gelbildungstemperatur ist von der Poloxamerkonzentration und der Ionenstärke abhängig (Gilbert et al., 1987; Pandit and Kisaka 1996; Rhee et al., 2006; Yong, et al. 2001).

Toxikologie:

Poloxamere sind in einer grossen Zahl oralen, parenteralen, und topischen Formulierungen und in einer nasalen Formulierung (Poloxamer 407) enthalten. Sie werden im Körper nicht metabolisiert und als ungiftig und nicht irritierend eingeschätzt (Colett 2002). Poloxamere erwiesen sich in einer 14 tägigen Studie an Hunden und Kaninchen nach Applikation an Haut, Auge und Zahnfleisch als nicht irritierend und nicht sensibilisierend (Colett 2002). Poloxamere können auch laut FDA inactive Ingredients Guide für Inhalationszubereitungen verwendet werden.

Beurteilung der Sicherheit

Jeder Proband erhält im 1. Studienteil 40 mg Poloxamer 407 nasal verabreicht, und falls die Formulierung 3 oder 4 als beste ausgewählt wird nochmals 20 mg Poloxamer 407. Poloxamer 407 ist in der Pharmacoepia Europea monographiert und bereits in einem OTC-Nasenspray am Markt. Auf Grund der toxikologischen Daten und der geringen Dosis wird der Hilfsstoff als sicher beurteilt.

Dieselben Nasensprayvehikel mit Poloxamer 407 (Formulierung 3 und 4) wurden, angepasst auf die Volumenverdrängung des Wirkstoffes, bereits in der klinischen Studie „Bestimmung der nasalen Verweildauer von Nasensprayvehikeln“ (EKBB 43/08) verwendet (Formulierung C und D).

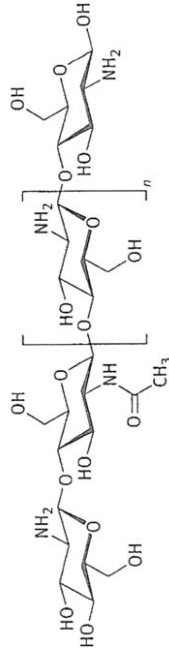
Chitosanhydrochlorid

Abbildung 5-4: Strukturformel von Chitosan

Chitosan wird aus Chitin gewonnen, einem Polysaccharid, das in den Schalen von Garnelen, Krabben und anderen Krustentieren vorkommt. Chitosan-HCl ist ein Chitosanderivat (Salz) mit verbesserter Wasserlöslichkeit. Chitosan-HCl ist in der Pharmacoepia Europea monographiert.

Chitosan und dessen besser wasserlösliche Salze werden in nasalen und pulmonalen Formulierungen zur Verbesserung der Bioverfügbarkeit eingesetzt (Illum 1998; Martinac et al., 2005; Yu et al., 2004). Die Erhöhung der Bioverfügbarkeit basiert einerseits auf der längeren Schleimhaufhaltung der Formulierung (Mucoadhäsion) (Soane et al., 1999; Soane et al., 2001), andererseits wird die Zellschicht durch eine transiente reversible Öffnung der tight junctions permeabler. Die transiente Öffnung der tight junctions ist vollständig reversibel, gemäss Dodane et al. (Dodane et al., 1999) wird die nasale Schleimhaut nicht beeinträchtigt. Die Mucoadhäsion kommt durch die Interaktion zwischen dem linearen kationischen Polysaccharid Chitosan und der negativ geladenen nasalen Mucosa zustande. Dadurch wird die nasale Clearance von chitosanhaltigen Formulierungen verzögert (Aspden et al., 1997). Die verlängerte Kontaktzeit von Formulierung und nasaler Schleimhaut begünstigt die Absorption von Wirkstoffen (Pavis et al., 2002). Chitosan wird nicht absorbiert, ist biokompatibel, nicht toxisch, weder irritierend noch allergisierend (Dodane and Vilvalam 1998).

Für die Konzentration von 0.5%, Chitosan-HCl konnte gezeigt werden, dass die Permeation unterschiedlicher Wirkstoffe durch die nasale Schleimhaut verbessert werden kann, ohne dass eine Schädigung der Zellen auftritt. Im Weiteren konnte gezeigt werden, dass Chitosan weder bei nasaler noch bei i.v. Applikation eine humorale Immunantwort hervorruft (Illum 1998).

In einer Studie mit 14 Patienten wurde ein chitosanhaltiger Morphine-Nasenspray zur Therapie von Durchbruchschmerzen bei Krebspatienten untersucht. Die beobachteten unerwünschten Effekte (bitterer Geschmack, Müdigkeit) stehen im Zusammenhang mit dem applizierten Wirkstoff (Pavis, et al. 2002). Aspden et al. untersuchten den Effekt einer Chitosanlösung (0.25%) auf die nasale Schleimhaut in vivo sowie in vivo an 10 gesunden Probanden. Nach 7 Tagen Behandlung mit 0.25% Chitosanlösung konnten weder bei der endoskopischen Untersuchung der Nasenschleimhaut (in vivo), noch bei der lichtmikroskopischen Untersuchung (in vitro) Entzündungszeichen festgestellt werden. Die Applikation der chitosanhaltigen Lösung wurde von allen 10 Probanden gut toleriert (Aspden, et al. 1997).

Da Chitosan fett-adsorbierende Eigenschaften aufweist ist es in unterschiedlichen Nahrungsergänzungsmitteln enthalten. Das Xitofom Geiränpulver der Phytopharma SV (Grandvillard) enthält 2 g Chitosan in 100 g Pulvermischung. Bei der Einnahme der empfohlenen Tagesdosis von 3 mal 8 g Xitofom werden insgesamt 480 mg Chitosan eingenommen. In den USA zählt Chitosan zu den Nahrungsergänzungsmitteln mit GRAS-Status („Generally Recognized as Safe“) (Shahidi and Abuzayoun 2005).

Toxikologie

Chitosan HCl wird aus den Schalen von Krustentieren gewonnen und darf nicht bei Menschen mit bekannter Allergie gegen Krustentiere angewandt werden. Dies ist ein Ausschlusskriterium für Probanden dieser Studie.

Beurteilung der Sicherheit

Bei der nasalen Applikation der chitosanhaltigen Formulierungen (Formulierung 2 und 4) je 1,6% Chitosan HCl) erhält jeder Proband im 1. Teil der Studie 6,4 mg Chitosan-HCl nasal appliziert, falls die Formulierung 2 oder 4 als beste ausgewählt wird, nochmals 3,2 mg Chitosan-HCl. Diese Dosis liegt weit unter der Chitosan Menge die z.B. bei der Einnahme von Xitobrom, einem Chitosanhaltigen Nahrungsergänzungsmittel eingenommen wird (480mg/d).

Chitosan-HCl wurde bereits in der klinischen Studie Pharmakokinetik von nasal appliziertem Midazolam (EKBB 106/06) verwendet. Dieselben Nezenospraybehälter mit Chitosan-HCl (Formulierung 2 und 4) wurden, angepasst auf die Volumenverdrängung des Wirkstoffes, bereits in der klinischen Studie „Bestimmung der nasalen Verweildauer von Nasenspray-Verneblern“ (EKBB 43/08) verwendet (Formulierung B und D).

Aufgrund der vorliegenden Daten zu der Sicherheit von nasal appliziertem Chitosan, wird das Risiko bei der nasale Applikation von geringen Mengen einer 1,6% Chitosan-Lösung als sehr gering eingestuft.

5.4.3 Das Applikationssystem: Unitdose Nasenspray (Pfeiffer)

Die klinischen Prüfmuster zur nasalen Applikation werden in Unitdose Nasensprays der Firma Pfeiffer abgefüllt (Abbildung 5-5). Der befüllte Unitdose Nasenspray ist gebrauchsfertig und gibt ein Hubvolumen von 0,1 ml ab. Das Hubvolumen von 0,1 ml wird lageunabhängig abgegeben, die Applikation kann folglich auch bei liegenden Patienten/Probanden vorgenommen werden. Der Unitdose Nasenspray ist zum einmaligen Gebrauch (Monodose). Für die Applikation von 2 mal 0,1 ml werden pro Proband 2 Unitdose Nasensprays eingesetzt.
Der Zomig® nasal (Nasenspray) von AstraZeneca entspricht, abgesehen vom Design der Ummantelung, dem hier vorgestellten Unitdose Nasenspray.

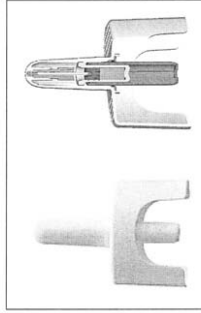


Abbildung 5-5: Unitdose Nasenspray (Pfeiffer)

6 Studienparameter und Analytik

6.1 Blutentnahmen

In der Literatur sind keine Pharmakokinetikdaten von qualitativ guten nasalen Esketaminformulierungen vorhanden. In Anlehnung an Yanagihara et al. (Pharmakokinetik von 3 Probanden mit nasaler Applikation von Ketaminazetat, genaue Formulierung nicht spezifiziert (Yanagihara, et al. 2003)) wurden folgende Zeitpunkte für Blutabnahmen festgelegt: predose, 2,5, 7.5, 10, 12.5, 15, 20, 30, 45, 60, 90, 120, 180, 240, 300, 480 Minuten.

Um zu überprüfen, ob mit den festgelegten Messzeitpunkten die maximale Esketamin-Konzentration und das Maximum des Metaboliten Nor-Esketamin erfasst werden kann, wird in einem Pilotversuch (siehe Abbildung 5-1) 20 mg Esketamin nasal (Formulierung 1) einmalig einem Co-Investigator appliziert. Nach Auswertung des Pilotversuches werden die Abnahmepunkte eventuell noch angepasst und überflüssige Messpunkte gestrichen. Die Änderungen und die dann resultierende Gesamtabnahmengänge pro Proband wird vor Beginn des 1. Teils der Studie als Amendement den zuständigen Behörden (EKBB, Swissmedic) gemeldet.

Villaparameter und UAWs werden nach einem festen Schema (siehe CRF Anhang 12.5 und 12.6) überwacht. Die Verträglichkeit und Sicherheit wird durch Befragung des Probanden und Fremdbeurteilung durch ärztliches Studienpersonal im Verlauf des Studientages überwacht (siehe Tagesablauf Abbildung 5-2 und CRF Anhang 12.5 und 12.6).

6.2 Schmerztest

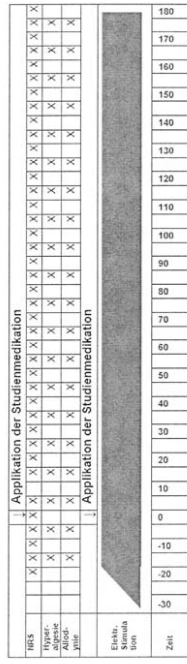


Abbildung 6-1: Schema Schmerztest

Als Schmerztest (siehe Abbildung 6-1) wird ein intrakutanen Elektrostimulationsmodell von Koppert verwendet (Koppert et al., 2001). Dieses Schmerzmodell wurde bereits in zahlreichen klinischen Studien verwendet (Chizh et al., 2004; Chizh et al., 2007; Filitz et al., 2008; Koppert et al., 2005a; Koppert et al., 2005b; Koppert et al., 2004; Pah et al., 2003; Troster et al., 2006). Auch in der klinischen Studie "The role of the lipid solvent in the analgesic properties of propofol and the evolution of Apolipoprotein A-I in a clinical pain model: a randomized, controlled, double blind study" (EKBB 33007) ist dieser Schmerztest bereits am Universitätsklinikum Basel zum Einsatz gekommen.

Bei dem Test werden durch kutane Elektrostimulation ein kontinuierlicher Schmerz und eine sekundäre Hyperalgesie ausgelöst. Hierzu werden auf der Innenseite des Unterarms der Probanden im Abstand von 4mm zwei Mikrodialyseschläuche verlegt, die Edelstahlröhre enthalten. Einphasige Rechteckimpulse von 0.5 ms mit wechselseitiger Polarität mit einer Frequenz von 2 Hz werden mittels eines Konstantstromstimulators (Digiliner S1, Digiliner, Hertfordshire, UK) verwendet. Während der ersten 15 Min wird die Stromstärke kontinuierlich erhöht bis ein Schmerzreiz von 6 auf einer 11 Punkte Schmerzskala (Numeric rating scale NRS; 0 = kein Schmerz und 10 = maximal erträglicher Schmerz) erreicht ist. Diese Stromstärke wird dann über die restlichen 165 Min des Schmerztestes konstant gehalten.

Die Studienmedikation (1x Verum, 2x Placebo) wird den Probanden 30 Minuten nach Start der transkutanen Elektrostimulation zum Zeitpunkt 0 appliziert (als Nasenspray, i.m., und i.v. als Bolus).

Schmerzwahrnehmungstest:

Alle 5 Min werden die Probanden gebeten den durch die Elektrostimulation verursachten Schmerz zu bewerten (NRS von 0 – 10). Das Gebiet der Pinprick-Hyperalgesie wird mit einem von Frey Filament

5.4.4 Zusammensetzung der Prüfpräparate

In Tabelle 5-1 sind die Bestandteile und die verabreichte Dosis der eingesetzten Formulierungen aufgeführt. Alle Formulierungen sind wässrige Lösungen. Die Formulierungen 1-4 sind durch die Zugabe von NaCl auf dieselbe Osmolalität (1000 mOsm/kg) eingestellt. Von den Nasenspray-Formulierungen wird immer ein Spray pro Nasenloch eingesetzt.

Tabelle 5-1: Zusammensetzung und Bezeichnung der Formulierungen und entsprechendes Applikationsvolumen, Wasser für Injektionszwecke und NaCl jeweils quantum satis, % in (m/v), Placebo (Formulierung 5, 7, 9) entspricht 0,9% NaCl-Lösung, Esketamin i.v. und i.m. (Formulierung 6 und 8) entspricht Ketanest S.

Formulierung	Esketamin-HCl	Chitosan-HCl	Poioxamer 407	Applikation	Volumen
1 Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10 mg	11,5 mg	---	---	Verum nasal	0,1 ml
2 UD Nasenspray 10 mg	11,5 mg	1,60%	---	Verum nasal	0,1 ml
3 UD Nasenspray 10 mg	11,5 mg	---	10,0%	Verum nasal	0,1 ml
4 Esketamin UD Nasenspray 10 mg	11,5 mg	1,60%	10,0%	Verum nasal	0,1 ml
5 Placebo UD Nasenspray	---	---	---	Placebo nasal	0,1 ml
6 Esketamin i.v. 20 mg	23,0 mg	---	---	Verum i.v.	0,8 ml
7 Placebo i.v.	---	---	---	Placebo i.v.	0,8 ml
8 Esketamin i.m. 20 mg	23,0 mg	---	---	Verum i.m.	0,8 ml
9 Placebo i.m.	---	---	---	Placebo i.m.	0,8 ml

5.4.5 Herstellung der Prüfpräparate und Randomisierung

Alle Formulierungen werden in der Spital-Pharmazie des Universitätsklinikums Basel gemäss den GMP-Richtlinien hergestellt (Swissmedic Bewilligungsnummer 1008282). Die Formulierungen zur nasalen Applikation (Formulierung 1-5) werden in Unitdose Nasenspray (Pfleifer) zum einmaligen Gebrauch bereitgestellt (vgl. Kapitel 5.4.3), die Formulierungen zu invasiven Applikation (Formulierung 6-9) werden in 5 ml Stochampullen bereitgestellt.

Von jeder Formulierung werden 2 Rückstellmuster gemäss der GMP-Arbeitsanweisung der Spital-Pharmazie des Universitätsklinikums Basel (AA0016) aufbewahrt. Die Randomisierung erfolgt ebenfalls durch die Spital-Pharmazie des Universitätsklinikums Basel. Für jeden Probanden wird für jeden Studientag im 2. Studienteil ein Package mit dem Verum und den zwei entsprechen Placebos zusammengestellt.

6.5 Auswertung

6.5.1 Berechnung der Pharmakokinetik-Parameter

Die Serumkonzentrations-Zeit Daten werden bei monophasischer Elimination mittels nicht-kompartimenteller Standardmethoden mit der Software WinNonIn (Version 3.1, Pharsight Corporation, Mountain View, CA, USA) analysiert. C_{max} und t_{max} werden direkt aus den Konzentrations-Zeit Profilen bestimmt. Die terminale Eliminationskonstante λ_z wird durch log-lineare Regression aus dem terminalen Anteil der Konzentrations-Zeit-Profile bestimmt.

Die Halbwertszeit $t_{1/2}$ wird aus $\ln 2/\lambda_z$ berechnet. Die AUC_{0-360} wird mittels Trapezoid-Regel bestimmt. Die AUC_{0-inf} wird aus AUC_{0-360} mittels λ_z extrapoliert. Sekundäre pharmakokinetische Parameter (Cl , V_d , F) werden mittels Standardberechnungen aus den oben bestimmten Parametern abgeleitet. Weisen die Serumkonzentrations-Zeit-Kurven auf eine mehrphasige Elimination hin, werden die Pharmakokinetik-Parameter mit einem Mehr-Kompartimentmodell ermittelt.

6.5.2 Statistische Auswertung der erhobenen Parameter

Für die einzelnen Formulierungen wird die Bioäquivalenz (AUC_{0-360} , AUC_{0-inf} (extrapol., C_{max}) dosisnormalisiert geprüft. Bioäquivalenz wird angenommen, wenn Mittelwert und 90%-Konfidenzintervalle für die log-transformierten individuellen Quotienten (Testformulierung vs. Referenz) für die einzelnen Parameter komplett innerhalb des Intervalls von 0,8 – 1,25 liegen. Pharmakodynamische Parameter werden wo sinnvoll parametrisiert (AUEC) und mittels one-way (Faktor Applikationsart) repeated measures ANOVA ausgewertet.

Psychometrische Effektparameter werden mittels Varianzanalyse (2-Weg repeated measures ANOVA) ausgewertet (within-subject Faktoren: 1. Applikationsart (i.v., i.m., nasal), 2. Zeit (vor und nach Esketamin)).

Alle statistischen Tests werden mit der Software SPSS, Version 15.0 für Windows durchgeführt. Als Signifikanzniveau wird $p=0.05$ festgelegt. Für die repetitiven Tests wird entsprechend adjustiert.

(256 mg) bestimmt. Die Grenzen der Hyperalgesie werden bestimmt, in dem der Unterarm mit dem von Frey Filament an bestimmten Untersuchungspunkten untersucht wird. Diese liegen auf 4 Achsen längs des Unterarmes, getestet wird in Abständen von 0,3 cm. Der Untersuchungsbegriff an einem möglichst einheitlichen Ausgangspunkt auf der Achse und näher sich der Reizstelle bis der Proband eine durch das von Frey Filament hervorgerufene erhöhte Schmerzempfindung angibt. Auf gleiche Weise wird das Gebiet der Allodynie mittels eines Wattestäbchens ermittelt. Die Gebiete der Hyperalgesie und der Allodynie werden nach Applikation der Studienmedikation alle 10 Min ermittelt. Das Gebiet wird mit folgender Formel aus den beiden Durchmessern bestimmt: $DIZ \times d/2 \times \pi$.

6.3 Psychometrische Tests

Folgende validierte psychometrische Verfahren werden zur Erfassung psychischer Veränderungen vor und nach Gabe der verschiedenen Esketamin Formulierungen eingesetzt: STAI (state-trait anxiety inventory)(Spielberger et al., 1970) und die Eigenschaftswörterliste (EWL60-S) (Janke und Debus 1978) Der Fragebogen zu Veränderungen des Wachbewusstseins (OAV, 5D-ABZ) (Dittrich 1998) wird nach Esketamingabe eingesetzt. Zudem werden Visual Analog-Skalen zum Befinden der Probanden eingesetzt (Kristal et al., 1998). Diese validierten psychometrischen Verfahren wurden im Rahmen früherer Studien zur Erfassung der psychischen Wirkung von Ketamin bereits angewandt und haben eine gute Sensitivität gezeigt (Engelhardt et al., 1998; Gouzoules-Mayfrank et al., 2005; Sprenger et al., 2006; Vollenweider et al., 1997a; Vollenweider et al., 1997b; Vollenweider et al., 2000). Die Fragebögen sind im Anhang 12-6 bei dem CRF Visite 6-8 aufgeführt, die Testzeitpunkte können dem Tagesablauf Abschnitt 5.1 entnommen werden.

6.4 Analytische Methode (Esketamin und Nor-Esketamin)

Das abzentrifugierte Serum wird tiefgekühlt (-20°C) und anschliessend für die Quantifizierung von Esketamin und Nor-Esketamin an das Institut für Rechtsmedizin³ weitergeleitet. Die Quantifizierung von Esketamin und dem Metaboliten Nor-Esketamin im Serum erfolgt mittels LCMS Im Pilotversuch wird zusätzlich mittels chiraler LCMS untersucht, ob eine Racemisierung im Körper stattgefunden hat.

³ Dr. phil. Thomas Briellmann, Institut für Rechtsmedizin, Pestalozzistrasse 22, 4056 Basel, Tel.: 061 267 38 73, Fax: 061 267 39 07, Thomas.Briellmann@bs.ch

7 Probandensicherheit

7.1 Blutentnahme und Applikation der Studienmedikation

Das Legen des Venenkatheters (z. B. Veniflon) in eine Vorderarmvene und die Blutentnahmen werden von geschultem und erfahrenem Studienpersonal vorgenommen. Die i.v. und i.m. Applikation von 20 mg Esketamin bzw. Placebo und die anschließende Überwachung werden von ärztlichem Studienpersonal vorgenommen. Die Probanden stehen während der gesamten Versuchsdurchführung unter Aufsicht des Studienpersonals.

7.2 Mögliche unerwünschte Effekte von Esketamin

In dieser Studie wird Esketamin in analgetischen Dosierungen verwendet. Neben analgetischen Effekten werden sedierende Effekte und eine verminderte Vigilanz wie Bewegungunsicherheit erwartet. Die Probanden können transient desorientiert sein. Die Studie wird deshalb am ruhig gelagerten Probanden durchgeführt. Es wird erwartet, dass die Probanden vorübergehend höhere Blutdruckwerte und eine erhöhte Pulsfrequenz aufweisen. Bei der nasalen Applikation der Nasensprays kann eine vorübergehende unangenehme Empfindung auftreten. Ein Auftreten von Träumen kann nicht ausgeschlossen werden. Jeder Proband wird hierzu an jedem Studientag befragt. Falls entsprechende Reaktionen aufgetreten sind, entscheidet der Studienarzt ob eine weitere Studienteilnahme möglich ist und ob eine psychiatrische Betreuung nötig ist. Dem Probanden wird ausserdem eine psychotherapeutische Betreuung angeboten und wenn gewünscht ermöglicht. Die Probanden werden darüber informiert, dass die aktive Teilnahme am Strassenverkehr am Tag der Studienteilnahme zu unterlassen ist. Die Studientage liegen mindestens einen Tag auseinander, zwischen den beiden Studienteilen ist eine grössere Pause und im 2. Teil liegen die Studientage mindestens 2 Wochen auseinander. Aus diesem Grund und wegen der geringen Dosis wird mit keinen Toleranzeffekten gerechnet. Ernsthafte Beeinträchtigungen der Vitalparameter sind prinzipiell möglich, werden aber nicht erwartet. Über die getroffenen Vorsichtsmassnahmen informiert Kapitel 7.3 Überwachung und Intervention.

7.3 Überwachung und Intervention

Die Probanden werden kontinuierlich überwacht (Puls, Blutdruck, transkutane Sauerstoffsättigung, UAW). In Tabelle 7-1 sind die zur Überwachung der Probanden gemessenen Parameter sowie die Interventionsgrenzen und die zu treffenden Massnahmen aufgeführt.

Tabelle 7-1: zur Überwachung der Probanden gemessene Parameter, Interventionsgrenzen und Interventionen

Parameter	Interventionsgrenze	Intervention
Sauerstoffsättigung	$S_{pO_2} \leq 90\%$	→ 2-4 Liter/Min. Sauerstoff nasal
Vitalparameter	- relevanter Abfall der Vitalparameter ($BD_{\text{yast}} < 85$ mmHg und/oder Herzfrequenz $< 45/\text{Min}$)	Volumengabe (0.9% NaCl 500-1000 ml i.v.) falls nötig i. v. Gabe von Adrenalin 0.05-0.2 mg i.v. (0.5-2 ml Adrenalinlösung 1:10 (1 mg Adrenalin in 10 ml 0.9% NaCl)) Repetition bei Bedarf alle 3-5 Minuten und/oder 0.5-1.0 mg Atropin, ggf. Intensivüberwachung
Unverträglichkeitsreaktion	- relevanter Anstieg der Vitalparameter ($BD_{\text{yast}} > 200$ mmHg, $BD_{\text{diast}} > 120$ mmHg und/oder Herzfrequenz $> 140/\text{Min}$) - mögliche allergische Reaktion	Intravenöse Gabe eines α_1 Blockers z. B. Urapidil (Ebrantil® 50) 10-20 mg, oder eines β_1 Blockers z. B. Metoprolol, Beloe® Amp (1 mg/ml) 1-2 mg/min, initial 5 mg, max 10-15 mg. → Proband überwachen, vitale Parameter sicherstellen, der Prüfarzt verordnet die notwendigen therapeutischen Massnahmen (Clemastin 2 mg i.v., falls nötig Volumengabe, Methylprednisolon 250 mg i.v., Adrenalin 0.05-0.2 mg bolusweise je nach Zustand)
Atemdepression	- Aussetzen der Spontanatmung	→ Der Proband wird von der weiteren Studien-Teilnahme ausgeschlossen → falls nötig Maskenbeatmung durch den Studienarzt, falls nötig Intubation, künstliche Beatmung und Intensivüberwachung
Unangenehme Traumreaktionen	- Ersichtliche Angst des Probanden	→ Akut: i.v. Gabe eines Benzodiazepins (Midazolam, Dormicum®) Anbieten von psychotherapeutischer Betreuung (evtluell ärztliche Anordnung)

7.4 Schwerwiegende Unerwünschte Ereignisse (SAE, Serious Adverse Event)

Jedes SAE, welches sich während der Studienteilnahme oder während der darauf folgenden 30 Tage ereignet, muss so schnell wie möglich dem Principal Investigator gemeldet werden. Er klassifiziert das Ereignis als unerwartet, unerwartet lange oder häufig und informiert die EKBB gemäss den gültigen Richtlinien bezüglich SAE-Meldungen {}.

Tabelle 7-2: Definition und zu ergreifende Massnahmen beim Auftreten von schwerwiegenden Unerwünschten Ereignissen (Serious Adverse Event, SAE)

als SAE gelten ⁴ :	zu ergreifende Massnahme:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tod • Lebensbedrohliche Ereignisse, • Hospitalisation oder Verlängerung bestehender Hospitalisationen, • Ereignisse, die zu einer bleibenden Behinderung oder einer kongenitalen Anomalie oder einem Geburtsfehler führen, • Ereignisse, welche per se nicht zu Tod etc. führen, aber welche Interventionen nötig machen, damit solche Ereignisse nicht auftreten. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> → Klassifizierung des SAE durch den Principal Investigator als: unerwartet, unerwartet lange oder häufig bzw. erwartetes SAE → Meldung an die EKBB (PI) und die Swissmedic (Sponsor) gemäss Richtlinien

⁴ aktuelle Guideline ICH E2 expedited reporting
Version 02 – 15.12.2008

8 Ethik

8.1 Verpflichtungen der Studienverantwortlichen

Die Studie wird gemäss der Verordnung über klinische Prüfungen des Schweizerischen Helmiethikinstuts, den Richtlinien der Guten Klinischen Praxis (GCP) sowie den Prinzipien der Deklaration von Helsinki des Weltärztebundes durchgeführt, welche auch die Verpflichtungen und Verantwortungen der Studienverantwortlichen beschreiben.

8.2 Datenschutz

Bei der ersten Visite (Eintrittsuntersuchung) wird den Probanden eine Probandennummer zugeordnet. Die Liste über die Zuordnung der Probandennummern wird vom Principal Investigator gemäss den Bestimmungen des Datenschutzes verwaltet. Sämtliche für die Auswertung der Studie benötigte Dokumente (Einschlussuntersuchung, CRF, Nachuntersuchung, Probenbeschriftung) werden anonymisiert und über die Probandennummer identifiziert.

8.3 Aufwandsentschädigung

Für die vollständige Teilnahme an der Studie werden die Probanden nach der Visite 8 mit CHF 2000,- entschädigt. Falls ein Proband die Teilnahme frühzeitig beendet oder beenden muss, wird er seinem Aufwand entsprechend entschädigt (Visite 2-5 je CHF 150,-, Visite 6-8 je CHF 350,-, Visiten 2-8 und Nachuntersuchung vollständig absolviert zusätzlich CHF 350,-). Durch diese Staffelfung werden die für die Probanden unangenehmeren Tage (Schmerztest) gerechter honoriert. Anfallende Spesen werden den Probanden nicht zusätzlich vergütet.

8.4 Probandenversicherung

Das Universitätsklinikum Basel ersetzt allfällige Schäden, welche die Probanden im Rahmen des klinischen Versuchs erleiden sollten. Zu diesem Zweck schliesst das Universitätsklinikum Basel bei der Zürich AG Versicherung eine Versicherung ab (vgl. Nachweis des Versicherungsschutzes im Anhang 12.9). Der Principal Investigator ist verpflichtet im Falle eines Schadenfalles die notwendigen Schritte einzuleiten, damit die Probanden für die allfällig erlittenen Schäden entschädigt werden.

9 Studien Management**9.1 Datenerhebung**

Beim Ausfüllen der Versuchsprotokolle (CRFs) ist Kugelschreiber/Tinte zu verwenden. Korrekturen müssen mit Initialen und Datum versehen werden und der korrigierte Eintrag muss leserlich bleiben.

9.2 Änderung des Studienprotokolls

Erforderliche Änderungen des Studienprotokolls, die sich während des Studienablaufs ergeben, werden als Amendment formeller Bestandteil des Studienprotokolls. Amendments sind vom Studienleiter und allen beteiligten Verantwortlichen zu unterzeichnen. Änderungen, welche die Sicherheit der Probanden in der Studie betreffen, müssen der EKBB vor Inkrafttreten vorgelegt und von dieser genehmigt werden. Dies gilt analog für die Swissmedic.

9.3 Aufbewahrung der Studiendokumentation

Nach Abschluss der Studie werden die Studienunterlagen betreffend Herstellung der Studienmedikation während 15 Jahren im Archiv der Spital-Pharmazie des Universitätsplatzes Basel archiviert, alle Dokumente die Prüfungen betreffen (z.B. CRF) werden während 10 Jahren am Prüfzentrum im Archiv des CRC (gemäss SOP) archiviert.

9.4 Kriterien für den Abbruch der klinischen Studie

Der Abbruch der Studie aus medizinischen Gründen (unerwünschte schwerwiegende Ereignisse, Unverträglichkeiten der Formulierungen; Verschlechterung der Nutzen-Risiko-Abwägung) kann nur nach gemeinsamer Absprache des Studienleiters und der Co-Investigatoren vorgenommen werden, und muss der Ethikkommission mitgeteilt werden.
Bei mangelnder Rekrutierung oder bei anhaltenden oder wiederkehrenden schweren Verstössen gegen den Prüfplan kann der Studienleiter die Studie vorzeitig beenden.
Tritt im Rahmen dieser Studie ein SAE auf muss eine neue Sicherheitsbeurteilung vorgenommen werden, der Entscheid über die Weiterführung bzw. den Abbruch der Studie erfolgt in Absprache mit der EKBB. Die Swissmedic wird entsprechend informiert.

10 Unterschriften

Wir haben das vorliegende Studienprotokoll und die Angaben gelesen und bestätigen, dass alle darin zur Durchführung der Studie notwendigen Informationen erhalten sind.
Die Unterzeichnenden werden die Studie gemässe Studienprotokoll durchführen. Sie verpflichten sich der Geheimhaltung aller Probandendaten im Sinne des Datenschutzgesetzes.

Unterschriften der Studienverantwortlichen

Dr. med. Manuel Haschke (Principal Investigator)

Basel, 16. DEZ. 2008
Ort, Datum


Unterschrift

Prof. Dr. Christian Surber (Co-Investigator)

Basel, 12.12.2008
Ort, Datum


Unterschrift

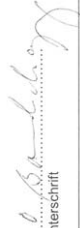
Apotheker Christoph Bitter (Co-Investigator)

Basel, 16.12.08
Ort, Datum


Unterschrift

Dr. med. Oliver Bandischiapp (Co-Investigator)

Basel, 16.12.08
Ort, Datum


Unterschrift

- Studiendokumentation - Version 01
Pharmakokinetik und Pharmakodynamik von nasal appliziertem Esketamin
- 11 Literatur
- ABDA
2006 Rezepturhinweise: Poloxamer. *Neues Rezeptur-Formularium:Govi-Verlag Pharmazeutischer Verlag GmbH.*
- Abams, R., J.E. Morrison, A. Villaseca, D. Herdmann, M. De Fonseca and W. Mueller
1993 Safety and effectiveness of intranasal administration of sedative medications (ketamine, midazolam, or dexmedetomidine) for pediatric dental procedures. *Anesth Prog FIELD Full Journal Title:Anesthesia progress* 40(3):63-66.
- Adams, H.A.
2003 Ketamine in emergency care: new standard or exclusive alternative? *Anaesthesia Intensivmed Notfallmed Schmerzther FIELD Full Journal Title:Anesthesiologie, Intensivmedizin, Notfallmedizin, Schmerztherapie : AINS* 38(3):192-5.
- Aldrete, J.A., L.J. Russell and F.A. Davis
1988 Intranasal administration of ketamine: possible applications. *Acta Anaesthesiol Belg FIELD Full Journal Title:Acta anaesthesiologica Belgica* 39(3 Suppl 2):95-6.
- Anklyan, V., M. Kronschnabl, M. Hillmanns, X. Wang, H. Stepp and P. Hillmanns
2004 Fluorescence diagnosis with 5-ALA thalamegel or cervical intraepithelial neoplasia. *Gynakol Geburtshilfliche Rundsch* 44(1):31-7.
- Assdon, T.J., J.D. Mason, N.S. Jones, J. Lewis, O. Skjagrud and L. Illum
1987 Chitosan as a nasal delivery system: the effect of chitosan solutions on in vitro and in vivo mucociliary transport rates in human turbinates and volunteers. *J Pharm Sci* 86(4):509-13.
- Böttcher, T.H.-T.S.
2000 Herstellung und Analytik eines Midazolam- und Ketamin-haltigen Nasensprays (Midaket-Nasenspray). *Krankenhauspharmazie* 21(12):618-621.
- Catagögl, S., R. Leardi, B. Parodi, G. Caviglioli, E. Russo and G. Bignardi
2005 Preparation and evaluation of a chitosan salt-poloxamer 407 based matrix for buccal drug delivery. *J Control Release* 102(1):159-69.
- Carr, D.B., L.C. Goudas, W.T. Denman, D. Brookoff, P.T. Lavin and P.S. Staats
2004a Safety and efficacy of intranasal ketamine in a mixed population with chronic pain. *Pain* 110(3):762-764.
- Carr, D.B., L.C. Goudas, W.T. Denman, D. Brookoff, P.S. Staats, L. Brennan, G. Green, R. Abin, D. Hamilton and M.C. Rogers
2004b Safety and efficacy of intranasal ketamine for the treatment of breakthrough pain in patients with chronic pain: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, crossover study. *Pain* 108(1-2):17-27.
- Chizh, B.A., M. Dusch, M. Puthavala, M. Schmelz, L.M. Cookson, R. Martina, J. Brown and W. Koppert
2004 The effect of intravenous infusion of adenosine on electrically evoked hyperalgesia in a healthy volunteer model of central sensitization. *Anesth Analg* 99(3):816-22, table of contents.
- Chizh, B.A., M. Gohring, A. Trostler, G.K. Quartey, M. Schmelz and W. Koppert
2007 Effects of oral pregabalin and apraprant on pain and central sensitization in the electrical hyperalgesia model in human volunteers. *Br J Anaesth* 99(2):246-54.
- Christensen, K., E. Rogers, G.A. Green, D.A. Hamilton, F. Mermelstein, E. Liao, C. Wright and D.B. Carr
2007 Safety and efficacy of intranasal ketamine for acute postoperative pain. *Acute Pain* 9(4):183-192.
- Clements, J.A., W.S. Nimmo and J.S. Grant
1982 Bioavailability, pharmacokinetics, and analgesic activity of ketamine in humans. *J Pharm Sci* 71(5):539-42.
- Cobelli, J.
2002 Poloxamer. *Handbook of Pharmaceutical Excipients* Fourth Edition:447-450.
- Committee for Medical Products for Human Use, E.
2006 Reflection Paper: Formulations of Choice for the Paediatric Population (CHMP). EMEA.
- Dalgarno, P.J. and D. Shewan
1997 Intranasal ketamine preinduction of paediatric outpatients. *Pediatric Anesthesia* 7(4):273-278.
- Diaz, J.
1997 The standardized psychometric assessment of altered states of consciousness (ASCs) in humans. *Pharmacopsychiatry* 31 Suppl 2:80-4.
- Ditrich, A.
2006 *Ketalar. Fachinformation des Arzneimittel-Kompendium der Schweiz* 27. Auflage.
- Dodane, V., M. Amin Khan and J.R. Merwin
1995 Effect of chitosan on epithelial permeability and structure. *Int J Pharm* 182(1):21-32.
- Dodane, V. and V.D. Vilivalam
1998 Pharmacological applications of chitosan. *Pharmaceutical Science & Technology Today* 1(6):246-253.
- Domino, E.F., P. Chodoff and G. Cozzano
1965 Pharmacologic Effects of Cl-581, a New Dissociative Anesthetic, in Man. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 6:275-91.
- Dumortier, G., J. Grossiord, F. Agnely and J. Chauvel
2006 A Review of Poloxamer-407 Pharmaceutical and Pharmacological Characteristics. *Pharmaceutical Research* 23(12):2709-2728.
- Engelhardt, W., K. Stahl, A. Marouche and E. Hartung
1998 [Recovery time after (S)-ketamine or ketamine racemate. Recovery time after short anesthesia in volunteers]. *Anaesthesiol* 47(3):184-92.
- Filitz, J., H. Immsen, W. Günther, A. Troster, H. Schwilden, J. Schuttler and W. Koppert
2008 Supra-additive effects of tramadol and aciclamminophen in a human pain model. *Pain* 136(3):282-70.
- Geisslinger, G., W. Hering, P. Thomann, R. Knoll, H.D. Kämp and K. Brune
1993 Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of ketamine enantiomers in surgical patients using a stereoselective analytical method. *Br J Anaesth* 71(6):688-91.
- Ghardo, P., S. Chauhan and U. Kiran
2006 Evaluation of efficacy of intranasal midazolam, ketamine and their mixture as premedication and its relation with bispectral index in children with tetralogy of fallot undergoing intracardiac repair. *Ann Card Anaesth* 9(1):25-30.
- Gilbert, J.C., C. Washington, M.C. Davies and J. Hadgraft
1987 The behavior of Pluronic F127 in aqueous solution studied using fluorescent probes. *International Journal of Pharmaceutics* 40(1-2):93-99.
- Goldman, R.D.
2006 Intranasal drug delivery for children with acute illness. *Current Drug Therapy* 1(1):127-130.
- Gouzouli-Mayfrank, E., K. Heekeren, A. Neukirch, M. Stoll, C. Stock, M. Obradovic and K.A. Kovar
2005 Psychological effects of (S)-ketamine and N,N-dimethyltryptamine (DMT): a double-blind, cross-over study in healthy volunteers. *Pharmacopsychiatry* 38(6):301-11.
- Grant, J.S., W.S. Nimmo and J.A. Clements
1981 Pharmacokinetics and analgesic effects of i.m. and oral ketamine. *Br J Anaesth* 53(8):805-10.
- Himmelscher, S. and E. Pfenniger
1998 [The clinical use of S-(+)-ketamine—a delimitation of its place]. *Anaesthesiol Intensivmed Notfallmed Schmerzther* 33(12):764-70.
- Hunzelser, C., B. Roth, R. Polthmann and P. Reinhold
2005 [Intramuscular injections in children]. *Schmerz* 19(2):140-3.
- Immsen, H., G. Geisslinger and J. Schuttler
2001 Stereoselective pharmacokinetics of ketamine: R(-)-ketamine inhibits the elimination of S(+)-ketamine. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 70(5):431-8.

- Studiendokumentation - Version 01
Pharmakokinetik und Pharmakodynamik von nasal appliziertem Esketamin
- Mercadante, S.
1996 Ketamine in cancer pain: an update. *Palliat Med* 10(3):225-30.
- Pahl, J.R., W. Koppert, C. Enk, R. Stitt, S. Muhlendorfer, E.G. Hahn, M. Schmelz and D. Schwab
2003 Different lipid profiles as constituents of liquid formula diets do not influence pain perception and the efficacy of opioids in a human model of acute pain and hyperalgesia. *Pain* 104(3):19-27.
- Pandit, N.K. and J. Kisaka
1996 Loss of gelation ability of Pluronic F127 in the presence of some salts. *International Journal of Pharmaceutics* 143(1-2):123-136.
- Pavis, H., A. Wilcock, J. Edgecombe, D. Carr, C. Manderson, A. Church and A. Fisher
2002 Pilot study of nasal morphine-chitosan for the relief of breakthrough pain in patients with cancer. *J Pain Symptom Manage* 24(6):598-602.
- Perry, E.B., Jr., J.A. Cramer, H.S. Cho, I.L. Petrakis, L.P. Karper, A. Genovese, E. O'Donnell, J.H. Krystal and D.C. D'Souza
2007 Psychiatric safety of ketamine in psychopharmacology research. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 192(2):253-60.
- Petrolani, S.D.a.G.
2002 Die Pharmakologie von Ketamin: Enantiomere, Diastomere, Eutomere und Razemat. in: *(S)-Ketamin Aktuelle interdisziplinäre Aspekte* Springer Verlag Berlin Heidelberg New York(R. Kloss, U. Hoppe (eds.)):1-16.
- Pfizer
2007 Gebrauchsinformation und Fachinformation Ketanest S. Available from: <http://www.fachinfo.de/0616/fis/0616/2202061>.
- Pisal, S.S., A.R. Parsolkar, K.R. Mahadik and S.S. Kadam
2004 Pluronic gels for nasal delivery of Vitamin B12. Part I: Preformulation study. *International Journal of Pharmaceutics* 270(1-2):37-45.
- Rhee, Y.S., Y.H. Shin, C.W. Park, S.C. Chi and E.S. Park
2006 Effect of flavors on the viscosity and gelling point of aqueous poloxamer solution. *Arch Pharm Res* 29(12):1171-8.
- Role-Liste-Service-GmbH
2007 Role Liste - Arzneimittelverzeichnis für Deutschland (einschließlich EU-Zulassungen und bestimmter Medizinprodukte). *Role Liste Service GmbH (Herausgeber und Verlag)*. ISBN 978-3-939192-10-7.
- Shahidi, F. and R. Abuzayoun
2005 Chitin, chitosan, and co-products: chemistry, production, applications, and health effects. *Adv Food Nutr Res* 49:93-135.
- Soane, R.J., M. Frier, A.C. Perkins, N.S. Jones, S.S. Davis and L. Illum
1989 Evaluation of the characteristics of bioadhesive systems in humans. *International Journal of Pharmaceutics* 178(1):55-65.
- Soane, R.J., M. Hinchcliffe, S.S. Davis and L. Illum
2001 Clearance characteristics of chitosan based formulations in the sheep nasal cavity. *International Journal of Pharmaceutics* 217(1-2):183-191.
- Spielberger, C., RLGorsuch and R. Lushemo
1970 Manual for the Stat-Trait-Anxiety Inventory. *Paolo Allo, CA, US: Consulting Psychologists Press*.
- Sprengler, T., M. Valet, R. Wolmann, C. Zimmer, R. Freyhagen, E.F. Kochs, T.R. Tolle and K.J. Wagner
2006 Imaging Pain Modulation by Subanesthetic S(+)-Ketamine. *Anesth Analg* 103(3):729-737.
- Troster, A., R. Stitt, B. Singler, M. Schmelz, J. Schuller and W. Koppert
2006 Modulation of remifentanyl-induced analgesia and postinflation hyperalgesia by parecoxib in humans. *Anesthesiology* 105(5):1016-23.
- Vollenweider, F.X., K.L. Leenders, I. Oya, D. Helt and J. Angst
1997a Differential psychopharmacology and brain glucose utilisation produced by (S)- and (R)-ketamine in healthy volunteers using positron emission tomography (PET). *Eur Neuropsychopharmacol* 7(1):25-38.
- Vollenweider, F.X., K.L. Leenders, C. Scharfetter, A. Antonini, P. Maguire, J. Missimer and J. Angst
1997b
- Studiendokumentation - Version 01
Pharmakokinetik und Pharmakodynamik von nasal appliziertem Esketamin
- Iida, H., S. Matsura, G. Shirakami, K. Tanimoto and K. Fukuda
2006 Differential effects of intranasal anesthetics on ciliary motility in cultured rat tracheal epithelial cells. [Les effets différentiels des anesthésiques intranasaux sur la motilité ciliaire de cellules cultivées d'épithélium trachéal de rat]. *Can J Anesth* 53(3):242-249.
- Illum, L.
1998 Chitosan and its use as a pharmaceutical excipient. *Pharm Res* 15(9):1326-31.
- Janka, W. and G. Debus
1978 Die Eigenschaftswörterliste (EML-W): Ein Verfahren zur Erfassung der Befindlichkeit. *Göttingen, D.: Hogrefe*.
- Koppert, W., S.K. Diem, R. Stitt, S. Albrecht, J. Schuller and M. Schmelz
2001 A new model of electrically evoked pain and hyperalgesia in human skin: the effects of intravenous alfentanil, S(+)-ketamine, and lidocaine. *Anesthesiology* 95(2):395-402.
- Koppert, W., J. Filitz, A. Troster, H. Ihmsen, M. Angst, H. Flor, J. Schuller and M. Schmelz
2005a Activation of naloxone-sensitive and -insensitive inhibitory systems in a human pain model. *J Pain* 6(11):757-64.
- Koppert, W., H. Ihmsen, N. Korber, A. Wehrhitz, R. Stitt, M. Schmelz and J. Schuller
2005b Different profiles of buprenorphine-induced analgesia and antihyperalgesia in a human pain model. *Pain* 118(1-2):15-22.
- Koppert, W., A. Wehrhitz, N. Korber, R. Stitt, S. Albrecht, J. Schuller and M. Schmelz
2004 The cyclooxygenase-2 isozyme inhibitors parecoxib and paracetamol reduce central hyperalgesia in humans. *Pain* 108(1-2):146-53.
- Kronenberg Robert, H.
2002 Ketamine as an analgesic: paroral, oral, rectal, subcutaneous, transmucosal and intranasal administration. *J Pain Palliat Care Pharmacother* 16(3):227-35.
- Kruglar, A.D.
1998 Current aspects of using ketamine in childhood. *Anaesthesia* 53(3):64-71.
- Krystal, J.H., L.P. Karper, A. Bennett, D.C. D'Souza, A. Abi-Dargham, K. Morrissey, D. Abi-Saab, J.D. Bremner, M.B. Bowers, Jr., R.F. Suckow, P. Steinon, G.R. Heninger and D.S. Charney
1998 Interactive effects of subanesthetic ketamine and subhypnotic lorazepam in humans. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 133(3):213-29.
- Kulbe, J.
1998 The use of ketamine nasal spray for short-term analgesia. 367-70. United States: Bergen Community Health Care, Westwood, New Jersey, USA.
- Lankau Stephen, E. and C. Clatts Michael
2005 Patterns of polydrug use among ketamine injectors in New York City. *Subst Use Misuse* 40(9-10):1381-97.
- Liebmann-Güllcher, B.
2005 Ketaminhydrochlorid. *Kommentar zur Ph. Eur.* 4.0.20.Lfg. 2005.
- Lin, S.M., K. Liu, S.K. Tsai and T.Y. Lee
1990 Rectal ketamine versus intranasal ketamine as premedicant in children. *Ma Zu Xue Za Zhi* 17(2):177-83.
- Loun, A. and V.G. Reddy
1994 Nasal midazolam and ketamine for paediatric sedation during computerised tomography. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* 38(3):259-61.
- Malinovsky, J.M., F. Soavin, A. Cozian, J.Y. Lepage and M. Pinaud
1986 Ketamine and norketamine plasma concentrations after i.v., nasal and rectal administration in children. *British Journal of Anaesthesia* 57(2):203-207.
- Mardina, A., J. Filipovic-Grcic, D. Voinovich, B. Perissutti and E. Franceschini
2005 Development and bioadhesive properties of chitosan-ethylcellulose microspheres for nasal delivery. *Int J Pharm* 291(1-2):169-77.

<p>Studien dokumentation - Version 01 Pharmakokinetik und Pharmakodynamik von nasal appliziertem Esketamin</p> <p>12 Anhang</p> <p>12.1 Inserattext zur Probandenrekrutierung</p> <p>12.2 Probandeninformation</p> <p>12.3 Einverständniserklärung</p> <p>12.4 Case Report Form Visite 1: Eintrittsuntersuchung</p> <p>12.5 Case Report Form (CRF) Visite 2 bis 5</p> <p>12.6 Case Report Form (CRF) Visite 6 bis 8</p> <p>12.7 Case Report Form Visite 9: Nachuntersuchung</p> <p>12.8 Case Report Form Visite 10: Telefoninterview</p> <p>12.9 Nachweis des Versicherungsschutzes</p> <p>12.10 Mitarbeiterliste</p>	<p>Studien dokumentation - Version 01 Pharmakokinetik und Pharmakodynamik von nasal appliziertem Esketamin</p> <p>1997b Metabolic hyperfrontality and psychopathology in the ketamine model of psychosis using positron emission tomography (PET) and [18F]fluorodeoxyglucose (FDG). <i>Eur Neuropsychopharmacol</i> 7(1):19-24.</p> <p>Vollenweider, F.X., P. Vontobel, I. Oye, D. Hiel and K.L. Leenders 2000 Effects of (S)-ketamine on striatal dopamine: a [11C]raclopride PET study of a model psychosis in humans. <i>J Psychiatr Res</i> 34(1):35-43.</p> <p>Walger, P. 2002 Ketamin in der inneren Medizin. in: (S)-Ketamin Aktuelle interdisziplinäre Aspekte Springer Verlag Berlin Heidelberg New York(R, Kiese, U. Hoppe (eds.):17-46.</p> <p>Weber, F., H. Wulf and G. el Saiedi 2003 Premedication with nasal s-ketamine and midazolam provides good conditions for induction of anesthesia in preschool children. <i>Can J Anaesth F1ELD Full Journal Title:Canadian Journal of anaesthesia = Journal canadien d'anesthésie</i> 50(5):470-6.</p> <p>Weber, F., H. Wulf, M. Grober and R. Biallas 2004 S-ketamine and s-norketamine plasma concentrations after nasal and i.v. administration in anesthetized children. <i>Paediatr Anaesth</i> 14(12):983-8.</p> <p>Weksler, N., L. Ovadia, G. Muall and A. Stav 1983 Nasal ketamine for paediatric premedication. <i>Can J Anaesth</i> 40(2):119-121.</p> <p>Westermk, M.A., S.L. Smithson, N. Srivastava, J. Blonder, C. Coeshott and G.J. Rosenthal 2001 Projuvant (Pluronic F127/chitosan) enhances the immune response to intranasally administered tetanus toxoid. <i>Vaccine</i> 20(5-6):711-23.</p> <p>WHO 1999 International Nonproprietary Names for Pharmaceutical Substances (INN). <i>WHO Drug Information</i> Vol. 13(No. 2):Proposed INN, List 61.</p> <p>Yanagihara, Y., S. Kariya, M. Ohtani, K. Uchino, T. Aoyama, Y. Yamamura and T. Iga 2001 Hydrolysis of CYP2D6 in n-demethylation of ketamine in human liver microsomes. <i>Drug Metab Dispos</i> 29(6):887-90.</p> <p>Yanagihara, Y., M. Ohtani, S. Kariya, K. Uchino, T. Hirahashi, N. Ashizawa, T. Aoyama, Y. Yamamura, Y. Yamada and T. Iga 2003 Plasma concentration profiles of ketamine and norketamine after administration of various ketamine preparations to healthy Japanese volunteers. <i>Biopharmaceutics & Drug Disposition</i> 24(1):37-43.</p> <p>Yong, C.S., J.S. Choi, Q.Z. Quan, J.D. Rhee, C.K. Kim, S.J. Lim, K.M. Kim, P.S. Oh and H.G. Choi 2001 Effect of sodium chloride on the gelation temperature, gel strength and bioadhesive force of poloxamer gels containing diclofenac sodium. <i>Int J Pharm</i> 228(1-2):195-205.</p> <p>Yu, S., Y. Zhao, F. Wu, X. Zhang, W. Lu, H. Zhang and Q. Zhang 2004 Nasal insulin delivery in the chitosan solution: in vitro and in vivo studies. <i>Int J Pharm</i> 281(1-2):11-23.</p>
--	--

CRF- Visite		Probandennummer:	
-------------	--	------------------	--

30 Ich hörte ganze Sätze, ohne dass ich wusste, woher sie kamen.
 NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich _____ JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich _____

31 Dinge in meiner Umgebung hatten für mich eine neue, fremdartige Bedeutung.
 NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich _____ JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich _____

32 Ich hatte Angst, aus meinem Zustand nicht mehr herauszukommen.
 NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich _____ JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich _____

33 Ich sah in völliger Dunkelheit oder mit geschlossenen Augen Helligkeit oder Lichtblitze.
 NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich _____ JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich _____

34 Ich fühlte mich eins mit meiner Umgebung.
 NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich _____ JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich _____

35 Sorgen und Ängste des Alltags kamen mir belanglos vor.
 NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich _____ JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich _____

36 Wie im Traum waren Raum- und Zeitgefühl verändert.
 NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich _____ JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich _____

37 Meine Wahrnehmung war getrübt.
 NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich _____ JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich _____

38 Es fiel mir schwer, Wichtiges von Unwichtigem zu unterscheiden.
 NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich _____ JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich _____

39 Ich sah in völliger Dunkelheit oder mit geschlossenen Augen ganze Szenen.
 NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich _____ JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich _____

Pharmakokinetik und Pharmakodynamik von nasal appliziertem Esketamin
 CRF / Visite 2 bis 5 - Version 01: 27.10.2008
 Seite 56 von 69

CRF- Visite		Probandennummer:	
-------------	--	------------------	--

20 Töne schienen das, was ich sah, zu beeinflussen.
 NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich _____ JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich _____

21 Ich fühlte mich gequält.
 NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich _____ JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich _____

22 Ich sah in völliger Dunkelheit oder mit geschlossenen Augen Farben vor mir.
 NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich _____ JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich _____

23 Formen schienen sich durch Töne oder Geräusche zu verändern.
 NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich _____ JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich _____

24 Ich erlebte alles unklar, wie in einer Art Nebel.
 NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich _____ JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich _____

25 Eine Stimme kommentierte alles, was ich dachte, obwohl niemand da war.
 NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich _____ JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich _____

26 Ich fühlte mich körperlos.
 NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich _____ JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich _____

27 Ich war unfähig, auch nur die kleinste Entscheidung zu treffen.
 NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich _____ JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich _____

28 Manche Nebensächlichkeiten hatten eine besondere Bedeutung.
 NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich _____ JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich _____

29 Ich fühlte mich dösig.
 NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich _____ JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich _____

Pharmakokinetik und Pharmakodynamik von nasal appliziertem Esketamin
 CRF / Visite 2 bis 5 - Version 01: 27.10.2008
 Seite 55 von 69

CRF- Visite	Probandennummer:
50	Ich kam mir besonders tiefgründig vor.
NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich	JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich
51	Ich fühlte mich benommen.
NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich	JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich
52	Vergangenheit, Gegenwart und Zukunft erlebte ich als eine Einheit.
NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich	JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich
53	Ich hatte das Gefühl einer unerträglichen Leere.
NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich	JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich
54	Gegenstände in meiner Umgebung sprachen mich gefühlmässig viel stärker an.
NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich	JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich
55	Aus einem anfänglich diffusen Geräusch, von dem ich nicht wusste, ob es wirklich war, entwickelten sich klare Töne und Klänge.
NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich	JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich
56	Ich fühlte mich bedroht.
NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich	JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich
57	Vieles erschien mir von atemberaubender Schönheit.
NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich	JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich
58	Mir kamen Dinge in den Sinn, die ich schon lange vergessen glaubte.
NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich	JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich
59	Ich fühlte mich wie vor dem Einschlafen.
NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich	JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich

Pharmakokinetik und Pharmakodynamik von nasal appliziertem Esketamin
 CRF / Visite 2 bis 5 – Version 01:27.10.2008
 Seite 58 von 69

CRF- Visite	Probandennummer:
40	Ich fühlte aussergewöhnliche Kraft in mir.
NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich	JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich
41	Ich verspürte einen Hauch von Ewigkeit.
NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich	JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich
42	Gegensätze und Widersprüche schienen sich aufzulösen.
NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich	JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich
43	Ich hatte Angst, ohne genau sagen zu können weshalb.
NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich	JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich
44	Ich erlebte alles beängstigend verzerrt.
NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich	JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich
45	Die Welt schien mir jenseits von Gut und Böse.
NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich	JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich
46	Meine Umgebung kam mir fremd und unheimlich vor.
NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich	JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich
47	Ich fühlte mich wie gelähmt.
NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich	JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich
48	Ich hörte Musik, ohne dass ich wusste, woher sie kam.
NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich	JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich
49	Ich hörte ganz leise etwas, von dem ich nicht sagen konnte, was es war.
NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich	JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich

Pharmakokinetik und Pharmakodynamik von nasal appliziertem Esketamin
 CRF / Visite 2 bis 5 – Version 01:27.10.2008
 Seite 57 von 69

CRF- Visite	Probandennummer:
70	Vieles kam mir unglaublich witzig vor. NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich
71	Die Grenze zwischen mir und meiner Umgebung schien sich zu verwischen. NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich
72	Ich konnte Bilder aus der Erinnerung oder aus der Phantasie überaus deutlich sehen. NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich
73	Ich fühlte mich vollkommen frei und losgelöst von allen Verpflichtungen. NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich
74	Ich hörte diffuse Geräusche, ohne dass ich wusste woher sie kamen. NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich
75	Farben schienen sich durch Töne oder Geräusche zu verändern. NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich
76	Töne und Geräusche klangen leiser als sonst. NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich
77	Ich hatte besonders originelle Einfälle. NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich
78	Ich hatte das Gefühl, keinen eigenen Willen mehr zu haben. NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich
79	Ich hatte Angst, die Kontrolle über mich zu verlieren. NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich

Pharmakokinetik und Pharmakodynamik von nasal appliziertem Esketamin
CRF / Visite 2 bis 5--Version 01: 27.10.2008
Seite 60 von 69

CRF- Visite	Probandennummer:
60	Mein Körper erschien mir gefühllos, leblos, fremd. NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich
61	Ich war in einer Art Halbschlaf. NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich
62	Ich hatte das Gefühl, ausserhalb meines Körpers zu sein. NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich
63	Ich fühlte mich, als ob ich schweben würde. NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich
64	Ich fühlte mich isoliert von allem und jedem. NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich
65	Ich hörte Stimmen, die nicht wie üblich aus der Umgebung kamen. NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich
66	Ich hörte ein Summen, Rauschen, Brummen oder ähnliches, ohne dass ich die Ursache dafür erkennen konnte. NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich
67	Meine Gedanken rissen immer wieder ab, ich konnte nichts richtig zu Ende denken. NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich
68	Ich glaube, ich würde gleich einschlafen. NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich
69	Ich gewann Einsichten in Zusammenhänge, die mir vorher rätselhaft waren. NEIN, nicht mehr als gewöhnlich JA, sehr viel mehr als gewöhnlich

Pharmakokinetik und Pharmakodynamik von nasal appliziertem Esketamin
CRF / Visite 2 bis 5--Version 01: 27.10.2008
Seite 59 von 69

12.2.2 Nystagm, dizziness, and sialorrhoea after nasal administration of F1 to F4

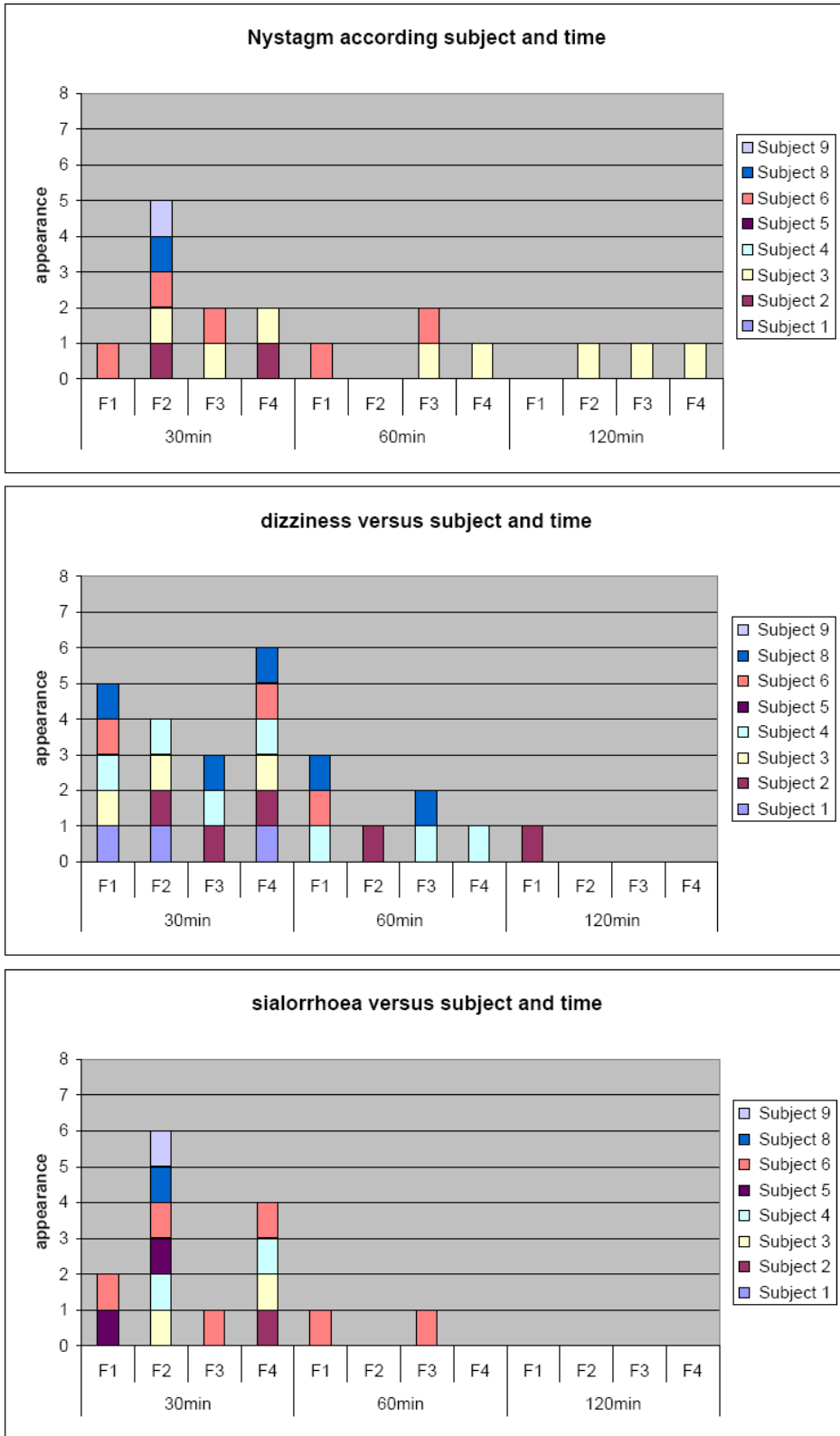


Figure 12-1: Appearance of nystagm, dizziness, and sialorrhoea versus subject and time after nasal application of formulations 1 to 4.

12.2.3 Irritation of nose and throat after administration of the study medication

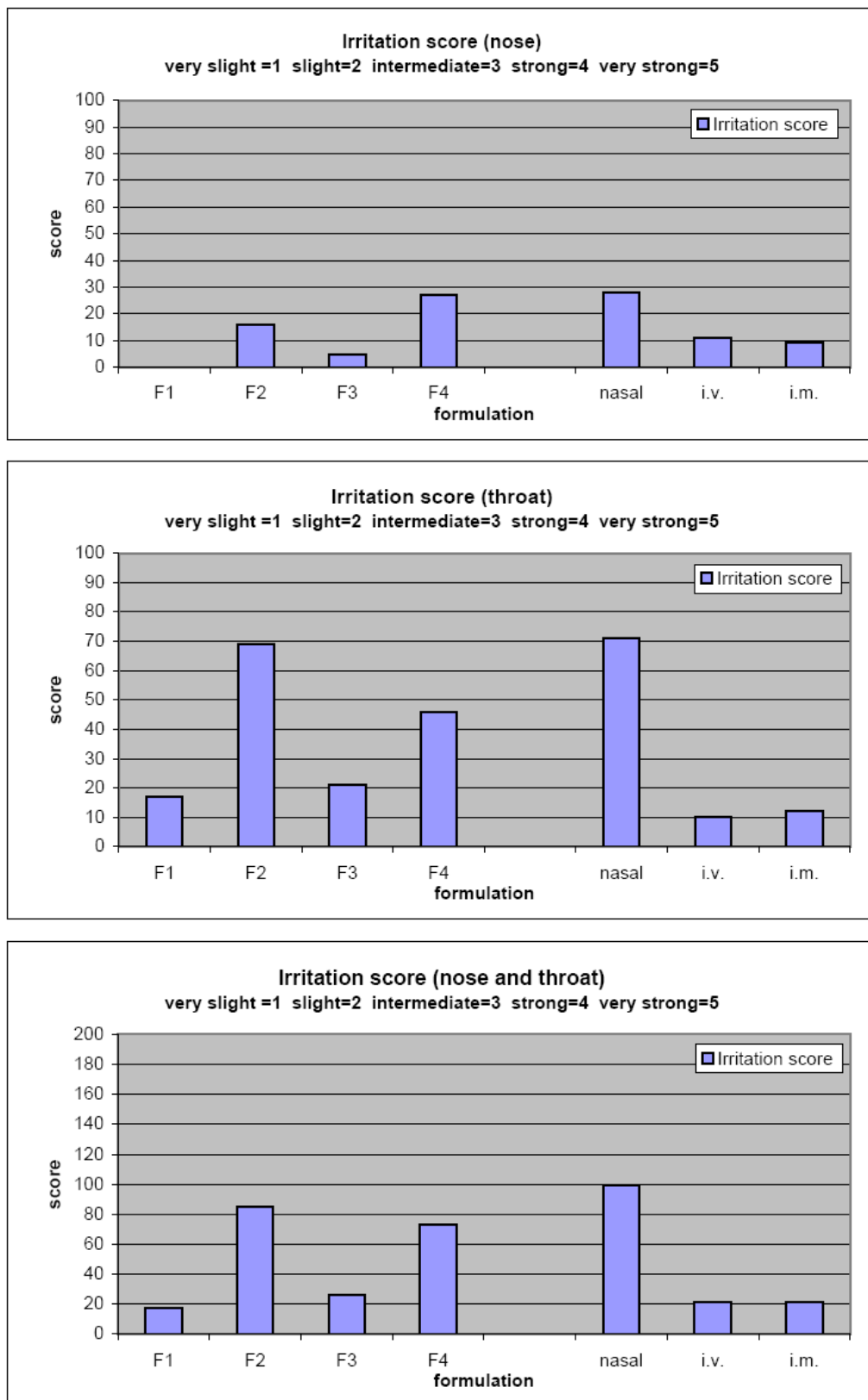


Figure 12-2: Irritation score of nose, throat, and combined nose and throat. Values for irritation in nose and throat (no irritation=0, very slight=1, slight=2, intermediate=3, strong=4, or very strong=5), monitored at 5, 10, 20, 30, and 60min were added. Maximum of scores is 100 for nose or throat and 200 for combined nose and throat.

12.2.4 Taste sensations after nasal administration of formulation F1 to F4

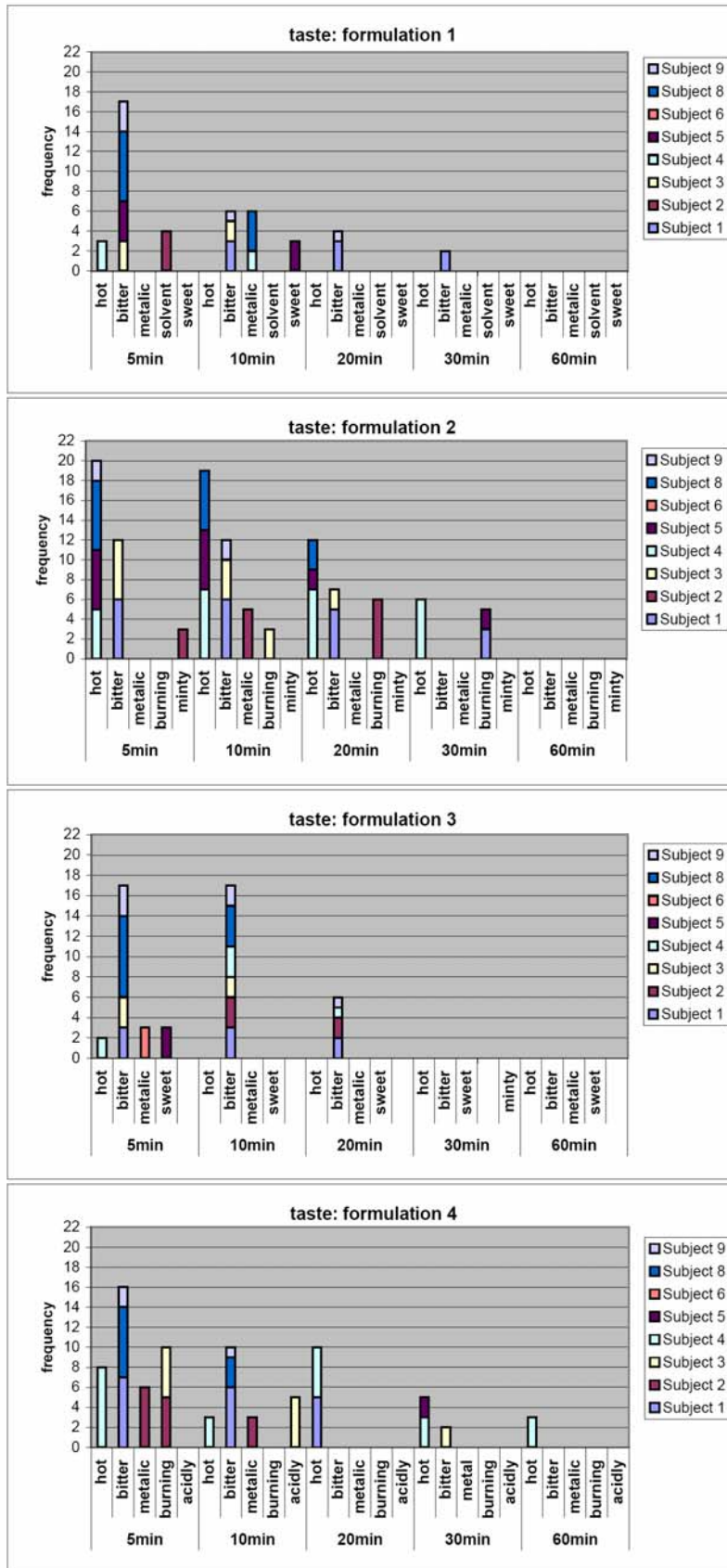


Figure 12-3: Taste sensations after nasal administration of formulations F1 to F4 for each subject at 5min, 10min, 20min, 30min, and 60min.

12.2.5 Results of pharmacokinetic analyses of the Eskena-study

PART I	Esketamine							Noresketamine					
	AUC [ng*min/ml]	F [%]	compartmental analysis:2comp			CI/F [ml/min]	elimination HL [min]	AUC [ng*min/ml]	tmax [min]	cmax [ng/ml]	V/F [ml]	CI/F [ml/min]	elimination HL [min]
F1 subject													
1	7450.89	63.11	42.85	33.65	544499.91	2684.24	275.56	16421.23	73.97	39.48	434463.88	1217.94	247.26
2	7593.61	50.33	39.22	31.04	403297.21	2633.79	211.68	10902.36	96.76	16.09	1088916.85	1834.47	411.44
3	7665.41	47.89	14.42	67.08	196543.65	2609.12	100.70	22337.59	118.97	68.50	171291.69	895.35	132.61
4	5347.54	39.89	36.42	27.52	712784.16	3740.03	265.87	15163.15	56.23	61.98	296972.50	1318.99	156.06
5	9032.84	72.27	48.23	35.66	261561.67	2214.14	197.87	37686.08	73.94	44.45	429790.15	530.70	561.35
6	9586.37	71.26	23.79	67.99	259160.35	2086.30	158.72	20635.27	90.70	54.47	280497.22	969.21	200.60
8	8252.82	74.03	14.13	89.27	204329.61	2423.41	120.82	17140.75	67.42	62.36	248771.48	1166.81	147.78
9	6263.21	56.03	21.20	46.69	385182.06	3193.25	161.15	8795.01	50.26	26.72	661041.65	2274.02	201.49
mean (n=8)	7649.09	59.35	30.03	49.86	370919.83	2698.04	186.55	18635.18	78.53	46.76	451468.18	1275.94	257.33
SD	1378.03	12.77	13.28	22.38	181604.64	538.12	63.34	8915.96	22.61	18.54	298497.60	550.27	151.39
F2 subject													
1	9456.42	80.10	32.41	34.38	409099.53	2114.96	248.03	23660.72	95.54	30.94	576819.19	845.28	473.00
2	11577.53	76.74	32.49	44.15	328161.17	1727.48	240.27	15390.45	125.91	15.39	1144442.62	1299.51	610.44
3	10536.22	65.83	23.32	53.45	277530.73	1898.21	183.11	19747.09	164.74	34.33	382836.61	1012.81	262.01
4	9726.89	72.55	11.85	84.90	107035.96	2056.16	117.12	17205.57	68.00	32.86	536487.37	1162.41	319.91
5	11332.51	90.67	17.80	63.12	167178.16	1764.83	186.03	30324.07	68.72	44.70	424531.62	659.54	446.16
6	8690.74	64.60	14.65	81.79	341642.60	2301.30	186.38	11758.98	46.26	22.62	827052.10	1700.83	337.05
8	10349.02	92.83	23.52	82.79	254175.92	1932.56	181.55	17668.68	29.04	59.06	328927.79	1131.95	201.42
9	10668.96	95.44	18.78	98.52	230319.71	1874.60	158.75	21265.80	55.81	47.49	378050.66	940.48	278.63
mean (n=8)	10292.29	79.85	21.85	67.89	264392.97	1958.76	187.65	19627.67	81.75	35.92	574893.49	1094.10	366.08
SD	965.24	12.08	7.63	22.55	97558.63	190.39	41.90	5643.59	44.88	14.05	279844.26	315.63	134.23
F3 subject													
1	7210.40	61.08	37.71	30.89	220832.36	2773.77	155.14	18413.10	155.75	30.88	471932.49	1086.18	301.16
2	8689.35	57.60	52.24	32.28	406057.70	2301.67	255.56	11447.07	133.80	13.90	1220018.20	1747.17	484.01
3	9431.16	58.93	24.89	44.91	142871.01	2120.63	150.86	22363.20	171.02	53.79	126675.82	894.33	98.18
4	4535.82	33.83	20.98	34.12	421257.32	4409.35	123.22	15355.66	96.23	35.75	440438.39	1302.45	234.40
5	7217.28	57.75	30.69	32.61	347690.02	2771.13	180.64	24878.45	49.81	42.68	459745.02	803.91	396.40
6	8642.76	64.24	15.69	89.01	237629.79	2314.08	134.37	15991.70	56.18	52.26	324200.39	1250.65	179.68
8	13475.06	120.87	16.12	142.91	82265.18	1484.22	116.21	23212.28	47.64	81.38	214528.42	861.61	172.58
9	9673.31	86.53	18.46	91.10	268671.74	2067.54	167.53	17289.54	64.11	65.50	238931.74	1156.77	143.17
mean (n=8)	8609.39	67.60	27.10	62.23	265934.39	2530.30	160.44	18618.87	96.82	47.02	437058.81	1137.88	251.20
SD	2562.88	25.81	12.68	41.24	120803.42	863.83	44.15	4552.81	50.28	21.04	340716.98	307.35	133.33
F4 subject													
1	5992.22	50.76	18.49	40.16	390957.61	3337.66	143.27	17022.54	128.82	39.44	347808.04	1174.91	205.19
2	9095.81	60.29	24.33	47.89	219174.04	2198.81	161.42	12821.59	65.27	22.26	821766.21	1559.87	365.16
3	9120.69	56.99	19.69	42.60	224460.71	2192.82	162.79	20744.90	139.84	48.24	269828.53	964.09	208.38
4	9225.80	68.81	12.95	86.39	273995.10	2167.83	137.24	25562.22	39.02	36.95	520898.99	782.40	461.47
5	10785.31	86.29	21.91	41.30	463505.89	1854.37	498.18	26940.49	57.78	49.00	393102.03	742.38	367.03
6	7506.82	55.80	7.67	94.64	261600.42	2664.24	142.41	15562.75	42.59	51.83	346931.02	1285.12	187.12
8	8637.86	77.48	10.49	143.99	136981.21	2315.39	78.82	13747.45	53.27	45.04	375271.51	1454.82	178.80
9	9822.01	87.86	15.63	115.15	392033.12	2036.24	215.14	15497.32	58.73	31.66	563214.38	1290.55	302.50
mean (n=8)	8773.31	68.04	16.40	76.49	295338.51	2345.92	192.41	18487.41	73.17	40.55	457352.59	1156.77	284.46
SD	1460.63	14.38	5.76	39.67	109719.55	462.93	129.12	5356.07	38.82	10.04	173684.78	301.19	105.36
PART II nasal subject													
	Esketamine							Noresketamine					
1	7804.11	66.11	24.36	44.35	297462.08	2562.75	151.69	17295.43	157.82	20.40	793916.44	1156.38	475.88
2	11175.74	74.08	21.96	67.13	285209.61	1789.59	186.32	14535.34	92.53	22.84	764056.45	1375.96	384.90
3	10572.84	66.06	18.39	84.15	205422.80	1891.64	136.51	20869.18	113.44	46.70	314721.63	958.35	227.63
4	10172.24	75.87	23.66	72.92	202425.51	1966.13	136.50	14773.69	64.59	30.42	584630.53	1353.76	299.34
5	7357.62	58.87	25.39	34.39	271488.03	2718.27	234.23	24499.49	65.19	53.02	336948.21	816.34	286.10
6	7929.37	58.94	9.22	50.75	268430.00	2522.27	210.50	16468.30	53.15	43.45	415005.58	1214.45	236.86
8	10191.17	91.42	18.45	109.18	188190.16	1962.48	126.96	17228.90	65.69	56.67	285267.24	1160.84	170.34
9	8932.26	79.90	26.06	62.92	255885.56	2239.08	145.37	16110.36	72.64	28.94	619544.49	1241.44	345.92
mean (n=8)	9266.92	71.41	20.94	65.72	246814.22	2206.53	166.01	17722.59	85.63	37.81	514261.32	1159.69	303.37
SD	1449.59	11.14	5.56	23.76	41949.17	354.53	39.54	3365.39	34.87	13.93	203605.71	189.94	97.39
i.v. subject													
	compartmental analysis: model 7: IV bolus, 2comp												
					Vss	Cl							
1	11805.42	n.a.	n.a.	130.39	343480.03	1694.14	153.99	24862.28	58.87	26.70	708308.04	804.43	610.32
2	15086.19	n.a.	n.a.	216.55	196536.34	1325.72	109.40	20186.72	67.72	23.14	803523.24	990.75	562.16
3	16005.17	n.a.	n.a.	217.07	170109.99	1425.07	88.78	29712.30	74.73	43.71	408536.63	673.12	420.69
4	13407.38	n.a.	n.a.	149.54	219760.68	1491.72	113.00	20228.48	50.43	39.09	463270.06	988.71	324.78
5	12498.45	n.a.	n.a.	83.21	375797.81	1600.20	189.74	45209.42	98.84	32.48	574877.50	442.39	900.74
6	13453.39	n.a.	n.a.	215.83	236816.46	1486.61	124.00	23814.73	38.09	41.09	460941.53	839.82	380.44
8	11148.17	n.a.	n.a.	262.11	250238.27	2046.78	102.43	24379.82	59.22	40.25	454844.72	820.35	384.32
9	11178.76	n.a.	n.a.	174.11	303262.98	1789.11	137.54	21138.02	30.85	33.51	573514.89	946.16	420.15
mean (n=8)	13072.87			181.10	262000.32	1607.42	127.36	26191.47	59.85	35.00	556977.08	813.22	500.45
SD	1778.32			57.96	72286.68	231.21	32.41	8297.40	21.41	7.32	138739.95	184.38	188.10

12.2.6 Assessment of bioequivalence of F1 to 4 (Eskena-study part I)

Table 12-1: Bioequivalence testing of the nasal formulations for AUC. Upper and lower bound of the confidence interval (90%) for the ratio of test and reference formulation of AUC has to be in the acceptance interval of 80.00-125.00%.

Test for AUC	Ratio F2/F1	Ratio F3/F1	Ratio F4/F1	Ratio F3/F2	Ratio F4/F2
Geometric mean	1.36	1.10	1.15	0.81	0.84
90% Confidence Interval Lower bound	1.1945	0.9214	0.9673	0.6714	0.7804
90% Confidence Interval Upper bound	1.5820	1.3457	1.4100	1.0072	0.9206
Bioequivalence	No	No	No	No	No

Table 12-2: Bioequivalence testing of the nasal formulations for c_{max} . Upper and lower bound of the confidence interval (90%) for the ratio of test and reference formulation of c_{max} has to be in the acceptance interval of 80.00-125.00%.

Test for c_{max}	Ratio F2/F1	Ratio F3/F1	Ratio F4/F1	Ratio F3/F2	Ratio F4/F2
Geometric mean	0.76	0.91	0.57	1.20	0.74
90% Confidence Interval Lower bound	0.5416	0.7107	0.4015	0.9953	0.6019
90% Confidence Interval Upper bound	1.2237	1.2445	0.8558	1.5231	0.9707
Bioequivalence	No	No	No	No	No

12.2.7 Ratios of AUC of esketamine and noresketamine

	Esketamine AUC [ng*min/ml]	Noresketamine AUC [ng*min/ml]	ratio Nores/Es	ratio Nores/Es (i.v.)	ratio (nasal/i.v.)	ratio≥15%
PART I						
F1						
subject						
1	7450.89	16421.23	2.20	2.11	1.05	
2	7593.61	10902.36	1.44	1.34	1.07	
3	7665.41	22337.59	2.91	1.86	1.57	*
4	5347.54	15163.15	2.84	1.51	1.88	*
5	9032.84	37686.08	4.17	3.62	1.15	*
6	9586.37	20635.27	2.15	1.77	1.22	*
8	8252.82	17140.75	2.08	2.19	0.95	
9	6263.21	8795.01	1.40	1.89	0.74	
mean (n=8)	7649.09	18635.18			1.20	mean of ratios
SD	1378.03	8915.96			0.36	SD
F2						
subject						
1	9456.42	23660.72	2.50	2.11	1.19	*
2	11577.53	15390.45	1.33	1.34	0.99	
3	10536.22	19747.09	1.87	1.86	1.01	
4	9726.89	17205.57	1.77	1.51	1.17	*
5	11332.51	30324.07	2.68	3.62	0.74	
6	8690.74	11758.98	1.35	1.77	0.76	
8	10349.02	17668.68	1.71	2.19	0.78	
9	10668.96	21265.80	1.99	1.89	1.05	
mean (n=8)	10292.29	19627.67			0.96	mean of ratios
SD	965.24	5643.59			0.18	SD
F3						
subject						
1	7210.40	18413.10	2.55	2.11	1.21	*
2	8689.35	11447.07	1.32	1.34	0.98	
3	9431.16	22363.20	2.37	1.86	1.28	*
4	4535.82	15355.66	3.39	1.51	2.24	*
5	7217.28	24878.45	3.45	3.62	0.95	
6	8642.76	15991.70	1.85	1.77	1.05	
8	13475.06	23212.28	1.72	2.19	0.79	
9	9673.31	17289.54	1.79	1.89	0.95	
mean (n=8)	8609.39	18618.87			1.18	mean of ratios
SD	2562.88	4552.81			0.46	SD
F4						
subject						
1	5992.22	17022.54	2.84	2.11	1.35	*
2	9095.81	12821.59	1.41	1.34	1.05	
3	9120.69	20744.90	2.27	1.86	1.23	*
4	9225.80	25562.22	2.77	1.51	1.84	*
5	10785.31	26940.49	2.50	3.62	0.69	
6	7506.82	15562.75	2.07	1.77	1.17	*
8	8637.86	13747.45	1.59	2.19	0.73	
9	9822.01	15497.32	1.58	1.89	0.83	
mean (n=8)	8773.31	18487.41			1.11	mean of ratios
SD	1480.63	5356.07			0.38	SD
PART II						
nasal						
subject	Esketamine	Noresketamine				
1	7804.11	17295.43	2.22	2.11	1.05	
2	11175.74	14535.34	1.30	1.34	0.97	
3	10572.84	20869.18	1.97	1.86	1.06	
4	10172.24	14773.69	1.45	1.51	0.96	
5	7357.62	24499.49	3.33	3.62	0.92	
6	7929.37	16468.30	2.08	1.77	1.17	*
8	10191.17	17228.90	1.69	2.19	0.77	
9	8932.26	16110.36	1.80	1.89	0.95	
mean (n=8)	9266.92	17722.59			0.98	mean of ratios
SD	1449.59	3365.39			0.12	SD
i.m.						
subject					ratio i.m./i.v.	
1	13817.49	35562.62	2.57	2.11	1.22	*
2	14820.75	15515.13	1.05	1.34	0.78	
3	14678.19	38766.95	2.64	1.86	1.42	*
4	13662.89	18815.62	1.38	1.51	0.91	
5	11554.86	27717.94	2.40	3.62	0.66	
6	14291.51	17978.79	1.26	1.77	0.71	
8	14615.09	22091.47	1.51	2.19	0.69	
9	11462.05	19171.97	1.67	1.89	0.88	
mean (n=8)	13612.85	24452.56			0.91	mean of ratios
SD	1360.92	8668.66			0.27	SD
i.v.						
subject	compartmental analysis: model 7: IV bolus, 2comp					
1	11805.42	24862.28	2.11			
2	15086.19	20186.72	1.34			
3	16005.17	29712.30	1.86			
4	13407.38	20228.48	1.51			
5	12498.45	45209.42	3.62			
6	13453.39	23814.73	1.77			
8	11148.17	24379.82	2.19			
9	11178.76	21138.02	1.89			
mean (n=8)	13072.87	26191.47				
SD	1778.32	8297.40				

12.2.8 Individual results of pain testing Eskena-study part II

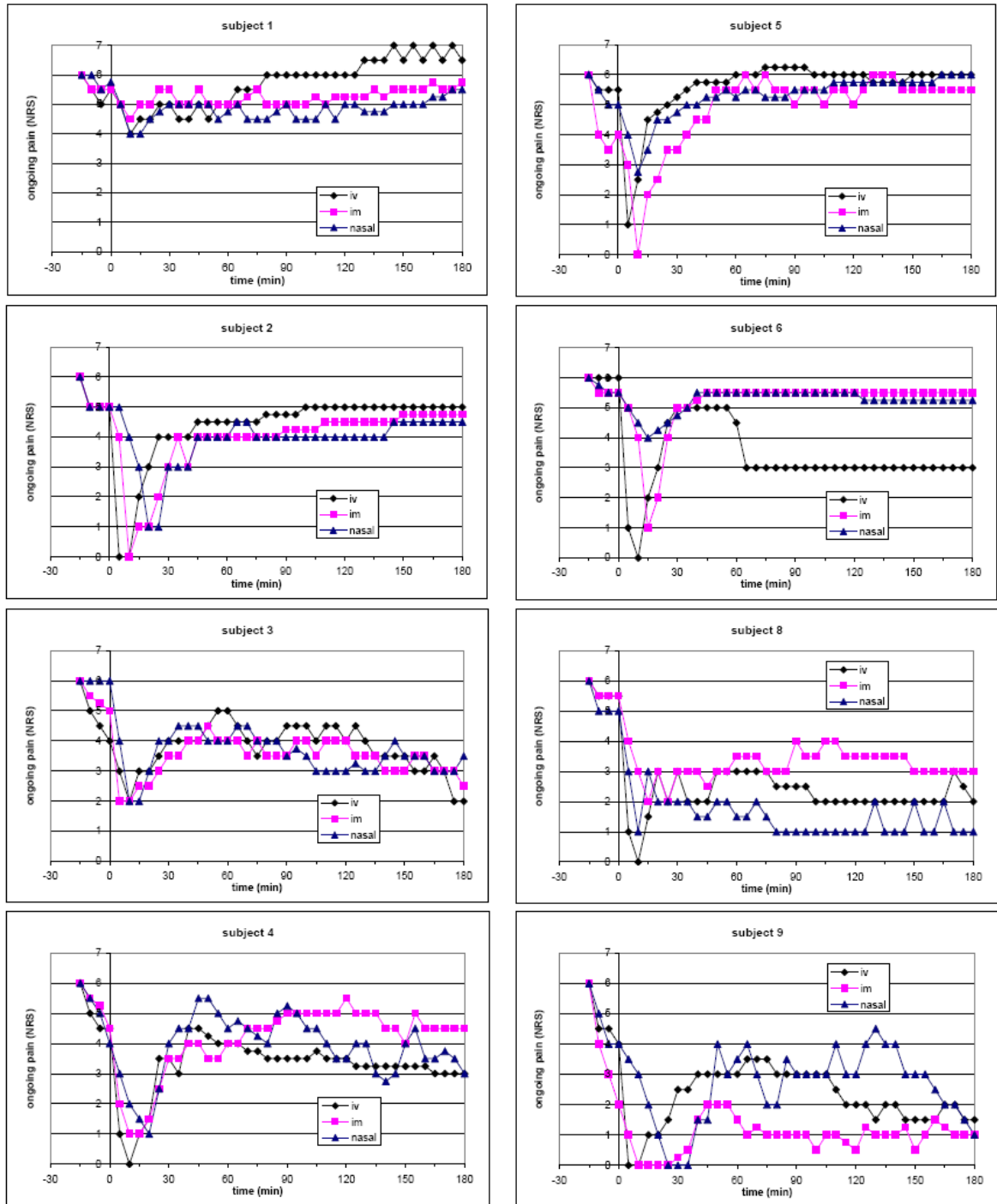


Figure 12-4: Individual results of ongoing pain (NRS) for i.v., i.m., and nasal applied esketamine at time point 0min.

12.2.9 Combined VAS time profiles of subject and investigator Eskena-study part I

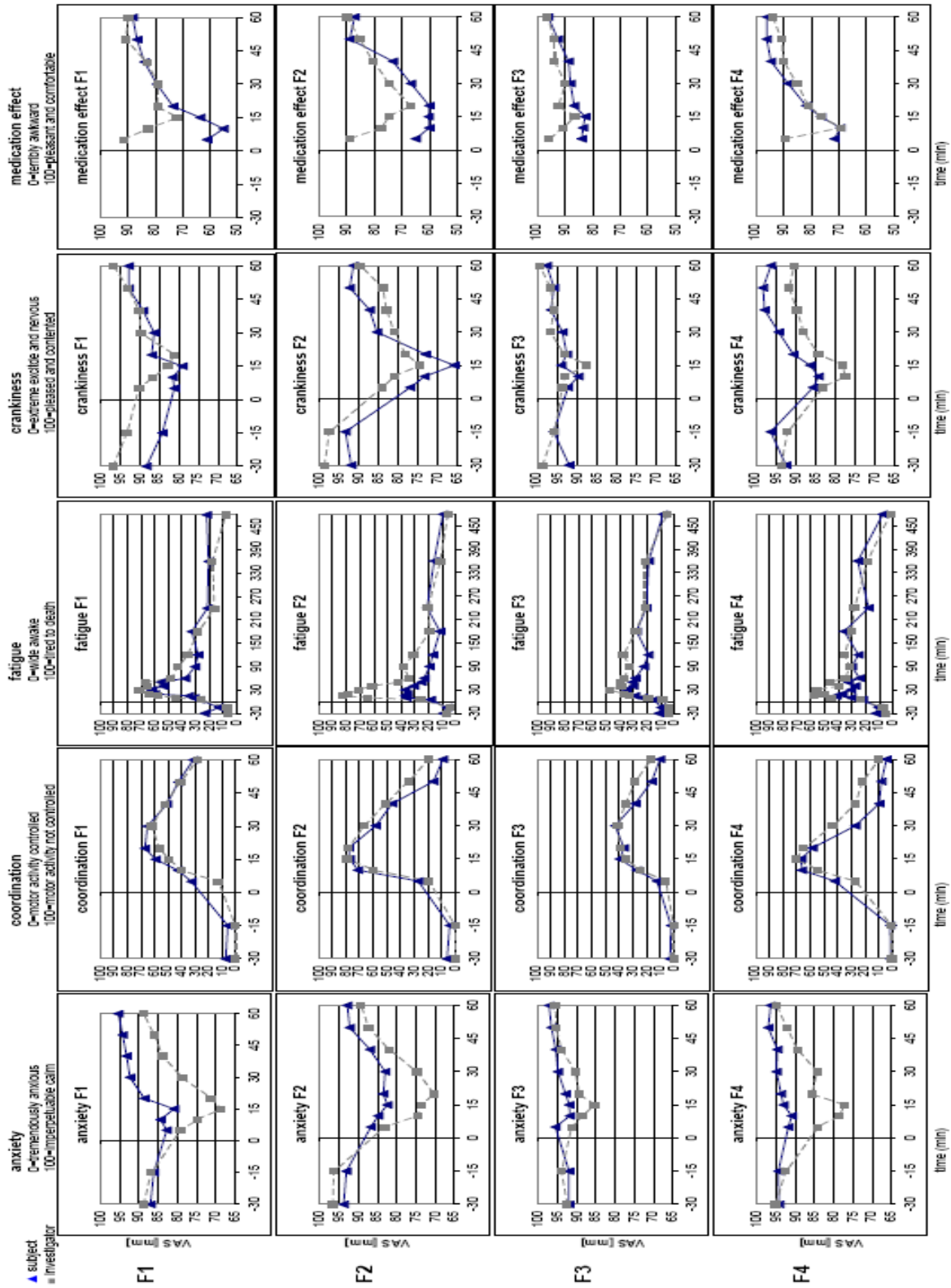


Figure 12-5: VAS time profiles of subjects (▲) and investigator (■) for anxiety, coordination, fatigue, crankiness, and medication effect (mean, n=8, SD omitted for clarity).

12.2.10 Combined VAS time profiles of subject and investigator Eskena-study part II

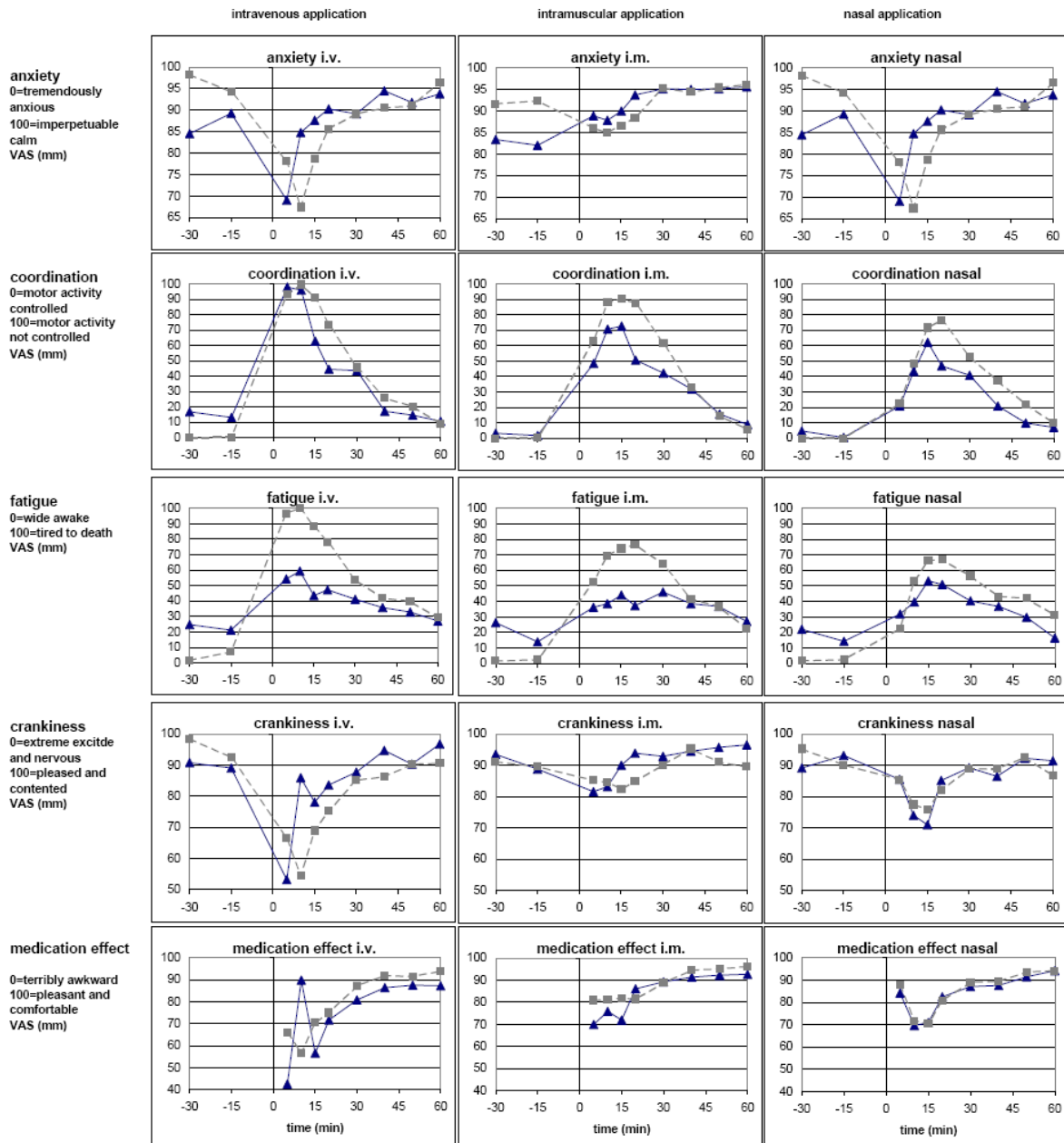


Figure 12-6: VAS time profiles of subjects (▲) and investigator (■) for anxiety, coordination, fatigue, crankiness, and medication effect (mean, n=8, SD omitted for clarity). CAVE: Means at time points 5 min and 10 min are calculated of only 3 or 4 subjects because the other subjects were not able to focus the VAS, to draw a line, or to make a decision, or they dismissed to answer the VAS. Therefore, the effects were probably more pronounced as shown.

13 References

1. Marttin E, Verhoef JC, Schipper NG, Merkus FW 1998. Nasal mucociliary clearance as a factor in nasal drug delivery. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev* 29(1-2):13-38.
2. C. Colombo BL, F. Zysset, P. Francioli, M. Cavassini, C. Ruef. 2010. HIV- HBV- und HCV-Expositionen im medizinischen Bereich in der Schweiz von 2001 bis Ende Juni 2008. *BAG Bulletin* (3):36-42.
3. Jennings K. PG 2010. Implementing the framework agreement on prevention from sharp injuries in the hospital and healthcare sector. *Official Journal of the European Union Council Directive 2010/32/EU(L 134/)*:66-72.
4. Bitter C, Suter-Zimmermann K, Surber C 2011. Nasal Drug Delivery in Man. *Curr Probl Dermatol* vol. 40 Surber C, Elsner P, Farage MA (eds): *Topical Applications and the Mucosa*; 20-35. With permission of S. Karger AG, Basel.
5. Ugwoke MI, Exaud S, Van Den Mooter G, Verbeke N, Kinget R 1999. Bioavailability of apomorphine following intranasal administration of mucoadhesive drug delivery systems in rabbits. *European Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences* 9(2):213-219.
6. Kendirci M, Hellstrom WJ 2004. Intranasal apomorphine. *Nastech Pharmaceutical. IDrugs* 7(5):483-488.
7. Junginger HE, Thanou M, Luessen HL, Kotze AF, Verhoef JC 1999. Safe mucosal penetration enhancers - a fiction? *Polymer Preprints (American Chemical Society, Division of Polymer Chemistry)* 40(1):261-262.
8. Dale O, Hjortkjaer R, Kharasch ED 2002. Nasal administration of opioids for pain management in adults. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* 46(7):759-770.
9. Hinchcliffe M, Jabbal-Gill I, Smith A 2005. Effect of chitosan on the intranasal absorption of salmon calcitonin in sheep. *The Journal of pharmacy and pharmacology* 57(6):681-687.
10. van Asselt DZ, Merkus FW, Russel FG, Hoefnagels WH 1998. Nasal absorption of hydroxocobalamin in healthy elderly adults. *British journal of clinical pharmacology* 45(1):83-86.
11. Lopes T, Dias JS, Marcelino J, Varela J, Ribeiro S, Dias J 2001. An assessment of the clinical efficacy of intranasal desmopressin spray in the treatment of renal colic. *BJU international* 87(4):322-325.
12. Li L, Nandi I, Kim KH 2002. Development of an ethyl laurate-based microemulsion for rapid-onset intranasal delivery of diazepam. *Int J Pharm* 237(1-2):77-85.
13. Wang X, Chi N, Tang X 2008. Preparation of estradiol chitosan nanoparticles for improving nasal absorption and brain targeting. *European Journal of Pharmaceutics and Biopharmaceutics* 70(3):735-740.
14. van den Berg MP, Verhoef JC, Romeijn SG, Merkus FW 2004. Uptake of estradiol or progesterone into the CSF following intranasal and intravenous delivery in rats. *Eur J Pharm Biopharm* 58(1):131-135.
15. Christrup LL, Foster D, Popper LD, Troen T, Upton R 2008. Pharmacokinetics, efficacy, and tolerability of fentanyl following intranasal versus intravenous administration in adults undergoing third-molar extraction: a randomized, double-blind, double-dummy, two-way, crossover study. *Clinical therapeutics* 30(3):469-481.
16. Arora P, Sharma S, Garg S 2002. Permeability issues in nasal drug delivery. *Drug Discov Today* 7(18):967-975.
17. Leitner VM, Guggi D, Krauland AH, Bernkop-Schnurch A 2004. Nasal delivery of human growth hormone: in vitro and in vivo evaluation of a thiomers/glutathione microparticulate delivery system. *J Control Release* 100(1):87-95.
18. Sharma S, Mukkur TK, Benson HA, Chen Y 2009. Pharmaceutical aspects of intranasal delivery of vaccines using particulate systems. *J Pharm Sci* 98(3):812-843.
19. Yu S, Zhao Y, Wu F, Zhang X, Lu W, Zhang H, Zhang Q 2004. Nasal insulin delivery in the chitosan solution: in vitro and in vivo studies. *Int J Pharm* 281(1-2):11-23.

20. Carr DB, Goudas LC, Denman WT, Brookoff D, Staats PS, Brennen L, Green G, Albin R, Hamilton D, Rogers MC 2004. Safety and efficacy of intranasal ketamine for the treatment of breakthrough pain in patients with chronic pain: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, crossover study. *Pain* 108(1-2):17-27.
21. Kao HD, Traboulsi A, Itoh S, Dittert L, Hussain A 2000. Enhancement of the systemic and CNS specific delivery of L-dopa by the nasal administration of its water soluble prodrugs. *Pharm Res* 17(8):978-984.
22. van den Berg MP, Merkus P, Romeijn SG, Verhoef JC, Merkus FW 2004. Uptake of melatonin into the cerebrospinal fluid after nasal and intravenous delivery: studies in rats and comparison with a human study. *Pharm Res* 21(5):799-802.
23. Tas C, Ozkan CK, Savaser A, Ozkan Y, Tasdemir U, Altunay H 2006. Nasal absorption of metoclopramide from different Carbopol(R) 981 based formulations: In vitro, ex vivo and in vivo evaluation. *European Journal of Pharmaceutics and Biopharmaceutics* 64(2):246-254.
24. Gavini E, Rassu G, Muzzarelli C, Cossu M, Giunchedi P 2008. Spray-dried microspheres based on methylpyrrolidinone chitosan as new carrier for nasal administration of metoclopramide. *European Journal of Pharmaceutics and Biopharmaceutics* 68(2):245-252.
25. Tschirch FT, Suter K, Froehlich JM, Studler U, Nidecker A, Eckhardt B, Beranek-Chiu J, Surber C, Weishaupt D 2008. Multicenter trial: comparison of two different formulations and application systems of low-dose nasal midazolam for routine magnetic resonance imaging of claustrophobic patients. *J Magn Reson Imaging* 28(4):866-872.
26. Haschke M, Suter K, Hofmann S, Witschi R, Frohlich J, Imanidis G, Drewe J, Briellmann TA, Dussy FE, Krahenbuhl S, Surber C 2010. Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of nasally delivered midazolam. *British journal of clinical pharmacology* 69(6):607-616.
27. Illum L, Watts P, Fisher AN, Hinchcliffe M, Norbury H, Jabbal-Gill I, Nankervis R, Davis SS 2002. Intranasal delivery of morphine. *The Journal of pharmacology and experimental therapeutics* 301(1):391-400.
28. Avrech OM, Goldman GA, Pinkas H, Amit S, Neri A, Zukerman Z, Ovadia J, Fisch B 1996. Intranasal nafarelin versus buserelin (short protocol) for controlled ovarian hyperstimulation before in vitro fertilization: a prospective clinical trial. *Gynecol Endocrinol* 10(3):165-170.
29. Jung BH, Chung BC, Chung SJ, Lee MH, Shim CK 2000. Prolonged delivery of nicotine in rats via nasal administration of proliposomes. *J Control Release* 66(1):73-79.
30. Hurlemann R, Patin A, Onur OA, Cohen MX, Baumgartner T, Metzler S, Dziobek I, Gallinat J, Wagner M, Maier W, Kendrick KM 2010. Oxytocin Enhances Amygdala-Dependent, Socially Reinforced Learning and Emotional Empathy in Humans. *J Neurosci* 30(14):4999-5007.
31. Elshafeey AH, Bendas ER, Mohamed OH 2009. Intranasal microemulsion of sildenafil citrate: in vitro evaluation and in vivo pharmacokinetic study in rabbits. *AAPS PharmSciTech* 10(2):361-367.
32. Majithiya RJ, Ghosh PK, Umrethia ML, Murthy RS 2006. Thermoreversible-mucoadhesive gel for nasal delivery of sumatriptan. *AAPS PharmSciTech* 7(3):67.
33. Hussain AA, Al-Bayatti AA, Dakkuri A, Okochi K, Hussain MA 2002. Testosterone 17beta-N,N-dimethylglycinate hydrochloride: A prodrug with a potential for nasal delivery of testosterone. *J Pharm Sci* 91(3):785-789.
34. Diener HC, Evers S 2007. Effectiveness and satisfaction with zolmitriptan 5 mg nasal spray for treatment of migraine in real-life practice: results of a postmarketing surveillance study. *Clinical drug investigation* 27(1):59-66.
35. Jain R, Nabar S, Dandekar P, Patravale V 2010. Micellar nanocarriers: potential nose-to-brain delivery of zolmitriptan as novel migraine therapy. *Pharm Res* 27(4):655-664.
36. Lai SK, Wang YY, Hanes J 2009. Mucus-penetrating nanoparticles for drug and gene delivery to mucosal tissues. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev* 61(2):158-171.

37. Merkus FW, van den Berg MP 2007. Can nasal drug delivery bypass the blood-brain barrier?: questioning the direct transport theory. *Drugs in R&D* 8(3):133-144.
38. Shyeilla VD, Leah RH, William HF, II 2010. Intranasal delivery to the central nervous system: Mechanisms and experimental considerations. *Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences* 99(4):1654-1673.
39. Rogers DF 2007. Physiology of airway mucus secretion and pathophysiology of hypersecretion. *Respiratory care* 52(9):1134-1146; discussion 1146-1139.
40. Seaton A, MacNee W, Donaldson K, Godden D 1995. Particulate air pollution and acute health effects. *Lancet* 345(8943):176-178.
41. Chien YW, Su KSE, Chang SF. 1989. *Nasal Systemic Drug Delivery*. ed.: *Drugs and the Pharmaceutical Sciences*, vol. 39, New York, Basel, Marcel Dekker, cop. p 310 pp.
42. Ugwoke MI, Agu RU, Verbeke N, Kinget R 2005. Nasal mucoadhesive drug delivery: Background, applications, trends and future perspectives. *Advanced Drug Delivery Reviews* 57(11):1640-1665.
43. Gizurarson S 1993. The relevance of nasal physiology to the design of drug absorption studies. *Advanced Drug Delivery Reviews* 11(3):329-347.
44. Ugwoke MI, Verbeke N, Kinget R 2001. The biopharmaceutical aspects of nasal mucoadhesive drug delivery. *The Journal of pharmacy and pharmacology* 53(1):3-21.
45. Iida H, Matsuura S, Shirakami G, Tanimoto K, Fukuda K 2006. Differential effects of intravenous anesthetics on ciliary motility in cultured rat tracheal epithelial cells: [Les effets differentiels des anesthesiques intraveineux sur la motilite ciliaire de cellules cultivees d'epithelium tracheal de rat]. *Can J Anesth* 53(3):242-249.
46. Merkus P, Romeijn SG, Verhoef JC, Merkus FW, Schouwenburg PF 2001. Classification of cilio-inhibiting effects of nasal drugs. *Laryngoscope* 111(4 Pt 1):595-602.
47. Donovan MD, Huang Y 1998. Large molecule and particulate uptake in the nasal cavity: the effect of size on nasal absorption. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev* 29(1-2):147-155.
48. Adriaens E, Remon JP 1999. Gastropods as an evaluation tool for screening the irritating potency of absorption enhancers and drugs. *Pharm Res* 16(8):1240-1244.
49. Penkler LJ. 2001. *Pharmaceutical composition containing midazolam*. PCT Int Appl, ed., WO: (Farmarc Nederland BV, Neth.). p 21 pp.
50. Goldman RD 2006. Intranasal drug delivery for children with acute illness. *Current Drug Therapy* 1(1):127-130.
51. Sarkar MA 1992. Drug metabolism in the nasal mucosa. *Pharm Res* 9(1):1-9.
52. Soane RJ, Carney AS, Jones NS, Frier M, Perkins AC, Davis SS, Illum L 2001. The effect of the nasal cycle on mucociliary clearance. *Clin Otolaryngol Allied Sci* 26(1):9-15.
53. Suter K 2008. *Transmucosal Nasal Drug Delivery - Systemic Bioavailability of Nasally Applied Midazolam* PhD Thesis, University of Basel.
54. Vidgren MT, Kublik H 1998. Nasal delivery systems and their effect on deposition and absorption. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev* 29(1-2):157-177.
55. Scheibe M, Bethge C, Witt M, Hummel T 2008. Intranasal administration of drugs. *Archives of otolaryngology--head & neck surgery* 134(6):643-646.
56. Domino EF 2010. Taming the Ketamine Tiger. *Anesthesiology* 113(3):678-684.
57. Domino EF, Chodoff P, Corssen G 1965. Pharmacologic Effects of Ci-581, a New Dissociative Anesthetic, in Man. *Clinical pharmacology and therapeutics* 6:279-291.

58. WHO 1999. International Nonproprietary Names for Pharmaceutical Substances (INN). WHO Drug Information Vol. 13(No. 2):Proposed INN: List 81.
59. Liebmann-Gülicher B 2005. Ketaminhydrochlorid. Kommentar zur Ph Eur 40 20.Lfg. 2005.
60. Kohrs R, Durieux ME 1998. Ketamine: teaching an old drug new tricks. *Anesth Analg* 87(5):1186-1193.
61. Petroianu SDaG 2002. Die Pharmakologie von Ketamin: Enantiomere, Diastomere, Eutomere und Razemat. in: (S)-Ketamin Aktuelle interdisziplinäre Aspekte ISBN 3-540-42214-5 Springer Verlag Berlin Heidelberg New York (R. Klose, U. Hoppe (eds.)):1-16.
62. Himmelseher S, Pfenninger E 1998. [The clinical use of S-(+)-ketamine--a determination of its place]. *Anesthesiol Intensivmed Notfallmed Schmerzther* 33(12):764-770.
63. Adams HA, Werner C 1997. [From the racemate to the eutomer: (S)-ketamine. Renaissance of a substance?]. *Der Anaesthesist* 46(12):1026-1042.
64. Hartvig P, Valtysson J, Lindner KJ, Kristensen J, Karlsten R, Gustafsson LL, Persson J, Svensson JO, Oye I, Antoni G, et al. 1995. Central nervous system effects of subdissociative doses of (S)-ketamine are related to plasma and brain concentrations measured with positron emission tomography in healthy volunteers. *Clinical pharmacology and therapeutics* 58(2):165-173.
65. White PF, Way WL, Trevor AJ 1982. Ketamine--its pharmacology and therapeutic uses. *Anesthesiology* 56(2):119-136.
66. Yanagihara Y, Kariya S, Ohtani M, Uchino K, Aoyama T, Yamamura Y, Iga T 2001. Involvement of CYP2B6 in n-demethylation of ketamine in human liver microsomes. *Drug metabolism and disposition: the biological fate of chemicals* 29(6):887-890.
67. Grant IS, Nimmo WS, Clements JA 1981. Pharmacokinetics and analgesic effects of i.m. and oral ketamine. *Br J Anaesth* 53(8):805-810.
68. Adams HA 2003. Ketamine in emergency care: new standard or exclusive alternative? *Anesthesiologie, Intensivmedizin, Notfallmedizin, Schmerztherapie* 38(3):192-195.
69. Visser E, Schug SA 2006. The role of ketamine in pain management. *Biomedicine & Pharmacotherapy* 60(7):341-348.
70. Elia N, Tramer MR 2005. Ketamine and postoperative pain - a quantitative systematic review of randomised trials. *Pain* 113(1-2):61-70.
71. Mercadante S 1996. Ketamine in cancer pain: an update. *Palliative medicine* 10(3):225-230.
72. Eichenberger U, Neff F, Svetcic G, Bjorgo S, Petersen-Felix S, Arendt-Nielsen L, Curatolo M 2008. Chronic Phantom Limb Pain: The Effects of Calcitonin, Ketamine, and Their Combination on Pain and Sensory Thresholds. *Anesth Analg* 106(4):1265-1273.
73. Edrich T, Friedrich AD, Eltzschig HK, Felbinger TW 2004. Ketamine for Long-Term Sedation and Analgesia of a Burn Patient. *Anesthesia & Analgesia (Hagerstown, MD, United States)* 99(3):893-895.
74. Marchant N, Joris J 2010. [Ketamine revisited]. *Revue medicale de Liege* 65(1):29-34.
75. Andersen OK, Felsby S, Nicolaisen L, Bjerring P, Jensen TS, Arendt-Nielsen L 1996. The effect of Ketamine on stimulation of primary and secondary hyperalgesic areas induced by capsaicin -- a double-blind, placebo-controlled, human experimental study. *Pain* 66(1):51-62.
76. Schulte H, Sollevi A, Segerdahl M 2004. The synergistic effect of combined treatment with systemic ketamine and morphine on experimentally induced windup-like pain in humans. *Anesth Analg* 98(6):1574-1580.

77. Guirimand F, Dupont X, Brasseur L, Chauvin M, Bouhassira D 2000. The effects of ketamine on the temporal summation (wind-up) of the R(III) nociceptive flexion reflex and pain in humans. *Anesth Analg* 90(2):408-414.
78. Koppert W 2005. [Opioid-induced analgesia and hyperalgesia]. *Schmerz (Berlin, Germany)* 19(5):386-390, 392-384.
79. Luginbuhl M, Gerber A, Schnider TW, Petersen-Felix S, Arendt-Nielsen L, Curatolo M 2003. Modulation of Remifentanyl-Induced Analgesia, Hyperalgesia, and Tolerance by Small-Dose Ketamine in Humans. *Anesth Analg* 96(3):726-732.
80. Koppert W, Sittl R, Scheuber K, Alsheimer M, Schmelz M, Schuttler J 2003. Differential modulation of remifentanyl-induced analgesia and postinfusion hyperalgesia by S-ketamine and clonidine in humans. *Anesthesiology* 99(1):152-159.
81. Sigtermans M, Dahan A, Mooren R, Bauer M, Kest B, Sarton E, Olofsen E 2009. S(+)-ketamine effect on experimental pain and cardiac output: a population pharmacokinetic-pharmacodynamic modeling study in healthy volunteers. *Anesthesiology* 111(4):892-903.
82. Diazgranados N, Ibrahim L, Brutsche NE, Newberg A, Kronstein P, Khalife S, Kammerer WA, Quezado Z, Luckenbaugh DA, Salvatore G, Machado-Vieira R, Manji HK, Zarate CA, Jr. 2010. A randomized add-on trial of an N-methyl-D-aspartate antagonist in treatment-resistant bipolar depression. *Archives of general psychiatry* 67(8):793-802.
83. Zarate CA, Jr., Singh JB, Carlson PJ, Brutsche NE, Ameli R, Luckenbaugh DA, Charney DS, Manji HK 2006. A randomized trial of an N-methyl-D-aspartate antagonist in treatment-resistant major depression. *Archives of general psychiatry* 63(8):856-864.
84. Li N, Lee B, Liu R-J, Banasr M, Dwyer JM, Iwata M, Li X-Y, Aghajanian G, Duman RS 2010. mTOR-Dependent Synapse Formation Underlies the Rapid Antidepressant Effects of NMDA Antagonists. *Science* 329(5994):959-964.
85. Vollenweider FX, Kometer M 2010. The neurobiology of psychedelic drugs: implications for the treatment of mood disorders. *Nat Rev Neurosci* 11(9):642-651.
86. Walger P 2002. Ketamin in der inneren Medizin. in: (S)-Ketamin Aktuelle interdisziplinäre Aspekte ISBN 3-540-42214-5 Springer Verlag Berlin Heidelberg New York (R. Klose, U. Hoppe (eds.)):17-46.
87. Passie T, Karst M, Wiese B, Emrich HM, Schneider U 2005. Effects of different subanesthetic doses of (S)-ketamine on neuropsychology, psychopathology, and state of consciousness in man. *Neuropsychobiology* 51(4):226-233.
88. Kamaya H, Krishna PR 1987. Ketamine addiction. *Anesthesiology* 67(5):861-862.
89. Lankenau Stephen E, Clatts Michael C 2005. Patterns of polydrug use among ketamine injectors in New York City. *Subst Use Misuse* 40(9-10):1381-1397.
90. Funk W, Jakob W, Riedl T, Taeger K 2000. Oral preanaesthetic medication for children: double-blind randomized study of a combination of midazolam and ketamine vs midazolam or ketamine alone. *British Journal of Anaesthesia* 84(3):335-340.
91. Kronenberg Robert H 2002. Ketamine as an analgesic: parenteral, oral, rectal, subcutaneous, transdermal and intranasal administration. *J Pain Palliat Care Pharmacother* 16(3):27-35.
92. Yanagihara Y, Ohtani M, Kariya S, Uchino K, Hiraishi T, Ashizawa N, Aoyama T, Yamamura Y, Yamada Y, Iga T 2003. Plasma concentration profiles of ketamine and norketamine after administration of various ketamine preparations to healthy Japanese volunteers. *Biopharmaceutics & Drug Disposition* 24(1):37-43.
93. Malinovsky JM, Servin F, Cozian A, Lepage JY, Pinaud M 1996. Ketamine and norketamine plasma concentrations after i.v., nasal and rectal administration in children. *British Journal of Anaesthesia* 77(2):203-207.
94. Sator-Katzenschlager S, Deusch E, Maier P, Spacek A, Kress HG 2001. The Long-Term Antinociceptive Effect of Intrathecal S(+)-Ketamine in a Patient with Established Morphine Tolerance. *Anesth Analg* 93(4):1032-1034.

95. Koinig H, Marhofer P, Krenn CG, Klimscha W, Wildling E, Erlacher W, Nikolic A, Turnheim K, Semsroth M 2000. Analgesic effects of caudal and intramuscular S(+)-ketamine in children. *Anesthesiology* 93(4):976-980.
96. Christensen K, Rogers E, Green GA, Hamilton DA, Mermelstein F, Liao E, Wright C, Carr DB 2007. Safety and efficacy of intranasal ketamine for acute postoperative pain. *Acute Pain* 9(4):183-192.
97. Diaz J 1997. Intranasal ketamine preinduction of paediatric outpatients. *Pediatric Anesthesia* 7(4):273-278.
98. Lin SM, Liu K, Tsai SK, Lee TY 1990. Rectal ketamine versus intranasal ketamine as premedicant in children. *Ma Zui Xue Za Zhi, Anaesthesiologica Sinica* 28(2):177-183.
99. Gharde P, Chauhan S, Kiran U 2006. Evaluation of efficacy of intranasal midazolam, ketamine and their mixture as premedication and its relation with bispectral index in children with tetralogy of fallot undergoing intracardiac repair. *Annals of cardiac anaesthesia* 9(1):25-30.
100. Weber F, Wulf H, el Saeidi G 2003. Premedication with nasal s-ketamine and midazolam provides good conditions for induction of anesthesia in preschool children. *Canadian journal of anaesthesia = Journal canadien d'anesthesie* 50(5):470-475.
101. Weksler N, Ovadia L, Muati G, Stav A 1993. Nasal ketamine for paediatric premedication. *Can J Anesth* 40(2):119-121.
102. Kulbe J. 1998. The use of ketamine nasal spray for short-term analgesia. ed., United States: Bergen Community Health Care, Westwood, New Jersey, USA. p 367-370.
103. Hugel V, Lauchart M, Magerl W, Schelling G, Beyer A, Thieme D, Azad SC 2010. Effects of low-dose intranasal (S)-ketamine in patients with neuropathic pain. *European journal of pain (London, England)* 14(4):387-394.
104. Weber F, Wulf H, Gruber M, Biallas R 2004. S-ketamine and s-norketamine plasma concentrations after nasal and i.v. administration in anesthetized children. *Paediatr Anaesth* 14(12):983-988.
105. Abrams R, Morrison JE, Villasenor A, Hencmann D, Da Fonseca M, Mueller W 1993. Safety and effectiveness of intranasal administration of sedative medications (ketamine, midazolam, or sufentanil) for urgent brief pediatric dental procedures. *Anesthesia progress* 40(3):63-66.
106. Kirberg A, Sagredo R, Montalva G, Flores E 2005. Ketamine for pediatric endoscopic procedures and as a sedation complement for adult patients. *Gastrointestinal Endoscopy* 61(3):501-502.
107. Louon A, Reddy VG 1994. Nasal midazolam and ketamine for paediatric sedation during computerised tomography. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* 38(3):259-261.
108. Kaube H, Herzog J, Kaufer T, Dichgans M, Diener HC 2000. Aura in some patients with familial hemiplegic migraine can be stopped by intranasal ketamine. *Neurology* 55(1):139-141.
109. Davis SS, Illum L 2003. Absorption enhancers for nasal drug delivery. *Clinical pharmacokinetics* 42(13):1107-1128.
110. Edsman K, Haegerstroem H 2005. Pharmaceutical applications of mucoadhesion for the non-oral routes. *Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmacology* 57(1):3-22.
111. Dondeti P, Zia H, Needham TE 1996. Bioadhesive and formulation parameters affecting nasal absorption. *International Journal of Pharmaceutics* 127(2):115-133.
112. Zhou M, Donovan MD 1996. Intranasal mucociliary clearance of putative bioadhesive polymer gels. *International Journal of Pharmaceutics* 135(1-2):115-125.
113. Dumortier G, Grossiord J, Agnely F, Chaumeil J 2006. A Review of Poloxamer 407 Pharmaceutical and Pharmacological Characteristics. *Pharmaceutical Research* 23(12):2709-2728.
114. Watts P, Smith A 2009. PecSys: in situ gelling system for optimised nasal drug delivery. *Expert opinion on drug delivery* 6(5):543-552.

115. Nürnberg E 2005. Poloxamere. Kommentar zur Ph Eur 5.0 22.
116. Pandit NK, Kisaka J 1996. Loss of gelation ability of Pluronic F127 in the presence of some salts. *International Journal of Pharmaceutics* 145(1,2):129-136.
117. Yong CS, Choi JS, Quan QZ, Rhee JD, Kim CK, Lim SJ, Kim KM, Oh PS, Choi HG 2001. Effect of sodium chloride on the gelation temperature, gel strength and bioadhesive force of poloxamer gels containing diclofenac sodium. *Int J Pharm* 226(1-2):195-205.
118. ABDA 2006. Rezepturhinweise: Poloxamere. *Neues Rezeptur-Formularium:Govi-Verlag Pharmazeutischer Verlag GmbH*.
119. Das N, Madan P, Lin S 2010. Development and in vitro evaluation of insulin-loaded buccal Pluronic F-127 gels. *Pharm Dev Technol* 15(2):192-208.
120. Pisal SS, Paradkar AR, Mahadik KR, Kadam SS 2004. Pluronic gels for nasal delivery of Vitamin B12. Part I: Preformulation study. *International Journal of Pharmaceutics* 270(1-2):37-45.
121. Westerink MA, Smithson SL, Srivastava N, Blonder J, Coeshott C, Rosenthal GJ 2001. ProJuvant (Pluronic F127/chitosan) enhances the immune response to intranasally administered tetanus toxoid. *Vaccine* 20(5-6):711-723.
122. Park JS, Oh YK, Yoon H, Kim JM, Kim CK 2002. In situ gelling and mucoadhesive polymer vehicles for controlled intranasal delivery of plasmid DNA. *Journal of biomedical materials research* 59(1):144-151.
123. Zaki NM, Awad GA, Mortada ND, Abd ElHady SS 2007. Enhanced bioavailability of metoclopramide HCl by intranasal administration of a mucoadhesive in situ gel with modulated rheological and mucociliary transport properties. *European Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences* 32(4-5):296-307.
124. Colett J 2002. Poloxamer. *Handbook of Pharmaceutical Excipients Fourth Edition:447-450*.
125. Illum L 1998. Chitosan and its use as a pharmaceutical excipient. *Pharm Res* 15(9):1326-1331.
126. Singla AK, Chawla M 2001. Chitosan: some pharmaceutical and biological aspects-an update. *The Journal of pharmacy and pharmacology* 53(8):1047-1067.
127. Schipper NG, Olsson S, Hoogstraate JA, deBoer AG, Varum KM, Artursson P 1997. Chitosans as absorption enhancers for poorly absorbable drugs 2: mechanism of absorption enhancement. *Pharm Res* 14(7):923-929.
128. Smith J, Wood E, Dornish M 2004. Effect of chitosan on epithelial cell tight junctions. *Pharm Res* 21(1):43-49.
129. Maestrelli F, Zerrouk N, Chemtob C, Mura P 2004. Influence of chitosan and its glutamate and hydrochloride salts on naproxen dissolution rate and permeation across Caco-2 cells. *Int J Pharm* 271(1-2):257-267.
130. Pavis H, Wilcock A, Edgecombe J, Carr D, Manderson C, Church A, Fisher A 2002. Pilot study of nasal morphine-chitosan for the relief of breakthrough pain in patients with cancer. *J Pain Symptom Manage* 24(6):598-602.
131. Martinac A, Filipovic-Grcic J, Voinovich D, Perissutti B, Franceschinis E 2005. Development and bioadhesive properties of chitosan-ethylcellulose microspheres for nasal delivery. *Int J Pharm* 291(1-2):69-77.
132. van der Lubben IM, Verhoef JC, Borchard G, Junginger HE 2001. Chitosan and its derivatives in mucosal drug and vaccine delivery. *Eur J Pharm Sci* 14(3):201-207.
133. Braun A 2004. Chitosanhydrochlorid. Kommentar zur Ph Eur 40 18. Lfg. 2004.
134. Dodane V, Vilivalam VD 1998. Pharmaceutical applications of chitosan. *Pharmaceutical Science & Technology Today* 1(6):246-253.

135. Shahidi F, Abuzaytoun R 2005. Chitin, chitosan, and co-products: chemistry, production, applications, and health effects. *Adv Food Nutr Res* 49:93-135.
136. Takahagi H, Inoue K, Horiguchi M 1986. Drug Monitoring by a fully automated high-performance liquid chromatographic technique, involving direct injection of plasma. *Journal of Chromatography A* 352:369-379.
137. Soane RJ, Frier M, Perkins AC, Jones NS, Davis SS, Illum L 1999. Evaluation of the clearance characteristics of bioadhesive systems in humans. *International Journal of Pharmaceutics* 178(1):55-65.
138. Wiesmiller K, Keck T, Leiacker R, Lindemann J 2007. Simultaneous in vivo measurements of intranasal air and mucosal temperature. *Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol* 264(6):615-619.
139. Lindemann J, Leiacker R, Rettinger G, Keck T 2002. Nasal mucosal temperature during respiration. *Clin Otolaryngol Allied Sci* 27(3):135-139.
140. Lindemann J, Keck T, Scheithauer MO, Leiacker R, Wiesmiller K 2007. Nasal mucosal temperature in relation to nasal airflow as measured by rhinomanometry. *American journal of rhinology* 21(1):46-49.
141. Keck T, Leiacker R, Schick M, Rettinger G, Kuhnemann S 2000. [Temperature and humidity profile of the paranasal sinuses before and after mucosal decongestion by xylometazolin]. *Laryngorhinootologie* 79(12):749-752.
142. Verse T, Sikora C, Rudolph P, Klocker N 2003. [The tolerability of nasal drugs with special regard to preservatives and physico-chemical parameters]. *Laryngorhinootologie* 82(11):782-789.
143. Mizina PG 2001. Bioadhesion: Methods of determination (a review). *Pharmaceutical Chemistry Journal (Translation of Khimiko-Farmatsevticheskii Zhurnal)* 35(10):553-555.
144. Nakamura F, Ohta R, Machida Y, Nagai T 1996. In vitro and in vivo nasal mucoadhesion of some water-soluble polymers. *International Journal of Pharmaceutics* 134(1-2):173-181.
145. Jacobs C 2004. Neue Nanosuspensionsformulierungen für verschiedene Applikationsformen [dissertation]. Berlin: FU.
146. Lin SY, Amidon GL, Weiner ND, Goldberg AH 1993. Viscoelasticity of anionic polymers and their mucociliary transport on the frog palate. *Pharm Res* 10(3):411-417.
147. Lale AM, Mason JD, Jones NS 1998. Mucociliary transport and its assessment: a review. *Clin Otolaryngol Allied Sci* 23(5):388-396.
148. Aspden TJ, Mason JD, Jones NS, Lowe J, Skaugrud O, Illum L 1997. Chitosan as a nasal delivery system: the effect of chitosan solutions on in vitro and in vivo mucociliary transport rates in human turbinates and volunteers. *J Pharm Sci* 86(4):509-513.
149. Ingels K, Van Hoorn V, Obrie E, Osmanagaoglu K 1995. A modified technetium-99m isotope test to measure nasal mucociliary transport: comparison with the saccharine-dye test. *Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol* 252(6):340-343.
150. Passali D, Bellussi L, Bianchini Ciampoli M, De Seta E 1984. Experiences in the determination of nasal mucociliary transport time. *Acta oto-laryngologica* 97(3-4):319-323.
151. Yergin BM, Saketkhou K, Michaelson ED, Serafini SM, Kovitz K, Sackner MA 1978. A roentgenographic method for measuring nasal mucous velocity. *Journal of applied physiology: respiratory, environmental and exercise physiology* 44(6):964-968.
152. Puchelle E, Aug F, Pham QT, Bertrand A 1981. Comparison of three methods for measuring nasal mucociliary clearance in man. *Acta oto-laryngologica* 91(3-4):297-303.
153. Reiche K, Winkler U 1987. [Mucociliary clearance of the nasal mucosa--a functional diagnostic method for occupational medicine problems]. *Z Gesamte Hyg* 33(5):253-254.

154. Bateman ND, Whymark AD, Clifton NJ, Woolford TJ 2002. A study of intranasal distribution of azelastine hydrochloride aqueous nasal spray with different spray techniques. *Clinical otolaryngology and allied sciences* 27(5):327-330.
155. Cannady Steven B, Batra Pete S, Citardi Martin J, Lanza Donald C 2005. Comparison of delivery of topical medications to the paranasal sinuses via "vertex-to-floor" position and atomizer spray after FESS. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 133(5):735-740.
156. Weber R, Keerl R, Radziwill R, Schick B, Jaspersen D, Dshambazov K, Mlynski G, Draf W 1999. Videoendoscopic analysis of nasal steroid distribution. *Rhinology* 37(2):69-73.
157. Jung M 2006. *Fluoresceine-Natrium. Kommentar zur Ph Eur 5.2 25. Lfg.* 2006.
158. Surber C, Smith EW 2005. The mystical effects of dermatological vehicles. *Dermatology (Basel, Switzerland)* 210(2):157-168.
159. Sogias IA, Williams AC, Khutoryanskiy VV 2008. Why is Chitosan Mucoadhesive? *Biomacromolecules* 9(7):1837-1842.
160. Romeo VD, deMeireles J, Sileno AP, Pimplaskar HK, Behl CR 1998. Effects of physicochemical properties and other factors on systemic nasal drug delivery. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev* 29(1-2):89-116.
161. Paech MJ, Lim CB, Banks SL, Rucklidge MW, Doherty DA 2003. A new formulation of nasal fentanyl spray for postoperative analgesia: a pilot study. *Anaesthesia* 58(8):740-744.
162. Costantino HR, Illum L, Brandt G, Johnson PH, Quay SC 2007. Intranasal delivery: physicochemical and therapeutic aspects. *Int J Pharm* 337(1-2):1-24.
163. Janke W, Debus G 1978. *Die Eigenschaftswörterliste (EML-K): Ein Verfahren zur Erfassung der Befindlichkeit.* Göttingen, D: Hogrefe.
164. Dittrich A 1998. The standardized psychometric assessment of altered states of consciousness (ASCs) in humans. *Pharmacopsychiatry* 31 Suppl 2:80-84.
165. Spielberger C, RL Gorsuch, Lusheme R 1970. *Manual for the Stat-Trait-Anxiety Inventory.* Poalo Alto, CA. US: Consulting Psychologists Press.
166. Dussy F, Hamberg C, Briellmann T 2006. Quantification of benzodiazepines in whole blood and serum. *International Journal of Legal Medicine* 120(6):323-330.
167. EMEA 2010. *Guideline on the Investigation of Bioequivalence.* available from www.emea.eu coming into effect 1 August 2010 (Committee for medicinal products for human use (CHMP)).
168. Nycomed DA 2009. *Fachinformation Instanyl 50, 100, 200 Mikrogramm/Dosis.* available from www.rote-liste.de 20.07.2009.
169. Carr DB, Goudas LC, Denman WT, Brookoff D, Lavin PT, Staats PS 2004. Safety and efficacy of intranasal ketamine in a mixed population with chronic pain. *Pain* 110(3):762-764.
170. Bell RF, Kalso E 2004. Is intranasal ketamine an appropriate treatment for chronic non-cancer breakthrough pain? *Pain* 108(1-2):1-2.
171. Lynch ME, Clark AJ 2004. Comment on: Bell RF, Kalso K. Is intranasal ketamine an appropriate treatment for chronic non-cancer breakthrough pain? *Pain* 2004;108:1-2. *Pain* 110(3):764.
172. Perry EB, Jr., Cramer JA, Cho HS, Petrakis IL, Karper LP, Genovese A, O'Donnell E, Krystal JH, D'Souza DC 2007. Psychiatric safety of ketamine in psychopharmacology research. *Psychopharmacology* 192(2):253-260.
173. Reich DL, Silvey G 1989. Ketamine: an update on the first twenty-five years of clinical experience. *Canadian journal of anaesthesia = Journal canadien d'anesthésie* 36(2):186-197.

174. Morris C, Perris A, Klein J, Mahoney P 2009. Anaesthesia in haemodynamically compromised emergency patients: does ketamine represent the best choice of induction agent? *Anaesthesia* 64(5):532-539.
175. Paix BR, Capps R, Neumeister G, Semple T 2005. Anaesthesia in a disaster zone: a report on the experience of an Australian medical team in Banda Aceh following the 'Boxing Day Tsunami'. *Anaesthesia and intensive care* 33(5):629-634.
176. Angst MS, Clark JD 2010. Ketamine for Managing Perioperative Pain in Opioid-dependent Patients with Chronic Pain: A Unique Indication? *Anesthesiology* 113(3):514-515.
177. Jabre P, Combes X, Lapostolle F, Dhaouadi M, Ricard-Hibon A, Vivien B, Bertrand L, Beltrami A, Gamand P, Albizzati S, Perdrizet D, Lebaill G, Chollet-Xemard C, Maxime V, Brun-Buisson C, Lefrant J-Y, Bollaert P-E, Megarbane B, Ricard J-D, Anguel N, Vicaut E, Adnet F 2009. Etomidate versus ketamine for rapid sequence intubation in acutely ill patients: a multicentre randomised controlled trial. *The Lancet* 374(9686):293-300.
178. Persson J 2008. The ketamine enigma. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* 52(4):453-455.
179. Chaudhari M, Chaudhari S, Mather S 2007. Ketamine for pain relief in acute pancreatitis. *Acute Pain* 9(2):83-86.
180. Granot R, Day RO, Cohen ML, Murnion B, Garrick R 2007. Targeted pharmacotherapy of evoked phenomena in neuropathic pain: a review of the current evidence. *Pain medicine (Malden, Mass)* 8(1):48-64.
181. Clements JA, Nimmo WS, Grant IS 1982. Bioavailability, pharmacokinetics, and analgesic activity of ketamine in humans. *J Pharm Sci* 71(5):539-542.
182. Haines DR, Gaines SP 1999. N of 1 randomised controlled trials of oral ketamine in patients with chronic pain. *Pain* 83(2):283-287.
183. Mikkelsen S, Jorgensen H, Larsen PS, Brennum J, Dahl JB 2000. Effect of oral ketamine on secondary hyperalgesia, thermal and mechanical pain thresholds, and sedation in humans. *Regional anesthesia and pain medicine* 25(5):452-458.
184. Hunseler C, Roth B, Pothmann R, Reinhold P 2005. [Intramuscular injections in children]. *Schmerz (Berlin, Germany)* 19(2):140-143.
185. Committee for Medical Products for Human Use E 2006. Reflection Paper: Formulations of Choice for the Paediatric Population (CHMP). EMEA www.ema.europa.eu/London, 28 July 2006.
186. Koppert W, Dern SK, Sittl R, Albrecht S, Schuttler J, Schmelz M 2001. A new model of electrically evoked pain and hyperalgesia in human skin: the effects of intravenous alfentanil, S(+)-ketamine, and lidocaine. *Anesthesiology* 95(2):395-402.
187. Koppert W, Ihmsen H, Korber N, Wehrfritz A, Sittl R, Schmelz M, Schuttler J 2005. Different profiles of buprenorphine-induced analgesia and antihyperalgesia in a human pain model. *Pain* 118(1-2):15-22.
188. Yanagihara Y, Ohtani M, Kariya S, Uchino K, Aoyama T, Yamamura Y, Iga T 2000. Stereoselective high-performance liquid chromatographic determination of ketamine and its active metabolite, norketamine, in human plasma. *J Chromatogr, B: Biomed Sci Appl* 746(2):227-231.
189. Louon A, Lithander J, Reddy VG, Gupta A. 1993. Sedation with nasal ketamine and midazolam for cryotherapy in retinopathy of prematurity. ed., ENGLAND: United Kingdom: Department of Anaesthesia, Sultan Quaboos University Hospital, Muscat, Sultanate of Oman. p 529-530.
190. Louon A, Lithander J, Reddy VG, Gupta A 1993. Sedation with nasal ketamine and midazolam for cryotherapy in retinopathy of prematurity. *Br J Ophthalmol* 77(8):529-530.
191. Johnson PH, Quay SC 2005. Advances in nasal drug delivery through tight junction technology. *Expert opinion on drug delivery* 2(2):281-298.
192. Ihmsen H, Geisslinger G, Schuttler J 2001. Stereoselective pharmacokinetics of ketamine: R(-)-ketamine inhibits the elimination of S(+)-ketamine. *Clinical pharmacology and therapeutics* 70(5):431-438.

193. Herd D, Anderson B 2007. Lack of pharmacokinetic information in children leads clinicians to use experience and trial-and-error to determine how best to administer ketamine. *Ann Emerg Med* 49(6):824, 824 e821; author reply 825.
194. Grant IS, Nimmo WS, McNicol LR, Clements JA 1983. Ketamine disposition in children and adults. *Br J Anaesth* 55(11):1107-1111.
195. Hirlinger WK, Dick W, Knoche E 1983. [Intramuscular ketamine analgesia in emergency patients. I. Clinico-pharmacokinetic study]. *Der Anaesthesist* 32(7):335-339.
196. Lin C, Durieux ME 2005. Ketamine and kids: an update. *Pediatric Anesthesia* 15(2):91-97.
197. Staahl C, Olesen AE, Andresen T, Arendt-Nielsen L, Drewes AM 2009. Assessing efficacy of non-opioid analgesics in experimental pain models in healthy volunteers: an updated review. *British journal of clinical pharmacology* 68(3):322-341.
198. Angst MS, Clark JD 2007. Comment on Koltzenburg et al.: Differential sensitivity of three experimental pain models in detecting the analgesic effects of transdermal fentanyl and buprenorphine. *Pain* 2006;126:165-74. *Pain* 128(3):292-294.
199. Strigo IA, Duncan GH, Catherine Bushnell M, Boivin M, Wainer I, Rodriguez Rosas ME, Persson J 2005. The effects of racemic ketamine on painful stimulation of skin and viscera in human subjects. *Pain* 113(3):255-264.
200. Persson J, Hasselstrom J, Maurset A, Oye I, Svensson JO, Almqvist O, Scheinin H, Gustafsson LL, Almqvist O 2002. Pharmacokinetics and non-analgesic effects of S- and R-ketamines in healthy volunteers with normal and reduced metabolic capacity. *European journal of clinical pharmacology* 57(12):869-875.
201. Vollenweider FX, Leenders KL, Oye I, Hell D, Angst J 1997. Differential psychopathology and patterns of cerebral glucose utilisation produced by (S)- and (R)-ketamine in healthy volunteers using positron emission tomography (PET). *Eur Neuropsychopharmacol* 7(1):25-38.
202. Vollenweider FX, Leenders KL, Scharfetter C, Antonini A, Maguire P, Missimer J, Angst J 1997. Metabolic hyperfrontality and psychopathology in the ketamine model of psychosis using positron emission tomography (PET) and [18F]fluorodeoxyglucose (FDG). *Eur Neuropsychopharmacol* 7(1):9-24.
203. Sprenger T, Valet M, Woltmann R, Zimmer C, Freynhagen R, Kochs EF, Tolle TR, Wagner KJ 2006. Imaging Pain Modulation by Subanesthetic S-(+)-Ketamine. *Anesth Analg* 103(3):729-737.
204. Vollenweider FX, Vontobel P, Oye I, Hell D, Leenders KL 2000. Effects of (S)-ketamine on striatal dopamine: a [11C]raclopride PET study of a model psychosis in humans. *Journal of psychiatric research* 34(1):35-43.
205. Gouzoulis-Mayfrank E, Heekeren K, Neukirch A, Stoll M, Stock C, Obradovic M, Kovar KA 2005. Psychological effects of (S)-ketamine and N,N-dimethyltryptamine (DMT): a double-blind, cross-over study in healthy volunteers. *Pharmacopsychiatry* 38(6):301-311.
206. Suzuki M, Tsueda K, Lansing PS, Tolan MM, Fuhrman TM, Sheppard RA, Hurst HE, Lippmann SB 2000. Midazolam attenuates ketamine-induced abnormal perception and thought process but not mood changes. *Canadian journal of anaesthesia = Journal canadien d'anesthesie* 47(9):866-874.
207. Oeltjenbruns J, Schafer M 2008. [Clinical significance of the placebo effect]. *Der Anaesthesist* 57(5):447-463.
208. Bell RF 2009. Ketamine for chronic non-cancer pain. *Pain* 141(3):210-214.
209. Morgan CJA, Curran HV 2006. Acute and chronic effects of ketamine upon human memory: a review. *Psychopharmacology (Berlin, Germany)* 188(4):408-424.